



Informazioni su questo libro

Si tratta della copia digitale di un libro che per generazioni è stato conservata negli scaffali di una biblioteca prima di essere digitalizzato da Google nell'ambito del progetto volto a rendere disponibili online i libri di tutto il mondo.

Ha sopravvissuto abbastanza per non essere più protetto dai diritti di copyright e diventare di pubblico dominio. Un libro di pubblico dominio è un libro che non è mai stato protetto dal copyright o i cui termini legali di copyright sono scaduti. La classificazione di un libro come di pubblico dominio può variare da paese a paese. I libri di pubblico dominio sono l'anello di congiunzione con il passato, rappresentano un patrimonio storico, culturale e di conoscenza spesso difficile da scoprire.

Commenti, note e altre annotazioni a margine presenti nel volume originale compariranno in questo file, come testimonianza del lungo viaggio percorso dal libro, dall'editore originale alla biblioteca, per giungere fino a te.

Linee guida per l'utilizzo

Google è orgoglioso di essere il partner delle biblioteche per digitalizzare i materiali di pubblico dominio e renderli universalmente disponibili. I libri di pubblico dominio appartengono al pubblico e noi ne siamo solamente i custodi. Tuttavia questo lavoro è oneroso, pertanto, per poter continuare ad offrire questo servizio abbiamo preso alcune iniziative per impedire l'utilizzo illecito da parte di soggetti commerciali, compresa l'imposizione di restrizioni sull'invio di query automatizzate.

Inoltre ti chiediamo di:

- + *Non fare un uso commerciale di questi file* Abbiamo concepito Google Ricerca Libri per l'uso da parte dei singoli utenti privati e ti chiediamo di utilizzare questi file per uso personale e non a fini commerciali.
- + *Non inviare query automatizzate* Non inviare a Google query automatizzate di alcun tipo. Se stai effettuando delle ricerche nel campo della traduzione automatica, del riconoscimento ottico dei caratteri (OCR) o in altri campi dove necessiti di utilizzare grandi quantità di testo, ti invitiamo a contattarci. Incoraggiamo l'uso dei materiali di pubblico dominio per questi scopi e potremmo esserti di aiuto.
- + *Conserva la filigrana* La "filigrana" (watermark) di Google che compare in ciascun file è essenziale per informare gli utenti su questo progetto e aiutarli a trovare materiali aggiuntivi tramite Google Ricerca Libri. Non rimuoverla.
- + *Fanne un uso legale* Indipendentemente dall'utilizzo che ne farai, ricordati che è tua responsabilità accertarti di farne un uso legale. Non dare per scontato che, poiché un libro è di pubblico dominio per gli utenti degli Stati Uniti, sia di pubblico dominio anche per gli utenti di altri paesi. I criteri che stabiliscono se un libro è protetto da copyright variano da Paese a Paese e non possiamo offrire indicazioni se un determinato uso del libro è consentito. Non dare per scontato che poiché un libro compare in Google Ricerca Libri ciò significhi che può essere utilizzato in qualsiasi modo e in qualsiasi Paese del mondo. Le sanzioni per le violazioni del copyright possono essere molto severe.

Informazioni su Google Ricerca Libri

La missione di Google è organizzare le informazioni a livello mondiale e renderle universalmente accessibili e fruibili. Google Ricerca Libri aiuta i lettori a scoprire i libri di tutto il mondo e consente ad autori ed editori di raggiungere un pubblico più ampio. Puoi effettuare una ricerca sul Web nell'intero testo di questo libro da <http://books.google.com>

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<https://books.google.com>





HARVARD UNIVERSITY

LIBRARY OF THE

Department of Education

COLLECTION OF TEXT-BOOKS

Contributed by the Publishers

TRANSFERRED

TO

HARVARD COLLEGE

BRARY

60

87

05

05

84

00

40

75

50

50

40

05

21

05

00

20

22

40

90



ANC 3 2044 102 849 320

Silber's Progressive Lessons in Greek	\$0 57
Whiton's Three Months' Preparation for Reading Xenophon...	48
Winchell's Elementary Lessons in Greek Syntax.....	54

GREEK TEXTS, ETC.

Blake's Lexicon of the First Three Books of Homer's Iliad..	1 00
Boise's Xenophon's Anabasis. Four Books.....	1 08
The same. Four Books, with Lexicon.....	1 32
Crosby's (Howard) Oedipus Tyrannus of Sophocles.....	1 05
Crosby's (Alpheus) Xenophon's Anabasis. Complete, with Lexicon.....	1 60
The same. Four Books and Lexicon.....	1 40
Lexicon to Xenophon's Anabasis.....	70
Lexicon and Notes to Xenophon's Anabasis.....	90
Harper's Xenophon's Anabasis. (<i>In preparation</i>).....	
Johnson's (H. C.) Homer's Iliad. Three Books, with Notes...	1 12
The same. Three Books, with Notes and Lexicon.....	1 32
Johnson's (H. M.) Selections from Herodotus.	1 05
Owen's Homer's Iliad.....	1 40
Acts of the Apostles. With Lexicon.....	1 22
Homer's Odyssey.....	1 40
Thucydides. With Map.....	1 75
Xenophon's Cyropædia.....	1 75
Robbins's (R. D. C.) Xenophon's Memorabilia.....	1 40
Smead's Demosthenes' Philippics. With Notes.....	1 05
Antigone of Sophocles. With Notes.....	1 22
Tyler's (W. S.) Plato's Apology and Crito.....	1 05

HEBREW.

Gesenius's Hebrew Grammar.....	2 10
---------------------------------------	-------------

LATIN GRAMMARS AND READERS.

Arnold's First and Second Latin Book.....	87
Latin Prose Composition.....	87

[*17]

2012

FIRST GREEK BOOK;

COMPRISING

AN OUTLINE OF THE FORMS AND INFLECTIONS
OF THE LANGUAGE, A COMPLETE
ANALYTICAL SYNTAX,

AND AN

INTRODUCTORY GREEK READER.

With Notes and Vocabularies.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS, PH. D., LL. D.,
PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

REVISED EDITION.

ADAPTED TO ALLEN'S REVISION OF HADLEY'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

NEW YORK :: CINCINNATI :: CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

~~T 110.4847~~

Educ T 1118.90.447

**Harvard University,
Dept. of Education Library**

TRANSFERRED TO
HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

June 12, 1929

COPYRIGHT, 1860, 1885,
BY D. APPLETON AND COMPANY.

Printed by
D. Appleton & Company
New York, U. S. A.

PREFACE

TO THE REVISED EDITION.

IN the preparation of this edition, the whole work has been carefully revised, but the general plan remains unchanged. The volume is intended to be complete in itself, requiring no accompaniment of grammar or lexicon; but it may also be conveniently used as a companion-book to Allen's revision of Hadley's Greek Grammar, to which it has been especially adapted. It contains, moreover, abundant references to the latest editions of the Greek grammars by Professors Goodwin and Crosby, and it may, therefore, be used in connection with either of those works.

A. HARKNESS.

BROWN UNIVERSITY, *October, 1884.*

P R E F A C E .

THE volume now offered to the public is designed to be at once an outline of Greek Grammar and an Introductory Greek Reader. It proposes to conduct the beginner through the common forms and inflections of the language, to acquaint him with the leading principles of its syntax, to present before him a distinct picture of the Greek sentence, and, finally, to furnish him with a short course of reading preparatory to the *Anabasis* of Xenophon. It is based upon the same philological principles as the author's Latin books, though in its execution it differs from them in one or two important particulars. It follows more closely the ordinary arrangement of standard Grammars, and proceeds more rapidly in the development of its plan. The general method of classification and treatment, however, is the same. Moreover, principles and rules which are common to both the Greek and the Latin are stated in the same language as in those works, thus rendering the pupil's knowledge already acquired for the Latin available also for

the Greek. This, it is hoped, will not only economize the time of the learner, but also lead him to compare the two languages, and thus secure a more definite knowledge of their resemblances.

The present work is the result of a growing conviction on the part of the author that the old method of burdening the memory of the beginner with a confused mass of unmeaning forms, inflections, and rules, without allowing him the luxury of using the knowledge he is so laboriously acquiring, is at once unsatisfactory and unphilosophical. It accordingly aims to present a clear and systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the language, and to illustrate them step by step with carefully selected examples and exercises. In this way every lesson is learned for actual use, and thus becomes clothed with interest and meaning. The various changes of inflection, otherwise so dry and difficult, are found to be the keys to the rich treasures of ancient thought.

In preparing the exercises and the reading lessons care has been taken to introduce such selections as would not only best illustrate grammatical points, but would also possess in themselves some intrinsic value and interest.

The work is designed to be complete in itself, requiring no accompaniment of grammar or lexicon. For the convenience, however, of such as may prefer to use it, in connection with some standard Grammar,

references are made in the Syntactical portions, both of the Lessons and Notes, to the excellent works of Professors Hadley, Crosby, and Goodwin.

In the preparation of the work the author has resorted freely to such sources of information as were within his reach. Among the numerous Grammatical and Philological works which he has had constantly before him, the invaluable labors of Veitch and Carmichael on the Greek Verb, and those of Madvig and Clyde on the Greek Syntax, deserve special mention.

A. HARKNESS.

PROVIDENCE, *August* 20th, 1860.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

	PAGE
I. Alphabet	1
II. Classification of Letters	2
III. Breathings	3
IV. Accents	3
V. Syllables	4
VI. Quantity	5
VII. Sounds of the Letters	5
I. The English Method	5
II. The Erasmian Method	7
III. The Modern Greek Method	7
VIII. Marks of Punctuation	9

PART I.

LESSONS AND EXERCISES.

BOOK I.

ETYMOLOGY.

LESSON	
I. Parts of Speech.—Sentence.—Verbs	11
II. Verbs.—Exercises	14
III. Nouns	15
IV. Nouns.—Exercises	17
V. First Declension	18
VI. First Declension, continued	21
VII. First Declension.—Exercises	23
VIII. Second Declension	24

LESSON	PAGE
IX. Second Declension, continued	25
X. Second Declension.—Exercises	27
XI. Third Declension.—Class I.	29
XII. Third Declension.—Class I.—Exercises	32
XIII. Third Declension.—Class II.	33
XIV. Third Declension.—Class II.—Exercises	35
XV. Third Declension.—Class III.	36
XVI. Third Declension.—Class IV.	38
XVII. Third Declension.—Classes V. and VI.	40
XVIII. Third Declension.—Classes V. and VI.—Exercises	42
XIX. Third Declension.—Class VI., continued	44
XX. Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions	46
XXI. Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions, continued	49
XXII. Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.—Exercises	50
XXIII. Adjectives.—First and Third Declensions	52
XXIV. Adjectives.—Three Declensions	54
XXV. Comparison of Adjectives	56
XXVI. Comparison of Adjectives.—Exercises	58
XXVII. Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals	60
XXVIII. Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.—Exercises	62
XXIX. Pronouns.—Personal—Possessive—Reflexive	63
XXX. Pronouns.—Exercises	65
XXXI. Pronouns.—Reciprocal—Demonstrative—Relative	67
XXXII. Pronouns.—Exercises	69
XXXIII. Pronouns.—Interrogative—Indefinite	70
XXXIV. Verbs.—Synopsis of <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice	72
XXXV. Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice	75
XXXVI. Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice, continued	78
XXXVII. Verbs.—Active Voice.—Exercises	80
XXXVIII. Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Middle Voice	81
XXXIX. Verbs.—Middle Voice.—Exercises	84
XL. Verbs.—Passive Voice	85
XLI. Verbs.—Passive Voice.—Exercises	88
XLII. Verbs.—Augment and Reduplication.—Formation of Tenses	90
XLIII. Verbs.—Exercises	94
XLIV. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs	95
XLV. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises	98
XLVI. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued	99
XLVII. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued	101
XLVIII. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises	103

CONTENTS.

xi

LESSON	PAGE
XLIX. Impure Verbs.—Liquid Verbs	104
L. Liquid Verbs, continued	107
LI. Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Verbs in <i>άω</i>	109
LII. Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Exercises	112
LIII. Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Verbs in <i>έω</i>	113
LIV. Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Exercises	116
LV. Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Verbs in <i>όω</i>	117
LVI. Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Exercises	120
LVII. Verbs in <i>-μι</i>	121
LVIII. Verbs in <i>-μι</i> .—Middle and Passive Voices	125
LIX. Verbs in <i>-μι</i> .—Exercises.—Active Voice	128
LX. Verbs in <i>-μι</i> .—Exercises.—Middle and Passive Voices	131
LXI. Verb <i>είμι</i> , <i>I am</i>	132
LXII. Particles	135

BOOK II.

S Y N T A X .

LXIII. Classification of Sentences	137
--	-----

CHAPTER I.

SIMPLE SENTENCES.

LXIV. Principal Elements of Sentences.—Subject and Predicate.—Declarative Sentences	139
LXV. Subordinate Elements.—Modifiers.—Declarative Sentences	140
LXVI. Elements of Sentences, continued.—Interrogative and Imperative Sentences	142
LXVII. Simple Subject	144
LXVIII. Complex Subject	145
LXIX. Complex Subject.—Exercises	149
LXX. Simple Predicate	150
LXXI. Complex Predicate.—Direct Object	153
LXXII. Complex Predicate.—Indirect Object	155
LXXIII. Complex Predicate.—Remote Object	157
LXXIV. Complex Predicate.—Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative	159

LESSON	PAGE
LXXV. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Two Accusatives	161
LXXVI. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Accusative and Dative	163
LXXVII. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Accusative and Genitive	165
LXXVIII. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Genitive and Dative	167
LXXIX. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Attribute.—Adverbs	169
LXXX. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Place and Time	171
LXXXI. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Manner, Means, Cause	173
LXXXII. Complex Predicate.—Oblique Cases with Prepositions as Adverbial Expressions	175
LXXXIII. Complex Substantive Predicate	177
LXXXIV. Complex Adjective Predicate	178
LXXXV. Elements of Simple Sentences.—Recapitulation	181

CHAPTER II.

COMPLEX SENTENCES.

SECTION I.—COMPLEX SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LXXXVI. Sentence as Subject or Predicate	183
LXXXVII. Sentence as Modifier of Subject or other Noun	185
LXXXVIII. Sentence as Object of Predicate	188
LXXXIX. Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Place, Time	190
XC. Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Cause, Manner, Condition	193

SECTION II.—COMPLEX SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

XCI. Principal Elements, Abridged.—Modifiers of Subject, Abridged	196
XCH. Modifiers of Predicate, Abridged	199

CHAPTER III.

COMPOUND SENTENCES.

SECTION I.—COMPOUND SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LESSON	PAGE
XCIII. Classes of Compound Sentences	202

SECTION II.—COMPOUND SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

XCIV. Compound Elements. — Subjects, United. — Predicates, United	205
XCv. Compound Elements.—Modifiers of Subject, United.— Modifiers of Predicate, United.—Elements Common to Different Members	208
XCvI. Classification of Sentences.—Recapitulation	210



PART II.

GREEK SELECTIONS.

I. Fables	215
II. Jests	219
III. Anecdotes	220
IV. Legends	228
V. Mythology	233
Notes	237
Greek and English Vocabulary	249
English and Greek Vocabulary	273

EXPLANATIONS.

H . . . Hadley's Greek Grammar by Allen.

C . . . Crosby's " "

G . . . Goodwin's " "

Numerals not preceded by any initials refer to articles in this work.

FIRST GREEK BOOK.

INTRODUCTION.

I.—ALPHABET.

1. The Greek Alphabet consists of the following twenty-four letters :

Form.	Sound.	Name.
<i>A</i> <i>α</i>	<i>a</i>	Alpha
<i>B</i> <i>β</i>	<i>b</i>	Beta
<i>Γ</i> <i>γ</i>	<i>g</i> hard	Gamma
<i>Δ</i> <i>δ</i>	<i>d</i>	Delta
<i>E</i> <i>ε</i>	<i>ē</i> short	Epsilon
<i>Z</i> <i>ζ</i>	<i>z</i>	Zeta
<i>H</i> <i>η</i>	<i>ē</i> long	Eta
<i>Θ</i> <i>θ</i>	<i>th</i>	Theta
<i>I</i> <i>ι</i>	<i>i</i>	Iōta
<i>K</i> <i>κ</i>	<i>k</i>	Kappa
<i>Λ</i> <i>λ</i>	<i>l</i>	Lambda
<i>M</i> <i>μ</i>	<i>m</i>	Mu
<i>N</i> <i>ν</i>	<i>n</i>	Nu
<i>Ξ</i> <i>ξ</i>	<i>x</i>	Xi
<i>O</i> <i>ο</i>	<i>ō</i> short	Omīcron
<i>Π</i> <i>π</i>	<i>p</i>	Pi
<i>P</i> <i>ρ</i>	<i>r</i>	Rho
<i>Σ</i> <i>σ</i> (<i>s final</i>)	<i>s</i>	Sigma
<i>T</i> <i>τ</i>	<i>t</i>	Tau
<i>Υ</i> <i>υ</i>	<i>u</i>	Upsilon
<i>Φ</i> <i>φ</i>	<i>ph</i>	Phi
<i>X</i> <i>χ</i>	<i>ch</i>	Chi
<i>Ψ</i> <i>ψ</i>	<i>ps</i>	Psi
<i>Ω</i> <i>ω</i>	<i>ō</i> long	Oméga.

II.—CLASSIFICATION OF LETTERS.

1. *Vowels.*

2. The Greek has seven vowels :

Two— ϵ and o . . . short.Two— η and ω . . . long.Three— a , ι , and υ . . doubtful.

3. Two vowels may unite and form a diphthong, as in English; but in Greek all these combinations must end in ι or υ , and are called *proper* or *improper* diphthongs, according as the other vowel is *short* or *long*, e. g. :

Proper Diphthongs.
 ai , ei , oi , au , eu , ou .

Improper Diphthongs.
 $a\iota$, $\eta\iota$, $\omega\iota$, $\eta\upsilon$.

REM.—In the improper diphthongs the ι , instead of being placed *after* the other vowel (*except after a capital*) is written under it, as $a\iota$ instead of ai . It is then called *Iota subscript*, i. e. *iota written under*.

2. *Consonants.*

4. The Greek has seventeen consonants :

1) *Four liquids* : λ , μ , ν , ρ .2) *Nine mutes*, which may be arranged as follows :

	Smooth.	Middle.	Rough.
Pi-mutes	π	β	ϕ
Kappa-mutes	κ	γ	χ
Tau-mutes	τ	δ	θ

REM.—The smooth, middle, and rough mutes of the same class differ from each other only in the degree of aspiration : thus π is not aspirated at all, β is partially so, and ϕ is fully aspirated = ϕ^h .

3) *Three double consonants :*

ψ , formed by adding ς to a Pi-mute, as $\pi\varsigma = \psi$.

ξ , “ “ ς to a Kappa-mute, as $\kappa\varsigma = \xi$.

ζ , “ uniting ς and Tau-mute δ , as $\delta\varsigma$ or $\sigma\delta = \zeta$.

4) *One sibilant : σ .*

III.—BREATHINGS.

5. The Greek has a *rough* breathing marked \prime , and a *smooth* breathing marked $\text{}`$. The former has the sound of the English *h*, the latter is not heard at all in pronunciation. Every Greek word beginning with a vowel or diphthong, must have one of these breathings written over such vowel or diphthong : * as \acute{o} , *the*, pronounced *ho* ; $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\theta\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, *I speak the truth* ; $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$, *I am*.

IV.—ACCENTS.

6. The Greek has three characters to mark accent, called the *acute* $\acute{}$, the *grave* $\grave{}$, and the *circumflex* \circ . Every Greek word, as a general rule, must have one accent, and can have but one.

7. This accent must stand on one of the last three syllables of the word.

8. On the last syllable may stand either the acute, the grave, or the circumflex.

9. On the penult (*last but one*) may stand either the acute or circumflex.

10. On the antepenult (*last but two*) may stand only the acute, and that only when the ultimate is short.

* The breathing stands over the second vowel of the diphthong, as in $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$.

11. The circumflex always shows that the syllable on which it stands is long in quantity.

12. The circumflex on the penult not only shows that such penult is long, but also that the ultimate of the word is short: thus the circumflex on the penult of *πολίτα* not only shows that the *ι* is long, but also that the *α* is short.

13. The acute on the penult of a word whose ultimate is short, shows the vowel of the penult to be short also: the acute in *ἐργάτᾱ*, shows that the *ά* is short.

14. A few monosyllables take no accent. They are called *Proclitics*.

15. A few other short words either lose their own accent or throw it back upon the preceding word, as *ἄνθρωπός τις*, *a certain man*. Here the accent of *τις* stands upon the last syllable of *ἄνθρωπος*. Such words are called *Enclitics*.

16. Greek is pronounced according to the *written accents* quite extensively on the continent of Europe, and in a few of the schools and colleges of our own country; but the more common usage with us, as in England, disregards the written mark entirely, and accents, as in Latin, according to quantity, as follows:

- 1) In words of two syllables, always on the *first*.
- 2) In words of more than two syllables, on the *penult* if that is *long* in quantity; otherwise on the *antepenult*.

V.—SYLLABLES.

17. In Greek, as in Latin, every word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels and diphthongs.

VI.—QUANTITY.

18. A syllable is *long* in quantity,

- 1) If it contains a diphthong or one of the long vowels η or ω : as οἶκων .
- 2) If its vowel, whether long or short in itself, is followed by a double consonant or by any two single consonants, except a mute and a liquid : as ὄμφαξ , in which both syllables are long, though both vowels are short.

19. A syllable is *short* if it contains one of the short vowels, ϵ or σ , before a vowel, diphthong, or a single consonant : as λόγος .

VII.—SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS.

20. There are no less than three distinct methods recognized by classical scholars in the pronunciation of Greek, generally known as the *English*, the *Modern Greek*, and the *Erasmian*; the first prevailing in England and in this country, the second in Greece, and the third in other parts of the continent of Europe. We subjoin a brief outline of each, leaving the instructor to make his own selection.

I.—THE ENGLISH METHOD.

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

21. The vowels, η , ω , and υ , always have the long English sounds of e , o , and u , as heard in *mete*, *tube*, *note*, c. g. $\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$, $\nu\hat{\upsilon}\nu$, $\tau\hat{\omega}\nu$.

22. The vowels, ϵ and σ , have the short English

sounds of *e* and *o* in *met*, *not*; e. g. *ἐκ*, *τόν*; except when they stand before another vowel or at the end of a word, in which positions they are lengthened.

23. The vowels, *a* and *ι*, are pronounced like *a* and *i* in Latin, sometimes with the long English sounds, as in *made*, *pine*, and sometimes with the short sounds, as in *mad*, *pin*. In words of more than one syllable, however, final *a* has the sound of final *a* in America.

2. Sounds of the Diphthongs.

24. <i>αι</i>	like <i>ai</i> in <i>aisle</i> ; e. g. <i>αἶρω</i> .
<i>ει</i>	<i>ei</i> <i>height</i> ; e. g. <i>εἰς</i> .
<i>οι</i>	<i>oi</i> <i>coin</i> ; e. g. <i>τοῖν</i> .
<i>αυ</i>	<i>au</i> <i>author</i> ; e. g. <i>ναῦς</i> .
<i>ευ</i> and <i>ηυ</i>	<i>eu</i> <i>neuter</i> ; e. g. <i>πλεύσω</i> .
<i>ου</i>	<i>ou</i> <i>noun</i> ; e. g. <i>νοῦν</i> .
<i>υι</i>	<i>ui</i> <i>quire</i> ; e. g. <i>μυῖα</i> .

The improper diphthongs, *α*, *η*, and *ω*, are pronounced precisely like *a*, *η*, and *ω*.

3. Sounds of the Consonants.

25. The consonants are pronounced nearly as in English; *γ*, however, is always hard, like *g* in *go*, except before *κ*, *γ*, *χ*, and *ξ*, where it has the sound of *ng* in *sing*, as *ἄγγελος*, pronounced *anggelos*; *θ* has the sound of *th* in *thin*; *σ* and *τ* never have the sound of *sh* like *s* and *t* in Latin and English: thus *Ἀσία* is not pronounced *Ashia*, but with the ordinary sound of *s*; *Κριτίας* is not pronounced *Krishias*, but with the ordinary sound of *t*.

II.—THE ERASMIAN METHOD.

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

26. The vowels ϵ , \omicron , υ , and ω , have nearly the same sounds as in the English Method: the other vowels are pronounced as follows:

α like a in *father*; e. g. $\pi\alpha\tau\acute{\eta}\rho$.

η a in *made*; e. g. $\pi\alpha\tau\acute{\eta}\rho$.

ι e in *me*; e. g. $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$.

2. *Sounds of the Diphthongs.*

27. The diphthongs have nearly the same sounds as in the English Method, with the following exceptions:

$\alpha\upsilon$ like *ou* in *house*; e. g. $\nu\alpha\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$.

$\omicron\upsilon$ *oo* in *noon*; e. g. $\nu\omicron\upsilon\acute{\nu}$.

$\upsilon\iota$ *we* in pronoun *we*; e. g. $\mu\upsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha$.

3. *Sounds of the Consonants.*

28. The pronunciation of the consonants is nearly the same as in the English Method.

III.—THE MODERN GREEK METHOD.*

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

29. α like a in *father*; e. g. $\pi\alpha\tau\acute{\eta}\rho$.

ϵ e *there*; e. g. $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\epsilon$.

η , ι , υ \bar{e} *me*; e. g. $\pi\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\upsilon\mu\iota$.

\omicron , ω o *note*; e. g. $\nu\acute{\omega}\tau\omicron\varsigma$.

* For the Modern Greek Pronunciation the author is indebted to the kindness of Rev. R. F. Buel, late missionary to Greece and long resident in Athens.

2. Sounds of the Diphthongs.

30. *αι* like *e* in *there*; e. g. *φέρεται*.
ει, οι, υι *ē* *me*; e. g. *μειοῖ, μυῖα*.
ου *oo* *noon*; e. g. *νοῦν*.

α, η, ω precisely like the single vowels *α, η, ω*

The diphthongs *αυ, ευ, ηυ*, before a vowel, diphthong, liquid, or *β, γ, δ, ζ*, have the sounds of *av, ev, ēv* in *average, every, even*: e. g. *αὐλός, εὐδον, ἡῦδον*. In other situations they have the sounds of *af, ef, eef* in *after, effort, reef*: e. g. *αὔξω, ἡῦξησα*.

3. Sounds of the Consonants.

31. *β* has the sound of the English *v*: e. g. *βάσις*.

γ has no exact representative in English; it has a sound intermediate between that of *g hard* and *y*, and is approximately expressed by *g* in *again*: e. g. *γόνος, γέρας*. Before *κ, γ, χ*, and *ξ*, it has the sound of *ng* in *sing*: e. g. *ἄγγελος*, pronounced *anggelos*.

δ has the sound of *th* in *them*.

θ has the sound of *th* in *think*.

ν has generally the sound of *n* in English; in the article, however, it has before *κ* the sound of *ng*: as *τὴν κεφαλὴν*; and before *π* that of *m*, as *τὴν πόλιν*.

π has generally the sound of *p*, but after *ν* of the article and *μ* it has that of *b*: e. g. *ἄμπελος, τὴν πόλιν*.

τ has generally the sound of *t*, but after *ν* in the middle of a word and after *ν* of the article it is pronounced like *d*: e. g. *πάντα, τὴν τιμὴν*.

χ has no equivalent in English, but is like the German *ch*. It may be approximately described as intermediate between the sounds of *h* and *k* in *he* and *key*; e. g. *χείρ*.

The other consonants are pronounced nearly as in the English Method.

32. In pronunciation quantity is disregarded, the rough breathing is not heard, and the written mark determines the spoken accent.

VIII.—MARKS OF PUNCTUATION.

33. Comma	-	-	-	-	-	,
Colon	-	-	-	-	-	:
Period	-	-	-	-	-	.
Interrogation-mark	-	-	-	-	-	;

PART I.

LESSONS AND EXERCISES.

BOOK I.

ETYMOLOGY.

LESSON I.

Parts of Speech.—Sentence.—Verbs.

34. In Greek, as in English, words are divided, according to their use, into eight classes, called *Parts of Speech*, viz.: *Nouns, Adjectives, Pronouns, Verbs, Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Interjections.*

REM.—The *Article* is properly a Demonstrative.

35. These parts of speech, either singly or combined, form sentences, e. g. :

'Αληθεύω.	<i>I speak the truth</i>
'Ο κριτῆς ἀληθεύει.	<i>The judge speaks the truth.</i>

36. Sentences in their various forms and combinations, of course, constitute the language.

37. Every sentence, however simple, consists of two distinct parts, viz. :

- 1) *The Subject*, or that of which it speaks, as *κριτής* in the sentence *κριτής ἀληθεύει*.
- 2) *The Predicate*, or that which is said of the subject, as *ἀληθεύει* in the above sentence.

38. In Greek, as in Latin, the subject is often omitted, when the form of the predicate shows what subject is meant: thus the single word, *Ἀληθεύω*, *I speak the truth*, is in itself a complete sentence, because the ending *ω* shows that the subject cannot be *he, they, or you*, but must be *I*.

39. When a sentence is thus expressed by a single word, that word is always a verb, and the omitted subject, implied in the ending of the verb, is always a pronoun of the same number and person as the verb itself; as, *Ἀληθεύεις*, *You speak the truth*.

40. The Greek verb, like the English, has three Persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third*, but, unlike the English, three Numbers, *Singular*, *Dual* (denoting *two* or a *pair*), and *Plural*.

41. The verb in *ω* is inflected in the Present Indicative Active with the following

PERSONAL ENDINGS.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1st Pers.	ω		ομεν
2d Pers.	εις	ετον	ετε
3d Pers.	ει	ετον	ουσι(ν).*

* The ending *ουσιν*, instead of *ουσι*, is used when the next word begins with a vowel.

PARADIGMS.

SINGULAR.			
1 P.	βουλεύω,	<i>I advise,</i>	γράφω, <i>I write,</i>
2 P.	βουλεύεις,	<i>you advise,</i>	γράφεις, <i>you write,</i>
3 P.	βουλεύει,	<i>he advises,</i>	γράφει, <i>he writes,</i>
DUAL.*			
2 P.	βουλεύετον,	<i>you two advise,</i>	γράφετον, <i>you two write,</i>
3 P.	βουλεύετον,	<i>they two advise,</i>	γράφετον, <i>they two write.</i>
PLURAL.			
1 P.	βουλεύομεν,	<i>we advise,</i>	γράφομεν, <i>we write,</i>
2 P.	βουλεύετε,	<i>you advise,</i>	γράφετε, <i>you write,</i>
3 P.	βουλεύουσι(ν),	<i>they advise,</i>	γράφουσι(ν), <i>they write.</i>

42. PARADIGM OF PRESENT INDICATIVE OF εἰμί,
TO BE.

SINGULAR.		
1st Person.	εἰμί,	<i>I am,</i>
2d "	εἶ,	<i>thou art, you are,</i>
3d "	ἐστί(ν),	<i>he is, she is, it is,</i>
DUAL.		
2d Person.	ἐστόν,	<i>you two are,</i>
3d "	ἐστόν,	<i>they two are,</i>
PLURAL.		
1st Person.	ἐσμέν,	<i>we are,</i>
2d "	ἐστέ,	<i>you are,</i>
3d "	εἰσὶ(ν),	<i>they are.</i>

* It will be observed in these Paradigms that the Dual, which from the nature of its signification is really included in the Plural, has in the first person no special form distinct from that number.

LESSON II.

Verbs.—Exercises.

43. VOCABULARY.

'Αληθεύω, εις,	<i>to speak the truth.*</i>
Βασίλεύω, εις,	<i>to be king, reign, rule.</i>
Βουλεύω, εις,	<i>to advise.</i>
Γράφω, εις,	<i>to write.</i>
Θαυμάζω, εις,	<i>to admire, wonder at.</i>
Τρέχω, εις,	<i>to run.</i>

44. EXERCISES.

I. *Translate into English.*

1. 'Αληθεύω. 2. Βουλεύω. 3. Βασιλεύω. 4. Θαυμάζω. 5. Θαυμάζεις. 6. Βουλεύεις. 7. 'Αληθεύεις. 8. Βασιλεύεις. 9. Βασιλεύει. 10. Βουλεύει. 11. Θαυμάζει. 12. 'Αληθεύει. 13. 'Αληθεύετον. 14. Βασιλεύετον. 15. Θαυμάζετον. 16. Βουλεύετον. 17. Βουλεύομεν. 18. Βασιλεύομεν. 19. 'Αληθεύομεν. 20. Θαυμάζομεν. 21. Θαυμάζετε. 22. Βουλεύετε. 23. 'Αληθεύετε. 24. Βασιλεύετε. 25. Βασιλεύουσιν. 26. 'Αληθεύουσιν. 27. Βουλεύουσιν. 28. Θαυμάζουν.

II. *Translate into Greek.*

1. I write. 2. We write. 3. He writes. 4. They write. 5. You two run. 6. They two run. 7. We rule. 8. You rule. 9. They rule. 10. I rule. 11. I speak the truth. 12. We speak the truth. 13. He rules. 14. He runs. 15. He speaks the truth. 16. They speak the truth.

* The pupil will observe that the definitions are given in the infinitive, to express the simple *meaning* of the verb without reference to person or number.

LESSON III.

Nouns.

45. In Greek, as in English, all names, whether of persons, places, or things, are called *Nouns*: as, "*Ὅμηρος, Homer, ἄνθρωπος, a man.*"

46. Nouns have gender, number, person, and case.

47. The gender of nouns is either *masculine, feminine, common* or *neuter*.

48. In Greek, as in English, nouns denoting objects which have sex, except some names of animals and a few personal appellatives, are :

1) *Masculine*, if they denote male beings, as
ἄνθρωπος, a man ; υἱός, a son ; λέων, a lion.

2) *Feminine*, if they denote female beings, as
*γυνή, a woman ; θυγάτηρ, a daughter ;
λέαινα, a lioness.*

3) *Common*, if they apply alike to both sexes,
as *μάρτυς, a witness (male or female) ;
θεός, a god or a goddess.*

49. When gender is used to denote sex, as in the cases just noticed, it is called *natural gender*.

50. In nouns denoting objects without sex (*neuter in English*) and in many names applicable to animals of both sexes, the gender in Greek, as in Latin, is entirely independent of sex, and is accordingly called *grammatical gender*.

51. The *Grammatical Gender* of nouns is determined *partly* by their *signification*, but *mostly* by their *endings*.

52. The general rules for the grammatical gender

of nouns, independent of their endings,* are the same as in Latin, viz.:

- 1) Most names of *rivers, winds, and months* are masculine; as ὁ Νεῖλος, *the Nile*; ὁ Νότος, *the south wind*; ὁ βοηδρομιών, *the name of the third Attic month*.
- 2) Most names of *countries, towns, islands, and trees* are feminine; as, ἡ Αἴγυπτος, *Egypt*; ἡ Μίλητος, *Miletus*; ἡ Ἰμβρος, *Imbrus*; ἡ συκῆ, *a fig-tree*.
- 3) *Indeclinable nouns and clauses used as nouns*, are neuter; as, τὸ Ἄλφα.

53. The Greek, like the English and the Latin, has three persons, *First, Second, and Third*, but, unlike them, three numbers, *Singular*, which means one, *Dual*, two, and *Plural*, more than one. Thus the plural, it will be observed, includes the dual.

54. The *Cases* in Greek are five in number: *Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, and Vocative*. The place of the Latin Ablative is supplied partly by the Genitive, but mostly by the Dative.

55. The Nominative Case corresponds to the nominative in English both in name and use.

56. RULE.—*Subject*.

The subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative, e. g.:

Ποιητὴς γράφει. | A poet is writing.

57. RULE.—*Finite Verb*.

A finite verb must agree with its subject in number and person.

REM.—Thus, γράφει in the above example is in the third person singular, to agree with its subject ποιητῆς.

* Gender, as determined by the endings of nouns, will be noticed in connection with the several declensions.

LESSON IV.

Nouns.—Exercises.

58. VOCABULARY.

Ἀναγιγνώσκω, εἰς,	<i>to read.</i>
Δικάζω, εἰς,	<i>to judge, decide.</i>
Κλέπτῃς,	<i>a thief.</i>
Κλέπτω, εἰς,	<i>to steal.</i>
Κόρη,	<i>a girl, maiden.</i>
Λέγω, εἰς,	<i>to tell, relate, speak.</i>
Μαθητῆς,	<i>a pupil, learner.</i>
Νεανίας,	<i>a youth, young man.</i>
Παίζω, εἰς,	<i>to play. to sport.</i>
Πολίτης,	<i>a citizen.</i>
Στρατιώτης,	<i>a soldier.</i>
Φεύγω, εἰς,	<i>to flee.</i>
Χαίρω, εἰς,	<i>to rejoice.</i>

59. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κόρη γράφει. 2. Γράφετε. 3. Γράφομεν. 4. Χαίρεις. 5. Νεανίας χαίρει. 6. Χαίρομεν. 7. Κλέπτῃς κλέπτει. 8. Δικάζομεν. 9. Πολίτης δικάζει. 10. Δικάζετε.

II.

1. They are playing. 2. A youth is playing. 3. A pupil is reading. 4. You are reading. 5. A soldier is fleeing. 6. They are fleeing. 7. I advise. 8. We advise.

LESSON V.

First Declension.

60. The process by which the several cases of a word are formed is called Declension. It consists in the addition of certain *suffixes* to one common base called the *stem*.

REM.—The ending produced by the union of a case-suffix with a preceding vowel standing at the end of the *stem* is called a CASE-ENDING. Thus in *πείρα-ν*, an attempt, *πείρα* is the *stem*, *ν* the *case-suffix*, and *αν* the *case-ending*, seen in *πείρ-αν*.

61. Nouns in Greek are declined in three different ways, and are accordingly divided into three *Declensions*.

62. Nouns of the First Declension present the following

NOMINATIVE ENDINGS :—*α* and *η*, *feminine*; *ας* and *ης*, *masculine*.

63. They are declined with the following

CASE-ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.					
Nom.	η	ᾱ	ᾱ	ης	ᾱς
Gen.	ης	ᾱς	ης, ᾱς	ου	ου
Dat.	ῃ	ᾷ	ῃ, ᾷ	ῃ	ᾷ
Acc.	ην	ᾱν	ᾱν	ην	ᾱν
Voc.	η	ᾱ	ᾱ	ᾱ ὦρ η	ᾱ
DUAL.					
Nom. Acc. Voc.		ᾱ			
Gen. Dat.		αιν			
PLURAL.					
Nom.		αι			
Gen.		ῶν			
Dat.		αις			
Acc.		ᾱς			
Voc.		αι.			

PARADIGMS.

	Ἡ νίκη.	Ἡ πείρα.	Ἡ Μοῦσα.	Ὁ πολίτης.	Ὁ νεανίας.
	<i>The victory.</i>	<i>The attempt.</i>	<i>The Muse.</i>	<i>The citizen.</i>	<i>The youth.</i>
SINGULAR.					
Nom.	νίκη	πείρα	Μοῦσα	πολίτης	νεανίας
Gen.	νίκης	πείρας	Μούσης	πολίτου	νεανίου
Dat.	νίκῃ	πείρᾳ	Μούσῃ	πολίτῃ	νεανίᾳ
Acc.	νίκην	πείραν	Μούσαν	πολίτην	νεανίαν
Voc.	νίκη	πείρα	Μοῦσα	πολίτᾱ	νεανία
DUAL.					
N. A. V.	νικά	πείρα	Μούσα	πολίτᾱ	νεανία
G. D.	νίκαιν	πείραιν	Μούσαιν	πολίταιν	νεανίαιν
PLURAL.					
Nom.	νικαί	πείραι	Μοῦσαι	πολίται	νεανίαί
Gen.	νικῶν	πειρῶν	Μουσῶν	πολιτῶν	νεανιῶν
Dat.	νίκαις	πείραις	Μούσαις	πολίταις	νεανίαις
Acc.	νίκας	πείρας	Μούσας	πολίτας	νεανίας
Voc.	νίκαί.	πείραι.	Μοῖσαι.	πολίται.	νεανίαί.

64. In the above Paradigms observe :

- 1) That in the Dual and Plural they are all declined precisely alike.
- 2) That *πείρα* retains its final *a* throughout the singular, as *νίκη* does the *η*.
- 3) That *Μοῦσα* in its declension differs from *πείρα* only in changing *a* into *η* in the Gen. and Dat. Sing.
- 4) That *νεανίας* differs from *πολίτης* only in having *a* in Dat. and Acc. Sing., while the latter has *η*.

65. Nouns in *a*, preceded by *ρ*, *ε*, or *ι*, retain the *a* throughout the singular, like *πείρα*, while other nouns in *a* have the Gen. and Dat. in *ης* and *η*, like *Μοῦσα*.

66. Most nouns in *ης* have the Voc. Sing. in *a* like *πολίτης*. This is true of

- 1) *All nouns in της*: e. g. ἐργάτης, *a laborer*, Voc. ἐργάτα.
- 2) *Verbal compounds in ης*: e. g. γεωμέτρης (γῆ, *earth*, and μετρέω, *to measure*), *a geometer*, Voc. γεωμέτρα.
- 3) *National names in ης*: e. g. Σκύθης, *Scythian*, Voc. Σκύθα. Other nouns in ης have the Voc. in η: e. g. Πέρσης (*proper name*), Πέρση, Voc. Πέρση.

67. *Quantity of Final Syllables in First Declension.*

(1) Final *a* is long, except in the Nom. and Voc. Sing. of nouns whose genitive is in *ης* (and a few others), and in the Voc. of nouns in *ης*. (See Paradigms.)

(2) Final *as* is always long in this declension.

(3) Final *av* takes the quantity of the nominative.

68. *Accentuation.*

(1) The syllable which has the accent in the nominative retains it throughout all the cases, except

1) In the Gen. Plur., which takes the circumflex on the ultimate.

2) When the acute stands on the antepenult in the nominative, it must be removed to the penult in those cases which have a long ultimate: e. g. λέαινα, *a lioness*, Gen. λεαίνης.

(2) Inflection may, however, change the character of the accent, as follows, viz.:

1) The acute on the ultimate of the Nom. becomes the circumflex in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers: e. g. τιμή, τιμῆς.

- 2) The acute on a penult long *by nature* † becomes the circumflex when the ultimate is shortened: e. g. *πολίτης, πολίτα, πολίται.**
- 3) The circumflex on the penult of the Nom. becomes the acute when the ultimate is lengthened: e. g. *Μούσα, Μούσης.*

LESSON VI.

First Declension, continued.

69. The Greek language, like the English, has a definite article, which is so often used with substantives that its declension must be given at the outset.

70. PARADIGM OF THE ARTICLE.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the.			
SINGULAR.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
Gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
Dat.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
Acc.	τόν	τήν	τό
DUAL.			
N. & A.	τώ	τώ	τώ
G. & D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
Gen.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
Acc.	τούς	ταῖς	τά.

* The endings *αι* and *οι* are regarded as short in accentuation.

† i. e. by the *natura* quantity of its vowel, independently of position

71. On *accentuation*, observe that the forms *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ*, take no accent, the Gen. and Dat. the circumflex, and the other forms the acute.

72. RULE.—*Article*.

The Article agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case, e. g. :

<i>Ἡ ἐπιστολή.</i>		<i>The letter.</i>
<i>Αἱ ἐπιστολαί.</i>		<i>The letters.</i>

73. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns*.

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun is put

- 1) In the same case as that noun, when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g. :

Εὐριπίδης ὁ ποιητής. | *Euripides the poet.*

- 2) In the Genitive, when it denotes a different person or thing, e. g. :

Ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ ἀρετή. | *The virtue of the judge.*

74. When the governing noun has an article, the genitive is commonly placed between the article and that noun, as in the above example. As the Greek language, however, allows great freedom in the arrangement of words, this order is by no means uniformly followed. Thus, the above example may read,

1. *Ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ ἀρετή.*
2. *Ἡ ἀρετὴ ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ.*
3. *Ἡ ἀρετὴ τοῦ κριτοῦ.*
4. *Τοῦ κριτοῦ ἡ ἀρετή.*

75. RULE.—*Direct Object*.

Any transitive verb may take an *Accusative* as the direct object of its action, e. g. :

Γράφω ἐπιστολήν. | *I am writing a letter.*

LESSON VII.

First Declension.—Exercises.

76. VOCABULARY.*

Ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἡ,	letter, message.
Γέφυρα, ας, ἡ,	bridge.
Κριτής, οὔ, ὁ,	judge.
Λύω, εις,	to break, break down, violate.
Ὅ, ἡ, τό,	the.
Οἰκίᾱ, ας, ἡ,	house.
Ποιητής, οὔ, ὁ,	poet.
Σπονδή, ἡς, ἡ,	libation; plur. treaty, truce.
Στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ,	soldier.
Χαλεπαίνω, εις,	to be angry.

77. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Θαυμάζω τὴν ἐπιστολήν. 2. Ὁ νεανίας θανμυζει τὰς ἐπιστολάς. 3. Θαυμάζομεν τὰς τοῦ ποιητοῦ ἐπιστολάς. 4. Ὁ ποιητὴς τὴν οἰκίαν θανμάζει. 5. Οἱ ποιηταὶ τὰς οἰκίας θανμάζουσιν. 6. Οἱ ποιηταὶ τὴν οἰκίαν τοῦ κριτοῦ θανμάζουσιν. 7. Οἱ στρατιῶται χαλεπαίνουνσιν. 8. Λύουσιν τὴν γέφυραν. 9. Οἱ στρατιῶται λύουσιν τὰς σπονδάς.

* After each noun in the Vocabularies will be given, first, the genitive ending, which will enable the pupil readily to decline the noun throughout according to previous paradigms; and, secondly, the appropriate form of the article to mark the gender: thus, ἡς after ἐπιστολή and ας after γέφυρα show that these nouns are declined respectively like νίκη and πείρα; while ἡ, the feminine form of the article appended to each, shows that they are feminine.

II.

1. The judge is reading the letter. 2. I am reading a letter. 3. They are reading the letter of the judge. 4. We are reading the letters of the judge. 5. We admire the house of the poet. 6. I admire the houses of the poets.

LESSON VIII.

Second Declension.

78. The *Second Declension* presents the following
NOMINATIVE ENDINGS :—*ος* and *ως*, *masc.*; *ον* and *ων*, *neut.*

REM.—Some nouns in *ος* are feminine by exception.

79. Nouns of this declension are declined with the following

CASE-ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.				
Nom.	ος	ως	ον	ων
Gen.	ου	ω	ου	ω
Dat.	φ	φ	φ	φ
Acc.	ον	ων	ον	ων
Voc.	ος or ε *	ως	ον	ων
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	ω	ω	ω	ω
G. D.	ων	φν	ων	φν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	οι	φ	α	ω
Gen.	ων	ων	ων	ων
Dat.	οις	φς	οις	φς
Acc.	ους	ως	α	ω
Voc.	οι	φ	α	ω.

* The Vocative generally ends in ε.

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ λόγος. <i>The word.</i>	Ὁ θεός. <i>The god.</i>	Τὸ ἱμάτιον. <i>The cloak.</i>	Τὸ σῦκον. <i>The fig.</i>
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	λόγος	θεός	ἱμάτιον	σῦκον
Gen.	λόγου	θεοῦ	ἱματίου	σύκου
Dat.	λόγῳ	θεῷ	ἱματίῳ	σύκῳ
Acc.	λόγον	θεόν	ἱμάτιον	σῦκον
Voc.	λόγε	θεός	ἱμάτιον	σῦκον
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	λόγω	θεῷ	ἱματίῳ	σύκῳ
G. D.	λόγοιν	θεοῖν	ἱματίοιν	σύκοιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	λόγοι	θεοί	ἱμάτια	σῦκα
Gen.	λόγων	θεῶν	ἱματίων	σύκων
Dat.	λόγοις	θεοῖς	ἱματίοις	σύκοις
Acc.	λόγους	θεούς	ἱμάτια	σῦκα
Voc.	λόγοι.	θεοί.	ἱμάτια.	σῦκα.

80. *Accentuation.*—The syllable which has the accent in the nominative, retains it throughout all the cases, subject to the same exceptions and changes as in the First Declension (68), except in the Gen. Plur., which has the accent on the ultimate only when the Nom. Sing. is accented on that syllable.

LESSON IX.

Second Declension, continued.

81. A few nouns of the second declension, having ε or ο before the ending, suffer contraction through

all the cases, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

Ὁ πλόος, πλοῦς.			Τὸ ὀστέον, ὀστοῦν.	
The voyage.			The bone.	
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	πλόος	πλοῦς	ὀστέον	ὀστοῦν
Gen.	πλόου	πλοῦ	ὀστέου	ὀστοῦ
Dat.	πλόῳ	πλῶ	ὀστέῳ	ὀστῶ
Acc.	πλόον	πλοῦν	ὀστέον	ὀστοῦν
Voc.	πλόε	πλοῦ	ὀστέον	ὀστοῦν
DUAL.				
N. A. V	πλόω	πλώ	ὀστέω	ὀστώ
G. D.	πλόοιν	πλοῖν	ὀστέοιν	ὀστοῖν
PLURAL.				
Nom	πλόοι	πλοῖ	ὀστέα	ὀστᾶ
Gen.	πλόων	πλῶν	ὀστέων	ὀστῶν
Dat.	πλόοις	πλοῖς	ὀστέοις	ὀστοῖς
Acc.	πλόους	πλοῦς	ὀστέα	ὀστᾶ
Voc.	πλόοι	πλοῖ.	ὀστέα	ὀστᾶ.

REM.—It will be observed that the above paradigms in their uncontracted form do not differ at all in their declension from λόγος and σῶκον (79); it is only in the fact of their contraction that they present any peculiarity. The uncontracted forms are rare.

82. *Accentuation.*—The contracted ultimate is circumflexed, if the penult had the accent before contraction; except in the Dual Nom. Acc. and Voc., where it takes the acute, as πλώ instead of πλῶ.

83. *Attic Second Declension.*

The nouns in *ως* belong to the so called *Attic Second Declension*, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

	‘Ο λεώς, <i>The people.</i>	Μενέλεως, <i>Menelaus.</i>
	SINGULAR.	
Nom.	λεώς	Μενέλεως
Gen.	λεώ	Μενέλεω
Dat.	λεώ	Μενέλεω
Acc.	λεών	Μενέλεων
Voc.	λεώς	Μενέλεως.
	DUAL.	
N. A. V.	λεώ	
G. D.	λεών	
	PLURAL.	
Nom.	λεώ	
Gen.	λεών	
Dat.	λεώς	
Acc.	λεώς	
Voc.	λεώ	

84. On accentuation, observe

- 1) That the Gen. and Dat. retain the acute at variance with the rule (80).
- 2) That nouns of this declension may have the acute on the antepenult, as *Μενέλεως*, not *Μενελέως*.

LESSON X.

Second Declension.—Exercises.

85. The person or thing *to* or *for* which any thing is or is done, is called an *indirect object*, e. g.:

Κῦρος στρατιώτῃ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀναγιγνώσκει. | *Cyrus reads the letter to a soldier.*

REM.—Here *στρατιώτῃ* is the *indirect object*, while *ἐπιστολὴν* is the *direct object*.

86. RULE.—*Direct and Indirect Objects.*

Any transitive verb may take the Accusative of the *direct* and the Dative of the *indirect* object.

87. The article is often used in Greek, though omitted in English,

- 1) Before *abstract* nouns, denoting virtues, vices, qualities, &c., e. g. :

Θαυμάζομεν τὴν σοφίαν. | *We admire wisdom.*

- 2) Before *proper* names of *well known* persons or places, e. g. :

Ὁ Σωκράτης τὴν σοφίαν | *Socrates admires wisdom.*
θαυμάζει.

88. VOCABULARY.

Αἰνεΐας, ου, ὁ,	<i>Aenēas</i> , a celebrated Trojan prince.
Διώκω, εις,	<i>to pursue, follow, seek.</i>
Ἐγκωμιάζω, εις,	<i>to praise, extol.</i>
Ἔχω, εις,	<i>to have.</i>
Ἡδονή, ἡς, ἡ,	<i>pleasure.</i>
Θηρεύω, εις,	<i>to hunt, to chase, pursue.</i>
Ἰμάτιον, ου, τό,	<i>cloak, mantle.</i>
Ἴππος, ου, ὁ or ἡ,	<i>horse.</i>
Κλέπτῃς, ου, ὁ,	<i>thief.</i>
Κόρη, ἡς, ἡ,	<i>girl, maiden.</i>
Λᾶγώς, ὡ, ὁ,	<i>hare.</i>
Μῦθος, ου, ὁ,	<i>legend, tale, story.</i>
Ὅμηρος, ου, ὁ,	<i>Homer</i> , the great Epic poet of Greece.
Παιδεύω, εις,	<i>to bring up, teach, educate.</i>
Ῥόδον, ου, τό,	<i>rose.</i>
Στρατηγός, οὔ, ὁ,	<i>general, commander.</i>
Τέκνον, ου, τό,	<i>child.</i>

89. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁμηρος τὸν Αἰνεΐαν ἐγκωμιάζει. 2. Ἔχω ἰμάτιον. 3. Θηρεύομεν λαγῶς. 4. Ἔχω τὸν ἵππον. 5. ἔχετε τοὺς ἵππους. 6. Ὁ στρατηγὸς στρατιώτας ἔχει. 7. Παιδεύομεν τέκνα. 8. Μύθους λέγομεν. 9. Τοῖς τέκνοις μύθους λέγομεν. 10. Τοὺς μύθους θαυμάζομεν. 11. Ὁ στρατηγὸς τὸν ποιητὴν θαυμάζει. 12. Τὴν ἡδονὴν διώκομεν. 13. Οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν ἡδονὴν διώκουσιν.

II.

1. The soldier has a horse. 2. A soldier has the horse. 3. A girl has the rose. 4. The girls have roses. 5. The general has the horse. 6. The citizens are pursuing the thief.

LESSON XI.

Third Declension.—Class I.

90. The *Third Declension* presents the following NOMINATIVE ENDINGS:—*a, η, ι, υ, ω, ν, ρ, σ, ξ, ψ.*

91. The Gender of nouns of the third declension, when not determined by the signification (52), may generally be ascertained from the endings by the following

*Rules for Grammatical Gender.*I. *Masculines.*

1) All nouns in *ἄν, ἄς* (*Gen. αὐτος*), *εὖς*, and *υν*

- 2) Most nouns in *ην, ηρ, υρ, ωρ, ων* (*Gen. ωνος* or *οντος*), *ους, ως* (*Gen. ωτος*), and *ψ*.

II. *Feminines.*

- 1) All nouns in *ᾱς* (*Gen. αδος*), *αυς, ις, ω, ως* (*Gen. οος*), and abstracts in *ότης* and *ύτης*.
2) Most nouns in *εις, ις*, and *υς*.

III. *Neuters.*

- 1) All nouns in *α, η, ι, υ, ορ*, and *ος*.
2) Most nouns in *αρ* and *ας* (*Gen. ατος*).

92. Nouns of this declension are very numerous, and may be divided into six classes :

In Class I. the stem appears unchanged in the Nom. Sing. : as, *παῖάν*, *Gen. παιᾶνος*, *a praeon* ; stem, *παιᾶν*.

In Class II. the stem lengthens the vowel of its final syllable in the Nom. Sing. : as, *ποιμήν*, *ποιμένος*, *a shepherd* ; stem, *ποιμέν*.

In Class III. the stem ends in a consonant, and adds *ς* to form the Nom. Sing. : as, *λαίλαψ* (*πς*), *λαίλαπος*, *a storm* ; stem, *λαίλαπ*.

In Class IV. the stem drops its final consonant (or consonants) in the Nom. Sing. : as, *σῶμα*, *σώματος*, *a body* ; stem, *σώματ*.

In Class V. the stem ends in a vowel, but the cases are generally formed without contraction : as, *ἥρως*, *ἥρωος*, *a hero* ; stem, *ἥρω*.

In Class VI. a contraction takes place in certain cases : as, *τεῖχος*, *τείχεος*, *τείχους*, *a wall*.

93. Nouns of the third declension are declined with the following

CASE-ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.		
	Masc. and Fem.	Neuter.
Nom.	—	—
Gen.	ος	ος
Dat.	ι	ι
Acc.	ᾱ or υ	like Nom.
Voc.	—	like Nom.
DUAL.		
N. A. V.	ε	ε
G. & D.	οιν	οιν
PLURAL.		
Nom.	ες	α
Gen.	ων	ων
Dat.	σι(ν) *	σι(ν) *
Acc.	ᾱς	ᾱ
Voc.	ες	ᾱ

REM.—The Acc. ending *ν* is used only in nouns of the fifth class, and in a few of the third.

94. Class I.—*Stem like Nominative Singular.*

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ παιάν. <i>The pæan.</i>	Ὁ κρατήρ. <i>The bowl.</i>	Ὁ αἰών. <i>The age.</i>	Ὁ Ἕλλην. <i>The Greek.</i>
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	παιάν	κρατήρ	αἰών	Ἕλλην
Gen.	παιάνος	κρατήρος	αἰώνος	Ἕλληνος
Dat.	παιάνι	κρατήρι	αἰώνι	Ἕλληνι
Acc.	παιᾶνα	κρατήρα	αἰῶνα	Ἕλληνα
Voc.	παιάν	κρατήρ	αἰών	Ἕλλην
DUAL.				
N. A. V	παιᾶνε	κρατήρε	αἰῶνε	Ἕλληνε
G. & D	παιάνοιν	κρατήροιν	αἰώνοιν	Ἕλληνοιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	παιᾶνες	κρατήρες	αἰῶνες	Ἕλληνες
Gen.	παιάνων	κρατήρων	αἰώνων	Ἕλλήνων
Dat.	παιᾶσι(ν)	κρατήρσι(ν)	αἰῶσι(ν)	Ἕλλησι(ν)
Acc.	παιᾶνις	κρατήρας	αἰῶνας	Ἕλληνας
Voc	παιᾶνες.	κρατήρες.	αἰῶνες.	Ἕλληνες.

* This ending is *σι* before consonants and *σιν* before vowels.

REM.—Observe that in the Dat. Plur. *ν* is dropped before *σ* for the sake of euphony : thus, *παιᾶσι* instead of *παιάνσι*.

LESSON XII.

Third Declension.—Class I.—Exercises.

95. *Accentuation*.—The general rule for accentuation in the Third Declension, is as follows :

- 1) The syllable which has the accent in the Nom. retains it throughout all the cases, with the limitation, however, that the accent can never stand farther from the end than the antepenult, and there only when the ultimate is short.
- 2) If the accent be on the antepenult, it will be the acute ; if on the penult, the circumflex, when that is long by nature and the ultimate short, otherwise the acute.

96. VOCABULARY.

Ἀεῖδω or ᾄδω, εἰς,	<i>to sing.</i>
Γεωργός, οὐ, ὁ,	<i>husbandman.</i>
Δούλος, ου, ὁ,	<i>slave, servant.</i>
Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ,	<i>Greek, a Greek.</i>
Θάλλω, εἰς,	<i>to bloom.</i>
Θήρ, θηρός, ὁ,	<i>wild beast, beast of prey.</i>
Κράτῆρ, ἥρος, ὁ,	<i>bowl.</i>
Λειμών, ὠνος, ὁ,	<i>meadow.</i>
Παιάν, ᾠνος, ὁ,	<i>paean, war-song.</i>

97. EXERCISES.

1. Ὁ λειμών θάλλει.
2. Οἱ λειμῶνες θάλλουσιν.

3. Ὁ γεωργὸς λειμῶνας ἔχει. 4. Φεύγομεν τοὺς θήρας.
 5. Ὁ δοῦλος τὸν κρατῆρα θανμάζει. 6. Οἱ στρατιῶται
 παιᾶνας ᾄδουσιν. 7. Οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ
 παιᾶνας ᾄδουσιν.

LESSON XIII.

Third Declension.—Class II.

98. Class II. lengthens the short vowel in the final syllable of the stem to form the nominative singular :
 as, ποιμήν, ποιμένος ; stem, ποιμεν.

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ ποιμήν. <i>The shepherd.</i> STEM, ποιμεν.	Ὁ δαίμων. <i>The divinity.</i> STEM, δαίμων.	Ὁ αἰθήρ. <i>The air.</i> STEM, αἰθερ.	Ὁ ῥήτωρ. <i>The orator.</i> STEM, ῥήτορ.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	ποιμήν	δαίμων	αἰθήρ	ῥήτωρ
Gen.	ποιμένος	δαίμονος	αἰθέρος	ῥήτορος
Dat.	ποιμένι	δαίμονι	αἰθέρι	ῥήτορι
Acc.	ποιμένα	δαίμονα	αἰθέρα	ῥήτορα
Voc.	ποιμήν	δαίμον	αἰθήρ	ῥήτορ
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	ποιμένε	δαίμονε	αἰθέρε	ῥήτορε
G. & D.	ποιμένοιν	δαίμόνοιν	αἰθέροιν	ῥητόροιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	ποιμένες	δαίμονες	αἰθέρες	ῥήτορες
Gen.	ποιμένων	δαίμόνων	αἰθέρων	ῥητόρων
Dat.	ποιμέσιν(ν)	δαίμοσιν(ν)	αἰθερσιν(ν)	ῥητορσιν(ν)
Acc.	ποιμένας	δαίμονας	αἰθέρας	ῥήτορας
Voc.	ποιμένες.	δαίμονες.	αἰθρες.	ῥήτορες.

REM.—The vocative singular in words of this class is like the

root, except in words accented on the ultimate, in which it is like the nominative, as *ποιμήν*, both Nom. and Voc.

99. A few nouns of this class are syncopated in some of their cases, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ πατήρ. <i>The father.</i>	Ἡ μήτηρ. <i>The mother.</i>	Ἡ θυγάτηρ. <i>The daughter.</i>	Ὁ ἀνὴρ. <i>The man.</i>
	STEM, πατερ.	STEM, μητερ.	STEM, θυγατερ.	STEM, ἀνερ.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνὴρ
Gen.	πατρός	μητρός	θυγατρός	ἀνδρός
Dat.	πατρί	μητρί	θυγατρί	ἀνδρί
Acc.	πατέρα	μητέρα	θυγατέρα	ἄνδρα
Voc.	πάτερ	μητερ	θυγατερ	ἄνερ
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	πατέρε	μητέρε	θυγατέρε	ἄνδρε
G. & D.	πατέροιν	μητέροιν	θυγατέροιν	ἀνδροῖν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	πατέρες	μητέρες	θυγατέρες	ἄνδρες
Gen.	πατέρων	μητέρων	θυγατέρων	ἀνδρῶν
Dat.	πατράσι(ν)	μητράσι(ν)	θυγατράσι(ν)	ἀνδράσι(ν)
Acc.	πατέρας	μητέρας	θυγατέρας	ἄνδρας
Voc.	πατέρες.	μητέρες.	θυγατέρες.	ἄνδρες.

100. These Paradigms differ from the regular Paradigms of this class,

- 1) In dropping *ε* of the stem in the Gen. and Dat. Sing. and in the Dat. Pl., and in *ἀνὴρ* in all the cases, except the Nom. and Voc. Sing.
- 2) In inserting *α* in the Dat. Pl. before the ending to soften the pronunciation; in *ἀνὴρ* also a *δ* for the same reason in all its syncopated forms in place of the omitted *ε*.

- 3) In several irregularities of accentuation, which will be readily seen in the Paradigms themselves.

LESSON XIV.

Third Declension.—Class II.—Exercises.

101. The Article in Greek often has the force of the possessives *my, his, her, &c.*; e. g.:

Ο ποιμήν τὴν θυγατέρα στέργει.	The shepherd loves his (lit. <i>the</i>) daughter.
-----------------------------------	--

102. VOCABULARY.

*Ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ,	<i>man.</i>
*Ἡγεμών, όνος, ὁ,	<i>guide.</i>
Θηρίον, ου, τό,	<i>wild animal, beast, game.</i>
Θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ,	<i>daughter.</i>
Κύρος, ου, ὁ,	<i>Cyrus, a Persian prince who attempted to dethrone his brother Artaxerxes.</i>
Μήτηρ, μηρός, ἡ,	<i>mother.</i>
Πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ,	<i>father.</i>
Ποιμήν, ένος, ὁ,	<i>shepherd.</i>
*Ρήτωρ, ορος, ὁ,	<i>orator, speaker.</i>
Σοφία, ας, ἡ,	<i>wisdom.</i>
Στέργω, εις,	<i>to love.</i>

103. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ ποιμένες τοὺς ῥήτορας θαυμάζουσιν. 2. Ἡ τοῦ ποιμένου θυγάτηρ ἄδει. 3. Αἱ τῶν ποιμένων θυγα-

τέρες ἄδουσιν. 4. Ἑγεμόνας ἔχομεν. 5. Ὁ πατὴρ τὴν θυγατέρα στέργει. 6. Κῦρος θηρία θηρεύει. 7. Κῦρος τὰ θηρία θηρεύει. 8. Στέργομεν τὰς θυγατέρας. 9. Ἡ θυγάτηρ τὴν μητέρα στέργει. 10. Στέργομεν τοὺς πατέρας. 11. Ἡ μήτηρ τὴν θυγατέρα θαυμάζει.

II.

1. The shepherds love their daughters. 2. The girls love their father. 3. We admire the orator. 4. The guide admires the shepherd. 5. The daughter of the guide is writing a letter.

LESSON XV.

Third Declension.—Class III.

104. In Class III. the stem ends in a consonant and adds *s* to form the nominative singular, as λαῖ-λαψ (πς), λαίλαπος; *stem*, λαιλαπ.

REM.—It will be at once seen that if *s* be added to the stem, we shall have λαιλαπς; but πς must be written ψ, hence λαίλαψ.

105. In the formation of the nominative singular and the dative plural, observe the following euphonic changes :

- 1) A Pi-mute—π, β, φ—at the end of the stem coalesces with *s* and forms ψ: as λαῖ-λαπ-ς, λαίλαψ.
- 2) A Kappa-mute—κ, λ, χ—coalesces with *s* and forms ξ: as κόρακ-ς, κόραξ.
- 3) A Tau-mute—τ, δ, θ—is dropped before *s*: as λάμπαδ-ς, λάμπας (*δ dropped*).

PARADIGMS.

'Η λαίλαψ (πς). 'Ο κόραξ (κς). 'Η λαμπρίς (δς). 'Η κόρυς (θς). <i>The storm. The raven. The torch. The helmet.</i> STEM, λαίλαπ. STEM, κ-ρακ. STEM, λαμπαδ. STEM, κορυθ.				
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	λαίλαψ	κόραξ	λαμπρίς	κόρυς
Gen.	λαίλαπος	κοράκος	λαμπάδος	κορίθους
Dat.	λαίλαπι	κόρακι	λαμπάδι	κορίθι
Acc.	λαίλαπα	κόρακα	λαμπάδα	κόρυν
Voc.	λαίλαψ	κόραξ	λαμπάς	κόρυς
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	λαίλαπε	κόρακε	λαμπάδε	κόρυθε
G. & D.	λαίλαποιν	κοράκοιν	λαμπάδοιν	κορύθοιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	λαίλαπες	κόρακες	λαμπάδες	κόρυθες
Gen.	λαίλαπων	κοράκων	λαμπάδων	κορίθων
Dat.	λαίλαψι(ν)	κόραξι(ν)	λαμπάσι(ν)	κόρυσι(ν)
Acc.	λαίλαπας	κόρακας	λαμπάδας	κόρυθις
Voc.	λαίλαπες.	κόρακες.	λαμπάδες.	κορυθες.

106. Nouns in *ις* and *υς* not accented on the ultimate, have the accusative singular in *ν* if the stem ends in a Tau-mute. See *κόρυς* in the above Paradigms.

107. VOCABULARY.

Εἰρήνη, ης, ἡ,	<i>peace.</i>
Ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ,	<i>hope.</i>
Θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ,	<i>breast-plate, cuirass.</i>
Κήρυξ, ὕκος, ὁ,	<i>herald, messenger.</i>
Κόλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ,	<i>flatterer.</i>
Κόραξ, ἄκος, ὁ,	<i>raven, crow.</i>
Μακαρίζω, εις,	<i>to bless, esteem happy.</i>
Ὄρνις, ἰθος, ὁ οἱ ἡ,	<i>bird.</i>
Πέμπω, εις,	<i>to send.</i>
Φιλόσοφος, ου, ὁ,	<i>philosopher.</i>

Φυγάς, ἄδος, ὁ,	<i>fugitive, exile.</i>
Χειμών, ὦνος, ὁ,	<i>winter, storm.</i>
Χελιδών, ὄνος, ἡ,	<i>swallow.</i>
Χρυσός, οὐ, ὁ,	<i>gold.</i>

108. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἔχομεν ἐλπίδας. 2. Τὸν κόλακα φεύγομεν. 3. Οἱ φιλόσοφοι τοὺς κόλακας φεύγουσιν. 4. Οἱ Ἕλληνες πέμπουσι κήρυκας. 5. Οἱ στρατιῶται θώρακας ἔχουσιν. 6. Ἡ κόρη τοὺς κόρυκας ἔχει. 7. Ἡ τοῦ κήρυκος θυγάτηρ τὰς ὀρνίθας θαυμάζει. 8. Οἱ κήρυκες τοὺς Ἕλληνας μακαρίζουσιν. 9. Οἱ ῥήτορες τὴν εἰρήνην λύουσιν. 10. Αἱ χελιδόνες τὸν χειμῶνα φεύγουσιν. 11. Ὁ στρατιώτης τοὺς ποιμένας μακαρίζει.

II.

1. The girl has a bird. 2. The bird sings. 3. The girl esteems the birds happy. 4. The general is sending heralds. 5. The daughters of the herald admire the breastplate of the general. 6. The soldiers are pursuing the fugitives. 7. The girl admires the gold.

LESSON XVI.

Third Declension.—Class IV.

109. Class IV. drops τ or $\kappa\tau$ from the stem to form the nominative singular, because it is a principle in the Greek language that no word may end in τ : as σῶμα, σώματος; stem, σωματ.

PARADIGMS.

	Τὸ σῶμα. <i>The body.</i> STEM, σωματ.	Τὸ πρᾶγμα. <i>The thing.</i> STEM, πραγματ.	Τὸ γάλα. <i>The milk.</i> STEM, γαλακτ.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
Gen.	σώματος	πραγμάτων	γάλακτος
Dat.	σώματι	πράγματι	γάλακτι
Acc.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
Voc.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	σώματε	πράγματε	γάλακτε
G. & D.	σωμάτων	πραγμάτων	γάλακτων
PLURAL.			
Nom.	σώματα	πράγματα	γάλακτα
Gen.	σωμάτων	πραγμάτων	γάλακτων
Dat.	σώμασι(ν)	πράγμασι(ν)	γάλαξι(ν)
Acc.	σώματα	πράγματα	γάλακτα
Voc.	σώματα.	πράγματα.	γάλακτα.

REM.—Observe that τ is also dropped in the Dat. Pl., because it can never stand before σ.

110. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδελφός, οὐ, ὁ,	<i>brother.</i>
Ἀθροίζω, εἰς,	<i>to collect.</i>
Γάλα, ακτος, τό,	<i>milk.</i>
Γυμνάζω, εἰς,	<i>to train, exercise, particularly in gymnastics.</i>
Θεός, οὐ, ὁ οἱ ἡ,	<i>god, goddess.</i>
Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ,	<i>Clearchus, commander under Cyrus.</i>
Κῦμα, ατος, τό,	<i>wave, billow.</i>
Σπένδω, εἰς,	<i>to pour, to pour a libation.</i>
Στράτευμα, ἄτος, τό,	<i>army.</i>
Σῶμα, ἄτος, τό,	<i>body, person.</i>
Ψήφισμα, ἄτος, τό,	<i>decree, act, statute.</i>

111. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ νεανίας τὸ σῶμα γυμνάζει. 2. Τὰ σώματα γυμνάζομεν. 3. Κῦρος ἔχει στράτευμα. 4. Κῦρος ἀθροίζει τὸ στράτευμα. 5. Ἔχω τὸ ψήφισμα. 6. Ὁ ῥήτωρ τὰ ψηφίσματα ἔχει. 7. Οἱ πολῖται τὰ κύματα θαυμάζουσιν. 8. Ὁ στρατηγὸς τῷ θεῷ κρατῆρα γάλακτος σπένδει. 9. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοῖς θεοῖς κρατῆρας γάλακτος σπένδουσιν. 10. Κλέαρχος λύει τὰς σπονδάς.

II.

1. You have an army. 2. Cyrus is praising his army. 3. The shepherds wonder at the armies. 4. The girl admires the bowl. 5. The brother of the shepherd speaks the truth. 6. The guide has the bowl of milk.

LESSON XVII.

Third Declension.—Classes V. and VI.

112. In Class V. the stem ends in a vowel, but the cases are generally formed without contraction, as in the first four classes. In neuters the stem is unchanged in the nominative singular, but in masculine and feminine nouns it adds *s* to form that case: as δάκρυ, δάκρυος, *a tear*; stem, δακρυ; ἥρω, ἥρωος, *a hero*; stem, ἥρω.

113. In Class VI. a contraction takes place in certain cases: as τεῖχος, τείχεος, τείχους, *a wall*; τριήρης, τριήρεος, τριήρους, *a trireme*.

CLASS V.

114. PARADIGMS.

	Τὸ δάκρυ. <i>The tear.</i> STEM, δακρυ.	Ὁ κῆς. <i>The weevil.</i> STEM, κῆ.	Ὁ θῶς. <i>The jackal.</i> STEM, θω.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	δάκρυ	κῆς	θῶς
Gen.	δάκρυος	κῆος	θῶος
Dat.	δάκρυι	κῆι	θῶι
Acc.	δάκρυ	κῆν	θῶα
Voc.	δάκρυ	κῆς	θῶς
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	δάκρυε	κῆε	θῶε
G. & D.	δακρύοιν	κῆοιν	θῶοιν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	δάκρυα	κῆες	θῶες
Gen.	δακρύων	κῆων	θῶων
Dat.	δάκρυσι(ν)	κῆσι(ν)	θῶσί(ν)
Acc.	δάκρυα	κῆας	θῶας
Voc.	δάκρυα.	κῆες.	θῶες.

115. On accentuation, observe

- 1) That monosyllables of this declension at variance with the general rule (95), take the accent in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers on the ultimate, as in *κῆς*.
- 2) That *θῶς* conforms to this exception in the *singular* and in the *dative plural*, but follows the general rule in the *dual* and in the *genitive plural*.

CLASS VI.

116. Nouns in *ευς* (*G. εως*), *ης* (*G. εος*), and *ος* (*G. εος*) undergo certain contractions, as seen in the following

PARADIGMS.

O βασιλεύς. The king. STEM, βασιλευ.	Ἡ τριήρης. The trireme. STEM, τριηρες.	Τὸ τεῖχος. The wall. STEM, τευχες.
--	--	--

SINGULAR.					
Nom.	βασιλεύς		τριήρης		τεῖχος
Gen.	βασιλέως	(τριήρεος)	τριήρους	(τείχεος)	τείχους
Dat.	βασιλεῖ(εῖ)εἶ	(τριήρεϊ)	τριήρει	(τείχεϊ)	τείχει
Acc.	βασιλέα	(τριήρεα)	τριήρη		τεῖχος
Voc.	βασιλεῦ		τριήρες		τεῖχος

DUAL.					
N. A. V.	βασιλέε	(τριήρεε)	τριήρη	(τείχεε)	τείχη
G. & D.	βασιλέοιν	(τριηρέοιν)	τριηροῖν	(τειχέοιν)	τειχοῖν

PLURAL.					
Nom.	βασιλ(έες)εῖς	(τριήρεες)	τριήρεις	(τείχεα)	τείχη
Gen.	βασιλέων	(τριηρέων)	τριήρων	(τείχων)	τείχων
Dat.	βασιλεῦσι(ν)		τριήρεσι(ν)		τείχεσι(ν)
Acc.	βασιλέας	(τριήρεας)	τριήρεις	(τείχεα)	τείχη
Voc.	βασιλ(έες)εῖς.	(τριήρεες)	τριήρεις.	(τείχεα)	τείχη.

REM.—Βασιλεύς lengthens the Genitive ending *ος* into *ως*: thus, βασιλέως for βασιλέος.

LESSON XVIII.

Third Declension.—Classes V. and VI.—Exercises.

117. RULE.—*Vocative.*

The name of the person or thing addressed is put in the Vocative, e. g.:

Κῦρος, ὦ Τισσαφέρνῃ, ἀλη- | *Tissaphernes, Cyrus speaks*
θεύει. | *the truth.*

118. VOCABULARY.

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ,	man, hero.
Βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ,	king.
ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ,	horseman, pl. cavalry.
Κάλλος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	beauty.
Κτήμα, ἄτος, τό,	possession, treasures, means.
Λαίπω, εἰς,	to leave, abandon.
Λόφος, οὖ, ὁ,	summit, hill.
Μέγεθος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	size, height.
Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ,	Xenophon, author of Anabasis
ὄρος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	mountain.
Πέρσης, οὖ, ὁ,	Persian, a Persian.
Πολέμιος, οὖ, ὁ,	enemy.
Τεῖχος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	wall, fortification.
Τριήρης, εὖς, οὖς, ἡ,	galley, trireme.
Φυλάττω, εἰς,	to guard, defend.
Χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό,	thing, affair, plur. often money,
	property.
ὦ (interjection),	O, used in direct address.

119. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐχεις τριήρεις, ὦ Ξενοφῶν. 2. Οἱ πολέμιοι τὴν τριήρη ἔχουσιν. 3. Τὸν τῶν Περσῶν βασιλέα θανμάζομεν. 4. Λαίπουσι τὸν λόφον οἱ ἵππεῖς. 5. Τοὺς ἵππεας διώκει. 6. Ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως θυγάτηρ τοὺς ἵππεας θανμάζει. 7. Οἱ βασιλέως κήρυκες τὰς τῶν Ἑλλήνων τριήρεις θανμάζουσιν. 8. Ἐχεις χρήματα. 9. Ἐχεις κτήματα. 10. Ἐχεις ἄνδρας.

II.

1. The youth wonders at the beauty of the house.
2. We admire the mountains. 3. The brother of the

king wonders at the height of the mountain. 4. The king of the Persians wonders at the beauty of the mountain.

LESSON XIX.

Third Declension.—Class VI., continued.

120. Many nouns in *ις*, *υς*, *ι*, and *υ*, change the vowels *ι* and *υ* into *ε* in all cases, except the Nom., Acc., and Voc. Sing., and then contract *εἰ* into *ει*, *εες* and *εας* into *εις*, and *εα* into *η*. The endings *εως* and *ων* in the Gen. of nouns in *ις* and *υς* admit an accent on the antepenult as if short, as *πόλεως*.

PARADIGMS.

	Ἡ πόλις. <i>The city.</i> STEM, πολί.	Ὁ πῆχυς. <i>The cubit.</i> STEM, πηχυ.	Τὸ σίναπτι. <i>The mustard.</i> STEM, σιναπι.	Τὸ ἄστυ. <i>The city.</i> STEM, ἄστυ.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	πόλις	πῆχυς	σίναπτι	ἄστυ
Gen.	πόλεως	πήχεως	σινάπεος	ἄστεος
Dat.	πόλει	πήχει	σινάπει	ἄστει
Acc.	πόλιν	πήχυν	σίναπι	ἄστυ
Voc.	πόλι	πήχyu	σίναπι	ἄστυ
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	πόлее	πήχee	σινάπεε	ἄσtee
G. & D.	πολείων	πήχέων	σινάπέων	ἄστέων
PLURAL.				
Nom.	πολείς	πήχεις	σινάπη	ἄστη
Gen.	πόλεων	πήχεων	σινάπέων	ἄστέων
Dat.	πόλεσι(ν)	πήχεσι(ν)	σινάπεσι(ν)	ἄστεσι(ν)
Acc.	πολείς	πήχεις	σινάπη	ἄστη
Voc.	πολείς.	πήχεις.	σινάπη.	ἄστη.

REM.—Observe that *πῆχυσ* is declined precisely like *πόλις*, and *ἄστν* like *σῖναπι*.

121 In any sentence the predicate may be modified by a noun denoting the place of the action.

122. RULE.—*Place*.

The name of the place where any thing is or is done is generally put in the Dative with a preposition, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ | *The boy is playing in the*
παίζει. | *park.*

123. RULE.—*Place*.

After verbs of motion,

- 1) The place *to which* the motion is directed is expressed by the Accusative with a preposition, e. g. :

Ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς. | *He marches to Colossae.*

- 2) The place *from which* the motion proceeds is expressed by the Genitive with a preposition, e. g. :

Φεύγουσιν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. | *They flee from the agora.*

124. VOCABULARY.

*Ἄθος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	<i>flower.</i>
*Ἄστυ, εὖς, τό,	<i>city, walled town.</i>
Γονεὺς, έως, ό,	<i>father, pl. parents.</i>
Δύναμις, εὖς, ή,	<i>force, power.</i>
Εἰμί (see 42),	<i>to be.</i>
Εἰς (<i>prep. with accus.</i>),	<i>into, to.</i>
Ἐκ (<i>prep. with gen.</i>),	<i>from.</i>
Ἐν (<i>prep. with dat.</i>),	<i>in.</i>
*Ἱερεὺς, έως, ό,	<i>priest.</i>

Ἰκετεύω, εις,	<i>beseech, supplicate.</i>
Παράδεισος, ου, ό,	<i>park, pleasure-ground.</i>
Πόλις, εως, ή,	<i>city.</i>
Πράξις, εως, ή,	<i>doing, action, deed.</i>
Φίλιππος, ου, ό,	<i>Philip, king of Macedon.</i>

125. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οί στρατιῶται τὴν πόλιν φυλάττουσιν. 2. Τὰ τῆς πόλεως κτήματα φυλάττομεν. 3. Φίλιππος πόλεις ἔχει. 4. Τὸ ἄστυ τείχη ἔχει. 5. Οί πολέμιοι ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος φεύγουσιν. 6. Ἰκετεύω τὸν βασιλέα. 7. Οί ἱερεῖς τοὺς στρατηγούς ἰκετεύουσιν. 8. Ἔστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 9. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχει δύναμιν. 10. Τὰς Κύρου πράξεις θαυμάζομεν.

II.

1. The king is in the city. 2. The general is guarding the city. 3. The king sends messengers into the city. 4. The boys are playing in the king's park. 5. The girl loves her parents. 6. The girl admires flowers. 7. We wonder at the beauty of the flowers.

LESSON XX.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.

126. The *Adjective* is that part of speech which is used to qualify substantives: as *ἀγαθός, good; μέγας, great.*

127. In Greek, as in Latin, the form of the adjec-

tive often depends, in part, upon the gender of the nouns which it qualifies, e. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ.	A good man.
Ἀγαθὴ κόρη.	A good girl.
Ἀγαθὸν ἔργον.	A good work.

REM.—Thus ἀγαθός is the form of the adjective which is used with masculine nouns, ἀγαθή with feminine, and ἀγαθόν with neuter.

128. These three forms of the adjective are declined like nouns of the same endings. Thus the *masculine* is declined like λόγος (79), and is accordingly of the second declension; the *feminine* like νίκη (63), and is of the first declension; the *neuter* like σῦκον, and, like the masculine, is of the second declension.

PARADIGM.

Ἀγαθός, good.			
SINGULAR.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
Gen.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ
Dat.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ
Acc.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν
Voc.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	ἀγαθῶ	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθῶ
G. & D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά.
Gen.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν
Dat.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς
Acc.	ἀγαθοὺς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθά.
Voc.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά.

129. Adjectives of this class have the feminine in *a*, if *ρ*, *ε*, or *ι* precedes the ending; as, φίλιος, φιλία, φίλιον.

PARADIGM.

Φίλιος, <i>friendly</i> .			
SINGULAR.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	φίλιος	φιλιᾶ	φίλιον
Gen.	φιλίου	φιλίας	φιλίου
Dat.	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾳ	φιλίῳ
Acc.	φίλιον	φιλίαν	φίλιον
Voc.	φίλιε	φιλία	φίλιον
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	φιλίῳ	φιλία	φιλίῳ
G. & D.	φιλίουιν	φιλίαιν	φιλίουιν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	φίλιοι	φίλῃαι	φίλια
Gen.	φιλίων	φιλίων	φιλίων
Dat.	φίλοις	φίλῃαις	φίλοις
Acc.	φίλιους	φιλίας	φίλια
Voc.	φίλιοι	φίλῃαι	φίλια.

REM.—In accentuation, as in declension, adjectives generally follow the analogy of nouns, as in the paradigm of *αἰγιόθος*. As an exception, however, adjectives in *ος* not accented on the ultimate, take the accent in the *feminine* on the same syllable as in the *masculine*, when the quantity of the ultimate will permit (10). Thus, in the above paradigm the *fem.* *φιλία* becomes in *nom.* and *voc. plur.* *φίλῃαι*, because the *masc.* is *φίλιοι*, though if it had followed the analogy of nouns it would have been *φίλῃαι*.

LESSON XXI.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions, continued.

130. Adjectives in *ος*, with *ε* or *ο* before the ending, suffer contraction, as *χρύσεος* (*golden*), *χρυσούς*; *fem.* *χρυσέα, χρυσή*; *neut.* *χρύσειον, χρυσούν*: *ἀπλός* (*simple*), *ἀπλούς*; *fem.* *ἀπλόη, ἀπλή*; *neut.* *ἀπλόον, ἀπλοῦν*. In their contract forms they are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

	1. Χρυσούς, golden.			2. Ἀπλοῦς simple.		
	SINGULAR.					
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	χρυσούς	χρυσῇ	χρυσούν	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλοῦν
Gen.	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ	ἀπλοῦ	ἀπλῆς	ἀπλοῦ
Dat.	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ	ἀπλῷ	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλῷ
Acc.	χρυσούν	χρυσήν	χρυσούν	ἀπλοῦν	ἀπλήν	ἀπλοῦν
Voc.		χρυσή	χρυσούν		ἀπλή	ἀπλοῦν
	DUAL.					
N. A. V.	χρυσῶ	χρυσᾷ	χρυσῶ	ἀπλῶ	ἀπλᾷ	ἀπλῶ
G. & D.	χρυσοῖν	χρυσαιν	χρυσοῖν	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλαῖν	ἀπλοῖν
	PLURAL.					
Nom.	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαῖ	ἀπλᾶ
Gen.	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν
Dat.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλαῖς	ἀπλοῖς
Acc.	χρυσούς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλᾶς	ἀπλᾶ
Voc.	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ.	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαῖ	ἀπλᾶ.

REM.—For accentuation of Nom. Acc. and Voc. Dual, Masc. and Neut., see 82.

131. Some adjectives in *ος* and *ους* have but two

terminations for the three genders, as they employ the same form both for the masculine and the feminine.

PARADIGMS.

<i>*Αδικος, unjust. Εὖνοος, εὖνοος, well disposed.</i>				
SINGULAR.				
	M. & F.	Neut.	M. & F.	Neut.
Nom.	ἀδικος	ἀδικον	εὖνοος	εὖνοον
Gen.	ἀδίκου	ἀδίκου	εὖνου	εὖνου
Dat.	ἀδίκῳ	ἀδίκῳ	εὖνῳ	εὖνῳ
Acc.	ἀδικον	ἀδικον	εὖνον	εὖνον
Voc.	ἀδικε	ἀδικον	εὖνον	εὖνον
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	ἀδίκῳ	ἀδίκῳ	εὖνῳ	εὖνῳ
G. & D.	ἀδίκοιν	ἀδίκοιν	εὖνοιν	εὖνοιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	ἀδικοι	ἀδικα	εὖνοι	εὖνοα
Gen.	ἀδίκων	ἀδίκων	εὖνων	εὖνων
Dat.	ἀδίκοις	ἀδίκοις	εὖνοις	εὖνοις
Acc.	ἀδίκους	ἀδικα	εὖνους	εὖνοι
Voc.	ἀδικοι	ἀδικα.	εὖνοι	εὖνοι.

LESSON XXII.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.—Exercises.

132. RULE.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*

Adjectives agree in *gender, number, and case*, with the nouns which they qualify, e. g. :

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς.		<i>A good king.</i>
Ἀγαθὴ βασιλεία.		<i>A good queen.</i>

133. Adjectives may be used in the predicate with the verb εἶμι to affirm some quality of the subject, e. g.:

'Ο βασιλεύς ἐστὶν ἀγαθός.		<i>The king is good.</i>
'Η βασίλειά ἐστὶν ἀγαθή.		<i>The queen is good.</i>

134. In English the adjective with the definite article is often used substantively, though only in the plural number; in Greek, however, this usage is extended to all numbers and genders, e. g.:

'Ο ἀγαθός.		<i>The good man.</i>
'Η ἀγαθή.		<i>The good woman.</i>
Τὼ ἀγαθῶ.		<i>The two good men.</i>
Οἱ ἀγαθοί.		<i>The good.</i>

135. This is particularly frequent in the neuter plural, e. g.:

Τὰ καλά.		<i>Honorable things.</i>
		<i>Honorable actions.</i>
		<i>Honorable conduct.</i>

136. VOCABULARY.

'Αγαθός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>good.</i>
Αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὄν,	<i>shameful, base.</i>
Βίβλος, ου, ἡ,	<i>book.</i>
'Ελληνικός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>Hellenic, Grecian</i>
"Εργον, ου, τό,	<i>work, deed.</i>
Εὐδαιμονίζω, εις,	<i>to think happy.</i>
Κᾰκός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>bad, base.</i>
Κᾰλός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>beautiful, noble.</i>
Κῆπος, ου, ὁ,	<i>garden.</i>
Κρύπτω, εις,	<i>to conceal, hide.</i>
Κύπελλον, ου, τό,	<i>cup.</i>

Παῖς, παιδός, ὁ,
 Σοφός, ἡ, ὄν,
 Χρυσούς, ἡ, οὖν,

boy, son, child.
 wise.
 golden, of gold.

137. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ νεανίας καλὰ ἔργα διώκει. 2. Τὰ καλὰ διώ-
 κομεν. 3. Αἱ καλαὶ κόραι τὰς ἐπιστολάς ἔχουσιν. 4.
 Οἱ πολῖται εἰσι σοφοί. 5. Τὸ κύπελλον ἐστὶ χρυσοῦν.
 6. Εὐδαιμονίζομεν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. 7. Ὁ κλέπτης κρύ-
 πτει τὰ χρυσὰ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ κήπῳ. 8. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ
 τὰ καλὰ διώκουσιν. 9. Ὁ Κύρος ἀθροίζει τὸ Ἑλληνι-
 κὸν στράτευμα. 10. Ὁ κακὸς τὰ αἰσχροὶα διώκει. 11.
 Ὁ παῖς τὴν καλὴν βίβλον ἔχει.

II.

1. The boys are playing in the beautiful park.
 2. The good boy is writing a beautiful letter. 3. The
 good king has a golden breastplate. 4. The breast-
 plate of the good king is of gold (*golden*). 5. The
 boy has a golden cup. 6. We admire the boy's
 golden cup.

LESSON XXIII.

Adjectives.—First and Third Declensions.

138. Many adjectives of three terminations are
 declined in the masculine and neuter like nouns of
 the *third declension*, and in the feminine like those of
 the *first declension*.

PARADIGMS.

1. Χαρίεις, <i>graceful</i> .				2. Ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i> .		
SINGULAR.						
Nom.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
Gen.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	ἡδέος	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέος
Dat.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι	ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδεῖ
Acc.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ
Voc.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
DUAL.						
N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσι	χαρίεντε	ἡδέε	ἡδεῖα	ἡδέε
G. & D.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσαιν	χαρίέντων	ἡδέων	ἡδεῖων	ἡδέων
PLURAL.						
Nom.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα
Gen.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσών	χαρίέντων	ἡδέων	ἡδεῖων	ἡδέων
Dat.	χαρίεσι(ν)	χαρίεσσαις	χαρίεσι(ν)	ἡδέσι(ν)	ἡδεῖαις	ἡδέσι(ν)
Acc.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσας	χαρίεντα	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέα
Voc.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα.
3. Μέλας, <i>black</i> .				4. Πᾶς, <i>all, every</i> .		
SINGULAR.						
Nom.	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
Gen.	μελάνος	μελαίνης	μελάνος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
Dat.	μελανί	μελαίνῃ	μελανι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
Acc.	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν	πάντα	πάσαν	πᾶν
Voc.	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν	πᾶν	πᾶσα	πᾶν
DUAL.						
N. A. V.	μέλανε	μελαίνα	μέλανε	πάντε	πάσῃ	πάντε
G. & D.	μελάνων	μελαίναιν	μελάνων	πάντων	πάσαις	πάντων
PLURAL.						
Nom.	μελάνες	μελαιναι	μέλανα	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντᾱ
Gen.	μελάνων	μελαίνων	μελάνων	πάντων	πάσων	πάντων
Dat.	μέλασι(ν)	μελαίναις	μέλασι(ν)	πᾶσι(ν)	πάσαις	πᾶσι(ν)
Acc.	μελάνας	μελαίνας	μέλανα	πάντᾱς	πάσας	πάντα
Voc.	μελάνες	μελαιναι	μέλῃνα.	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα.

REM.—On the accentuation of πᾶς, the pupil will observe that the feminine follows the analogy of nouns of the first declension.

and that the masculine and neuter are accented in the singular like monosyllabic substantives of the third declension (115), while in the dual and plural they conform to the general rule for accentuation as given in article 95.

139. Some adjectives belong wholly to the third declension.

PARADIGMS.

1. Σαφής, <i>evident, plain.</i>			2. Σώφρων, <i>prudent.</i>		
SINGULAR.					
	M. & F.	Neut.	M. & F.	Neut.	
Nom.	σαφής	σαφές	σώφρων	σῶφρον	
Gen.	σαφοῦς (σαφέος)	σαφοῦς	σώφρονος	σώφρονος	
Dat.	σαφεῖ (σαφεῖι)	σαφεῖ	σώφρονι	σώφρονι	
Acc.	σαφή (σαφέα)	σαφές	σώφρονα	σῶφρον	
Voc.	σαφές	σαφές	σῶφρον	σῶφρον	
DUAL.					
N. A. V.	σαφή (σαφέε)	σαφή	σώφρονε	σῶφρονε	
G. & D.	σαφοῖν (σαφέοιν)	σαφοῖν	σωφρόνοιν	σωφρόνοιν	
PLURAL.					
Nom.	σαφ(έες)εῖς	σαφ(έα)ῆ	σώφρονες	σώφρονα	
Gen.	σαφῶν (σαφέων)	σαφῶν	σωφρόνων	σωφρόνων	
Dat.	σαφέσι(ν)	σαφέσι(ν)	σώφροσι(ν)	σώφροσι(ν)	
Acc.	σαφ(έας)εῖς	σαφ(έα)ῆ	σώφρονας	σώφρονα	
Voc.	σαφ(έες)εῖς	σαφ(έα)ῆ.	σώφρονες	σῶφρονα.	

LESSON XXIV.

Adjectives.—Three Declensions.

140. Some adjectives partake of the peculiarities of all the declensions.

PARADIGMS.

	1. Μέγας, <i>great</i> .			2. Πολύς, <i>much</i> .		
SINGULAR.						
Nom.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
Gen.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
Dat.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
Acc.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Voc.	μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ
DUAL.						
N. A. V.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλά	πολλῷ
G. & D.	μεγάλῳιν	μεγάλῃιν	μεγάλῳιν	πολλοῖν	πολλαῖν	πολλοῖν
PLURAL.						
Nom.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Gen.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
Acc.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά
Voc.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα.	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά.

141. VOCABULARY.

Ἀθηναῖος, α, ον,	<i>Athenian, an Athenian.</i>
Ἀρετή, ἥς, ἡ,	<i>manhood, virtue, excellence.</i>
Γλυκύς, εἶα, ύ (see 138),	<i>sweet, agreeable.</i>
Εὐδαίμων, ον, Gen. ονος,	<i>happy, prosperous, blest.</i>
Λέγω, εἰς,	<i>to say, tell, speak.</i>
Μέγας, ἄλη, ᾶ,	<i>large, great, tall.</i>
Μέλᾶς, αῖνα, ᾶν (see 138),	<i>black, dark.</i>
Νεφέλη, ης, ἡ,	<i>cloud.</i>
Οἰκτείρω, εἰς,	<i>to pity.</i>
Οἶνος, ου, ό,	<i>wine.</i>
Πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν,	<i>every, all, with Article all, the whole.</i>
Πολύς, πολλή, πολύ,	<i>much, great, many.</i>
Σώζω, εἰς,	<i>to save, preserve, keep.</i>
Σώφρων, σῶφρον,	<i>prudent, temperate.</i>
Τάλᾶς, αῖνᾶ, ᾶν (see 138),	<i>unhappy, wretched.</i>
Τάχυσ, εἶα, ύ,	<i>swift, fast, quick.</i>

142. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἡ ἀρετὴ σώζει πάντα. 2. Ὁ παῖς μέλαν ἰμάτιον ἔχει. 3. Οἰκτεῖρω τὴν τάλαιναν μητέρα. 4. Οἶνος γλυκὺς ἐστίν. 5. Ὁ νεανίας ἔχει ταχὺν ἵππον. 6. Τὴν μεγάλην πόλιν θαυμάζομεν. 7. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ εὐδαίμονες εἰσιν. 8. Οἱ πολλοὶ τὴν μεγάλην πόλιν θαυμάζουσιν. 9. Ἡ νεφέλη μέλαινά ἐστίν. 10. Τὴν μέλαιναν νεφέλην θαυμάζομεν. 11. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι (134) μεγάλην δύναμιν ἔχουσιν.

II.

1. The king is prudent. 2. We admire the prudent judge. 3. All admire the prudent. 4. We pity the unhappy father. 5. The general has swift triremes. 6. All the citizens admire the virtue of the general. 7. He is saving the whole city.

LESSON XXV.

Comparison of Adjectives.

143. In Greek, adjectives are generally compared with the following endings:

Comparative.			Superlative.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
τερος,	τέρα,	τερον.	τατος,	τάττη,	τάτον.

144. Adjectives in *ος* drop *ς* and append these endings; though, if the penult of the positive be short, *ο* must be lengthened to *ω* to prevent the concurrence of short syllables, e. g. :

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
κούφος, <i>light</i> ,	κουφότερος,	κουφότατος,
σοφός, <i>wise</i> ,	σοφώτερος,	σοφώτατος,
ἰσχυρός, <i>strong</i> ,	ἰσχυρότερος,	ἰσχυρότατος,
ἄξιος, <i>worthy</i> ,	ἄξιώτερος,	ἄξιώτατος.

145. Adjectives in *ας*, *αινα*, *αν* ; *ης*, *ες* (G. *εος*) ; *ύς*, *εία*, *ύ*, append these endings directly to the neuter, e. g. :

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
μέλας, <i>black</i> (μέλαν),	μελάντερος,	μελάντατος,
ἀληθής, <i>true</i> (ἀληθές),	ἀληθέστερος,	ἀληθέστατος,
γλυκύς, <i>sweet</i> (γλυκύ),	γλυκύτερος,	γλυκύτατος.

146. A few adjectives are compared with the following endings :

Comparative.		Superlative.		
M. & F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
ἴων,	ἴον.	ἴστος, ἴστη, ἴστον, e. g. :		

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i> ,	ἡδίων,	ἡδιστος,
κακός, <i>bad</i> ,	κακίων,	κάκιστος.

147. The following adjectives are irregular in their comparison :

ἀγαθός (<i>good</i>),	ἀμείνων,	ἄριστος,
	βελτίων,	βέλτιστος,
	κρείσσων or κρείττων,	κράτιστος,
καλός (<i>beautiful</i>),	καλλίων,	κάλλιστος,
μέγας (<i>great</i>),	μείζων,	μέγιστος.

148. Comparatives and superlatives present no peculiarities in their declension, except in comparatives in *ων* and *ων*, which suffer contraction, as in the following

PARADIGM.

SINGULAR.		
	M. & F.	Neut.
Nom.	μείζων	μείζον
Gen.	μείζονος	μείζονος
Dat.	μείζονι	μείζονι
Acc.	μείζονα, μείζω	μείζον
Voc.	μείζον	μείζον
DUAL.		
N. A. V.	μείζονε	μείζονε
G. & D.	μείζονοιν	μείζονοιν
PLURAL.		
Nom.	μείζονες, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω
Gen.	μείζόνων	μείζόνων
Dat.	μείζουσι(ν)	μείζουσι(ν)
Acc.	μείζοντας, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω
Voc.	μείζονες, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω.

LESSON XXVI.

Comparison of Adjectives.—Exercises.

149. After comparatives two constructions are admissible :

- 1) The connective *ἢ* may be used ; and then the following noun is generally in the same case as the corresponding noun before *ἢ*.
- 2) The connective *ἢ* may be omitted ; and then the following noun is put in the genitive.

150. RULE.—*Comparison.*

The comparative degree is followed,

- 1) Without *ἢ*, by the Genitive, e. g. :

Μείζων ἐμοῦ εἶ. | *You are taller than I.*

- 2) With ἦ, generally by the case of the corresponding noun before it, e. g. :

Μεῖζων ἐστὶν ἢ ἐγώ. | He is taller than I.

151. RULE.—*Partitive Genitive.*

The Partitive Genitive may be used after superlatives, numerals, or any other words denoting a part, e. g. :

Καλλίστος πλουσιώτατος ἦν | Callias was the richest of
τῶν Ἀθηναίων. | the Athenians.

152. The superlative may sometimes be best translated by *very* instead of *most*, e. g. :

Κροῖσος πλουσιώτατος ἦν. | Cræsus was very wealthy.

153. VOCABULARY.

Βᾶθύς, εἶα, ύ,	<i>deep, profound.</i>
Βακτριανή, ἦ,	<i>Bactriana, country in Central Asia.</i>
Εὐφορος, ου,	<i>fruitful, fertile.</i>
Ἦ,	<i>or, after comp. than.</i>
Ἠδύς, εἶα, ύ,	<i>sweet, agreeable, pleasant.</i>
Νεῖλος, ου, ό,	<i>Nile, celebrated river in Egypt.</i>
Πλούτος, ου, ό,	<i>wealth, riches.</i>
Ποταμός, ου, ό	<i>river, stream.</i>
Τίμιος, α, ου,	<i>valuable, precious.</i>
Υῖός, ου, ό,	<i>son.</i>
Ὕπνος, ου, ό,	<i>sleep.</i>
Φίλος, η, ου,	<i>friendly, dear, friend.</i>

154. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Σοφία πλούτου τιμιωτέρα ἐστίν. 2. Ὁ πατήρ μεῖζων ἐστὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ. 3. Ὁ πατήρ μεῖζων ἐστὶν ἢ ό

υἱός. 4. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δύναμιν ἔχουσι μεγίστην τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 5. Κτημάτων πάντων τιμιώτατόν ἐστιν ἀνὴρ φίλος. 6. Ὁ νεανίας λέγει τὰ ἥδιστα. 7. Ὁ πατὴρ λέγει τὰ βέλτιστα. 8. Ὁ Νεῖλος γλυκύτατός ἐστι πάντων τῶν ποταμῶν. 9. Ἡ Βακτριανὴ εὐφορωτάτη ἐστίν. 10. Ὁ βαθύτατος ὕπνος ἥδιστός ἐστιν.

II.

1. The youth is taller than his brother. 2. The mother is beautiful. 3. The daughter is more beautiful than her mother. 4. The house is very large (*superl.*). 5. The cities are very beautiful. 6. The judge is wiser than the king.

LESSON XXVII.

Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.

155. Most adverbs are derived from adjectives, and are dependent upon them for their comparison, employing the neuter singular of the adjective in the comparative, and the neuter plural in the superlative, e. g.:

<i>Adj.</i>	σοφός,	σοφωτερος,	σοφώτατος.
<i>Adv.</i>	σοφῶς,	σοφώτερον,	σοφώτατα.

156. RULE.—*Adverbs.*

Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs, e. g.:

Καλῶς ποιεῖ. | *He is doing well.*

NUMERALS.

157. Numerals comprise

I. NUMERAL ADJECTIVES: of which we notice the following classes:

- 1) *Cardinals*, which denote simply the *number* of objects; as *εἷς*, *one*; *δύο*, *two*.
- 2) *Ordinals*, which mark the *position* of an object in a series; as *πρῶτος*, *first*; *δεύτερος*, *second*.

II. NUMERAL ADVERBS: as *ἅπαξ*, *once*; *δῖς*, *twice*.

DECLENSION OF NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

158. The first four cardinals are declined as follows:

PARADIGMS.

1. Εἷς, <i>one</i> .				2. Δύο, <i>two</i> .	
Nom.	εἷς	μία	ἓν	δύο	
Gen.	ἐνός	μιάς	ἐνός	δυοῖν	
Dat.	ἐνί	μῇ	ἐνί	δυοῖν	
Acc.	ἓνα	μίαν	ἓν.	δύο.	

3. Τρεῖς, <i>three</i> .			4. Τέσσαρες,* <i>four</i> .	
	M. & F.	N.		
Nom.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα
Gen.	τριῶν	τριῶν	τεσσαρῶν	τεσσαρῶν
Dat.	τρισι(ν)	τρισι(ν)	τέσσαρσι(ν)	τέσσαρσι(ν)
Acc.	τρεῖς	τρία.	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα.

REM. 1.—The compounds *οὐδείς* and *μηδείς* are declined like the simple *εἷς*.

REM. 2.—*Δύο* is often used as indeclinable.

159. Cardinal numbers from five to one hundred inclusive are indeclinable. Those denoting hundreds

* Also written *τέτταρες*.

are declined like the plural of ἀγαθός, as διακόσιοι, αι, *a, two hundred.*

160. Ordinals are declined like adjectives in ος of three endings, as πρῶτος, πρώτη, πρῶτον.

LESSON XXVIII.

Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.—Exercises.

161. RULE.—*Neuter Plural.*

The Neuter Plural may be the subject of a verb in the singular, e. g. :

Τὰ κακὰ δεινὰ ἐστίν.

The misfortunes are terrible.

162. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ,

necessity.

Ἀσφαλῶς,

securely, firmly.

Δίς,

twice.

Δώδεκα,

twelve.

Ἑξ,

six.

Εὖ,

well.

Ἡδέως, ἡδίον, ἡδιστα,

cheerfully, gladly.

Ἰσχύω, εἰς,

to be strong, to be powerful.

Νόμος, ου, ὁ,

law, custom.

Οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν,

no one, none, no.

Πεντᾶκόσιοι, αι, α,

five hundred.

Πῶς ;

how ? in what manner ?

Σύμβουλος, ου, ὁ,

counsellor, adviser.

Τάλαντον, ου, τό,

talent, sum of money = \$1000.

Τετράκις,

four times.

Τρεῖς, τρία,	three.
Φονεύω, εις,	to slay, kill.
Χρόνος, ου, ό,	time.

163. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Εὖ λέγεις. 2. Πῶς λέγεις; 3. Τὸ τάλαντον ἀσφαλῶς ἔχεις. 4. Τρεῖς εἰσι σύμβουλοι. 5. Οὐδεὶς νόμος ἰσχύει μείζον τῆς ἀνάγκης. 6. Σύμβουλος οὐδεὶς ἐστὶ βελτίων χρόνου. 7. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχει πεντακόσια τάλαντα. 8. Ὁ παῖς ἔχει τρία τάλαντα. 9. Ἔστι τὰ δώδεκα* δις ἕξ. 10. Ἔστι τὰ δώδεκα τετράκις τρία. 11. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσι τρεῖς κήρυκας.

II.

1. The boy is playing well. 2. He speaks the truth cheerfully. 3. We speak the truth very cheerfully. 4. There are three boys in the park. 5. The daughter of the poet reads her letters three times.

LESSON XXIX.

Pronouns.—Personal—Possessive—Reflexive.

164. Pronouns are used to supply the place of nouns; as, ἐγώ, *I*; σύ, *thou*, &c. They are divided into several classes.

165. *Personal Pronouns* are three in number: ἐγώ, *I*; σύ, *thou*; οὗ (Nom. not used), *of him*.

* Literally *the twelve*: translate *twelve*.

166. PARADIGM OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.			
	1st Person.	2d Person.	3d Person.
Nom.	ἐγώ	σύ	—
Gen.	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	οὗ
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἱ
Acc.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἐ
DUAL.			
N. A.	νώ	σφώ	(σφωέ)
G. D.	νῶν	σφῶν	(σφωίν)
PLURAL.			
Nom.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφείς, <i>Neut.</i> σφέα
Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι(ν)
Acc.	ἡμᾶς.	ὑμᾶς.	σφᾶς, <i>N.</i> σφέα.

REM.—The dual of the third person is not used in prose.

167. From the Personal Pronouns are formed

- 1) *Possessive Pronouns* ; as, ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν, *my* ;
 ἡμέτερος, ᾧ, ον, *our* ; σός, σή, σόν, *thy*,
 your ; ὑμέτερος, ᾧ, ον, *your* ; ὅς, ἡ, ὄν, *his* ;
 σφέτερος, ᾧ, ον, *their*. They are all adjectives of the first and second declensions. The possessive ὅς is not used in Attic prose, and σφέτερος is rare : their place is supplied by the Gen. of the reflexive, ἑαυτοῦ.
- 2) *Reflexive Pronouns* ; as, ἐμαυτοῦ, *of myself* ;
 σεαυτοῦ, *of yourself* ; ἑαυτοῦ, *of himself*.
 They are compounded of the personal pronouns and αὐτός.

168. PARADIGM OF REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Ἐμαυτοῦ, <i>of myself</i> .		2. σεαυτοῦ, <i>of yourself</i> .	
SINGULAR.			
	M.	F.	M. F.
Gen.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	{ τεαυτοῦ σεαυτῆς σεαυτοῦ σεαυτῆς
Dat.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	{ σεαυτῷ σεαυτῇ σεαυτῇ σεαυτῇ
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	{ σεαυτόν σεαυτήν σεαυτόν σεαυτήν
PLURAL.			
Gen.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὕμῶν αὐτῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	ὕμῖν αὐτοῖς
Acc.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς.	ὕμᾶς αὐτούς
3. Ἐαυτοῦ, <i>of himself</i> .			
SINGULAR.			
	M.	F.	N.
Gen.	ἐαυτοῦ = αὐτοῦ	ἐαυτῆς = αὐτῆς	ἐαυτοῦ = αὐτοῖ
Dat.	ἐαυτῷ = αὐτῷ	ἐαυτῇ = αὐτῇ	ἐαυτῷ = αὐτῷ
Acc.	ἐαυτόν = αὐτόν	ἐαυτήν = αὐτήν	ἐαυτό = αὐτό
PLURAL.			
Gen.	{ ἐαυτῶν = αὐτῶν σφῶν αὐτῶν	{ like Masc.	like Masc.
Dat.	{ ἐαυτοῖς = αὐτοῖς σφίσιν αὐτοῖς	{ ἐαυταῖς = αὐταῖς σφίσιν αὐταῖς	like Masc.
Acc.	{ ἐαυτούς = αὐτούς σφᾶς αὐτούς	{ ἐαυτάς = αὐτάς σφᾶς αὐτάς	{ ἐαυτά = αὐτά σφέα αὐτά.

LESSON XXX.

Pronouns.—Exercises.

169. The Genitive of the Personal or of the Reflexive Pronoun may be used instead of the Possessive; as, ὁ ἐμαυτοῦ πατήρ, *my father*.

170. As the ending of the verb shows the person of the subject, the nominative of Personal Pronouns is seldom expressed, except for the sake of *emphasis* or *contrast*.

171. VOCABULARY.

Βλέπω, εις,	<i>to look, look at, see.</i>
Γνώμη, ης, ἡ,	<i>opinion.</i>
Ἐαυτοῦ, ἡς, οὐ,	<i>himself, herself, itself.</i>
Ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, μου,	<i>I.</i>
Ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>my, mine.</i>
Οὐ, οὐκ <i>before vowel</i> , οὐχ <i>before</i> <i>rough breathing</i> ,	<i>not.</i>
Πλοῖον, ου, τό,	<i>vessel, boat.</i>
Πλουτίζω, εις,	<i>to enrich.</i>
Πρός (<i>prep. with acc.</i>),	<i>to, against.</i>
Σός, σή, σόν,	<i>your, thy.</i>
Σύ, σοῦ,	<i>you, thou.</i>
Σωτηρία, ας, ἡ,	<i>safety.</i>
Ὑμέτερος, τέρα, τερον,	<i>your.</i>
Φενακίζω, εις,	<i>to cheat, deceive.</i>

172. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Γράφω. 2. Παίζεις. 3. Ἐγὼ γράφω. 4. Σὺ παίζεις. 5. Οὐ κρύπτω τὴν ἐμὴν γνώμην. 6. Πλοῖα ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν. 7. Ὑμεῖς ἐστε στρατηγοί. 8. Ἡμῖν καλαὶ ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ σωτηρίας. 9. Οἱ ῥήτορες φενακίζουσιν ἑαυτοὺς. 10. Οἱ ὑμέτεροι παῖδες καλοὶ εἰσιν. 11. Οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες πρὸς ὑμᾶς βλέπουσιν. 12. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἑαυτοὺς πλουτίζουσιν. 13. Οἱ ῥήτορες ὑμᾶς φενακίζουσιν.

II.

1. I am reading your book. 2. You are writing a

letter. 3. Your father is wiser than you. 4. You are taller than your brother. 5. The bad deceive themselves. 6. I am reading your letter to my brother.

LESSON XXXI.

Pronouns.—Reciprocal—Demonstrative—Relative.

173. The Reciprocal Pronoun, ἀλλήλων, *of one another, of each other*, is declined in the following

PARADIGM.

DUAL.			
G & D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
Acc.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλω
PLURAL.			
Gen.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
Dat.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
Acc.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλλήλας.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

174. The principal Demonstrative Pronouns, so called because they point out or specify the objects to which they refer, are

- 1) The article, ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the*. (See 70.)
- 2) Its compound, ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, *this*.
- 3) Οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this*.
- 4) Ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη, ἐκεῖνο, *that*.
- 5) Αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, *self, very, he*.

175. PARADIGMS.—Οὗτος—'Εκεῖνος.

SINGULAR.						
Nom.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τούτο	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
Gen.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
Dat.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
Acc.	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο	ἐκείνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο
DUAL.						
N. & A.	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνα	ἐκείνῳ
G. & D.	τούτοιιν	τούτοιιν	τούτοιιν	ἐκείνοιιν	ἐκείναιιν	ἐκείνοιιν
PLURAL.						
Nom.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκείναι	ἐκεῖνα
Gen.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
Dat.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
Acc.	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα.	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκεῖνα.

REM.—The Dual of οὗτος is the same for all genders.

176. "Οδε is declined like the article. It takes the accent on the penult, the circumflex in the Gen. and Dat., the acute in the other cases.

177. Αὐτός is declined like ἐκεῖνος.

178. Οὗτος and ὅδε are often used indiscriminately with the same general force: the former, however, frequently refers to what precedes, and the latter to what follows, e. g. :

Ταῦτα λέγει.

Τάδε λέγει.

He says this, i. e. as already described.

He says this, i. e. as follows.

179. The Demonstrative, when used with substantives, is generally accompanied by the article in the order—*Demon. Art., Noun, or Art., Noun, Demon.*, e. g. :

Οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος.

Ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὗτος.

This man.

180. Αὐτός may stand

- 1) Like any other Demonstrative, before the article and noun, or after them both; in which position it means *self*, e. g.:

Αὐτὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος.

The man himself.

- 2) Between the article and the noun; in which position it means *same*, e. g.:

Ὁ αὐτὸς ἄνθρωπος.

The same man.

RELATIVE PRONOUN.

181. The Relative Pronoun, *ὅς, ἥ, ὃ, who*, so called because it always relates to some noun or pronoun, expressed or understood, called its antecedent, is declined according to the following

PARADIGM.—Ὁς, ἥ, ὃ.

	SING.			DUAL.			PLURAL.		
Nom.	ὅς	ἥ	ὃ	ὧ	ᾗ	ὧ	οἷ	αἷ	ᾗ
Gen.	οὗ	ἥς	οὗ	οῖν	αῖν	οῖν	ῶν	ᾗν	ῶν
Dat.	ᾧ	ἥ	ᾧ	οῖν	αῖν	οῖν	οῖς	αῖς	οῖς
Acc.	ὃν	ἣν	ὃ	ὧ	ᾗ	ὧ	οὓς	ᾗς	ᾗς

LESSON XXXII.

Pronouns.—Exercises.

182. RULE.—*Relative.*

The Relative agrees with its antecedent in *gender* and *number*, e. g.:

Ὁ παῖς ὃς γράφει.

The boy who is writing.

183. VOCABULARY.

Ἄλλήλων, *ων, ων, one another, each other.*

Αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, *self, he, she, it; ὁ αὐτός, the same.*

Βαδίζω, *εις, to go, march.*

Βλάπτω, *εις, to injure.*

Εἰς (*prep. with acc.*), *to, into.*

Ἐκεῖνος, *η, ο, that, he.*

Ἐνίστε, *at times, sometimes.*

Θηρευτής, *οὔ, ὁ, huntsman, hunter.*

Ὅς, ἧ, ὅ, *who.*

Οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this.*

Παρά (*prep. with acc.*), *to, into the presence of.*

Προφύλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ, *guard, advance guard, outpost.*

184. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ παῖδες ἑαυτοὺς βλάπτουσιν. 2. Οἱ παῖδες ἀλλήλους βλάπτουσιν. 3. Οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀγαθὸς ἐστίν. 4. Ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ κακὸς ἐστίν. 5. Ταῦτα σὺ λέγεις. 6. Ταύτην τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἐγώ. 7. Βαδίζουσιν εἰς ἀλλήλους. 8. Ἐκεῖνο θαυμάζω. 9. Οὗτος ταῦτα λέγει. 10. Οἱ στρατιῶται οὗτοι πρὸς ἡμᾶς βλέπουσιν. 11. Ταῦτ' ἐστίν (161) ἃ ἐγὼ γράφω. 12. Σώζω τοὺς φίλους, οὓς ἔχω. 13. Οἱ προφύλακες ἄγουσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον. 14. Ταῦτα τὰ θηρία οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐνίστε διώκουσιν.

II.

1. This boy is writing a letter. 2. That boy is playing. 3. The boy himself is writing the letter. 4. The same boy is reading his letter to his father. 5. The girls love each other. 6. I read all the books which I have.

LESSON XXXIII.

Pronouns.—Interrogative—Indefinite.

185. The Interrogative τίς and the Indefinite τις are distinguished from each other by the accent.

The former has the acute, which it always retains; the latter takes the grave, and is an enclitic. (See 15.)

186. PARADIGMS.—*Τίς—Τὶς*.

	Τίς, who?		Τίς, some one.	
	SINGULAR.			
Nom.	τίς	τί	τίς	τὶ
Gen.	τίνος	τίνος	τίνος	τινός
Dat.	τίνι	τίνι	τίνι	τίνι
Acc.	τίνα	τί	τίνα	τὶ
	DUAL.			
N. & A.	τίνε	τίνε	τινέ	τινέ
G. & D.	τινοῖν	τινοῖν	τινοῖν	τινοῖν
	PLURAL.			
Nom.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά (or ἅττα)
Gen.	τίνων	τίνων	τινῶν	τινῶν
Dat.	τίσι(ν)	τίσι(ν)	τίσι(ν)	
Acc.	τίνας	τίνα.	τιναίς	τινά (or ἅττα).

REM.—The Gen. and Dat. Sing., both in the Interrogative and in the Indefinite, are often τοῦ and τῷ.

187. In the arrangement of the sentence or clause, the Interrogative *τίς* often stands at the beginning; the Indefinite *τὶς* never does, e.g.:

<i>Τί λέγουσιν ;</i>	<i>What do they say ?</i>
<i>Λέγουσί τι.</i>	<i>They say something.</i>

188. VOCABULARY.

<i>Ἐγχειρίζω, eis, to put into one's hand, entrust to.</i>	<i>Κελεύω, eis, to direct, command, urge.</i>
<i>Ἔνεκα (prep. with gen.), for the sake of, on account of.</i>	<i>Τίς; τί; who? what?</i>
<i>Θῦμα, ἄτος, τό, victim, offering.</i>	<i>Τὶς, τὶ, certain, certain one, some one.</i>

189. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Τί λέγεις ;* 2. *Τίς ταῦτα λέγει ;* 3. *Τί ἐστι ταῦτο ;* 4. *Τίνος ἔνεκα ταῦτα λέγω ;* 5. *Τί πρὸς ἐμέ*

λέγεις ; 6. Τίς γράφει τὴν ἐπιστολήν ; 7. Παῖς τις τὴν ἐπιστολήν γράφει. 8. Ἔστιν ἄνθρωπός τις ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 9. Τί κελεύω ; 10. Ἔστιν οὗτος τίς ; 11. Τὸ ῥόδον δὲ θάλλει ἐν τῷ κήπῳ, καλὸν ἐστίν. 12. Ὁ κριτὴς ἔχει τρεῖς θυγατέρας. 13. Ἡ Βακτριανὴ εὐδαίμων ἐστίν. 14. Ἔχεις τὰ θύματα. 15. Τοῖς ἱερεῦσιν ἐγχειρίζομεν τὰ θύματα.

II.

1. Who has the rose ? 2. A certain girl has the rose. 3. Who has the book ? 4. I have it. 5. Which book have you ? 6. I have my book. 7. The boys play in a certain park. 8. In which park do they play ?

LESSON XXXIV.

Verbs.—Synopsis of βουλεύω.—Active Voice.

190. Verbs in Greek, as in English, express *existence, condition, or action*, e. g. :

Ἔστιν.		<i>He is.</i>
Καθεύδει.		<i>He sleeps, is asleep.</i>
Τύπτει.		<i>He strikes.</i>

191. Greek verbs have *Voice, Mood, Tense, Number*, and *Person*.

I. VOICES.

192. There are three voices :

1) *The Active* ; which in transitive verbs represents the agent as acting upon some object, e. g. :

Ἔστεφάνωσα τὸν παῖδα. | *I crowned the boy.*

2) *The Middle* ; which represents the agent as acting upon himself, e. g. :

Ἐστεφανώσάμην. | *I crowned myself.*

- 3) *The Passive* ; which represents the subject as acted upon by some other person or thing, e. g. :

Ἐστεφανώθην ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου. | *I was crowned by the people.*

II. MOODS.

193. There are five moods :

- 1) *Indicative* ; which represents the action of the verb as a *fact* or *reality*, e. g. :

Βουλεύει. | *He advises.*

- 2) *Subjunctive* ; which expresses, not a *fact*, but a *possibility* or a *conception* of the mind, often rendered by *may*, *can*, &c., e. g. :

Βουλεύη. | *He may advise.*

- 3) *Optative* ; which, (1) as the name implies (from *opto*, I desire), expresses *wish*, *desire*, rendered by *let* or *may*, and (2) serves as the subjunctive of the past tenses, rendered by *might*, *could*, *would*, *should*, e. g. :

Βουλεύοι. | *Let him advise.*
He might advise.

- 4) *Imperative* ; which expresses a *command* or *entreaty*, e. g. :

Βούλευε. | *Advise thou.*

- 5) *Infinitive* ; which gives the simple meaning of the verb without reference to person or number, e. g. :

Βουλεύειν. | *To advise.*

III. TENSES.

194. There are six tenses, divided into two classes :

1) *Primary or Leading Tenses :*

1. *Present*, as, *βουλεύω*, *I advise.*
2. *Future*, as, *βουλεύσω*, *I shall advise.*
3. *Perfect*, as, *βεβούλευκα*, *I have advised.*

2) *Secondary or Historical Tenses :*

1. *Imperfect*, as, *ἐβούλευον*, *I was advising.*
2. *Aorist*, as, *ἐβούλευσα*, *I advised.*
3. *Pluperfect*, as, *ἐβεβούλευκειν*, *I had advised.*

IV. NUMBERS.

195. There are three numbers, as in nouns, *Singular*, *Dual*, and *Plural*.

V. PERSONS.

196. There are three persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third*. It must be observed, however,

- 1) That in the Active Voice the Dual has no special form for the First person distinct from the plural.
- 2) That the Imperative from the nature of the case never has the First person, but uses the Second and Third in the same manner as the Latin, e. g. :

<i>Βούλευε</i> (2d Pers.).		<i>Advise thou ; advise.</i>
<i>Βουλεύετω</i> (3d Pers.).		<i>Let him advise.</i>

197. The *Participle* is that part of the verb which has the form and inflection of an adjective, e. g. :

<i>Βουλεύων.</i>		<i>Advising.</i>
<i>Βουλεύσας.</i>		<i>Having advised.</i>

198. SYNOPSIS OF *Βουλεύω*.—ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
Pres.	βουλεύω <i>I advise.</i>	βουλεύω <i>I may advise.</i>	βουλεύοιμι <i>May I advise.</i>	βούλενε <i>Advise.</i>	βουλεύειν <i>To advise.</i>	βουλεύων <i>Advising.</i>
Imper.	βούλενον <i>I was advising.</i>					
Future.	βουλεύσω <i>I shall advise.</i>		βουλεύσοιμι <i>I would advise.</i>		βουλεύσειν <i>To be about to advise.</i>	βουλεύσων <i>About to advise.</i>
Aorist.	ἐβούλευσα <i>I advised.</i>	βουλεύσω <i>I may advise.</i>	βουλεύσαιμι <i>I might advise.</i>	βούλευσον <i>Advise.</i>	βουλεύσαι <i>To advise.</i>	βουλεύσας <i>Having advised.</i>
Perfect.	βεβούλευκα <i>I have advised.</i>	βεβουλεύκω <i>I may have advised.</i>	βεβουλεύκοιμι <i>I might have advised.</i>		βεβουλευκῆναι <i>To have advised.</i>	βεβουλευκώς <i>Having advised.</i>
Pluper.	ἔβουλεύκειν <i>I had advised.</i>					

LESSON XXXV.

Verbs.—*Βουλεύω*—*Active Voice.*

199. The inflection of the *Active Voice* of a regular Greek verb is given in the following

TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βουλεύω	βουλεύω
	2.	βουλεύεις	βουλεύῃς
	3.	βουλεύει	βουλεύῃ
	D. 2.	βουλεύετον	βουλεύητον
	3.	βουλεύετον	βουλεύητον
	P. 1.	βουλεύομεν	βουλεύωμεν
	2.	βουλεύετε	βουλεύητε
	3.	βουλεύουσι(ν)	βουλεύωσι(ν)
Imperf.	S. 1.	ἐβούλεον	
	2.	ἐβούλεες	
	3.	ἐβούλε(ν)	
	D. 2.	ἐβουλεύετον	
	3.	ἐβουλεύετην	
	P. 1.	ἐβουλεύομεν	
	2.	ἐβουλεύετε	
	3.	ἐβούλεον	
Future.	S. 1.	βουλεύσω	
	2.	βουλεύσεις <i>Inflect like Indic. Pres.</i>	
Aorist.	S. 1.	ἐβούλεσα	βουλεύσω
	2.	ἐβούλεσας	βουλεύῃς
	3.	ἐβούλεσε(ν)	<i>Inflect like Subj. Pres.</i>
	D. 2.	ἐβουλεύσατον	
	3.	ἐβουλεύσατην	
	P. 1.	ἐβουλεύσαμεν	
	2.	ἐβουλεύατε	
	3.	ἐβούλεσαν	
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευκα	βεβουλεύκω
	2.	βεβούλευκας	βεβουλεύῃς
	3.	βεβούλευκε(ν)	<i>like Subj. Pres.</i>
	D. 2.	βεβουλεύκατον	
	3.	βεβουλεύκατον	
	P. 1.	βεβουλεύκαμεν	
	2.	βεβουλεύκατε	
	3.	βεβουλεύκασι(ν)	
Pluperf.	S. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύκειν	
	2.	ἐβεβουλεύκεις	
	3.	ἐβεβουλεύκει	
	D. 2.	ἐβεβουλεύκειτον	
	3.	ἐβεβουλεύκειτην	
	P. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύκειμεν	
	2.	ἐβεβουλεύκειτε	
	3.	ἐβεβουλεύκεισαν { ἐβεβουλεύκεισαν.	

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλεύοιμι βουλεύοις βουλεύοι βουλεύοιτον βουλευοίτην βουλεύοιμεν βουλεύοιτε βουλεύοιεν	βούλευε βουλεύετω βουλεύετον βουλεύετων βουλεύετε βουλεύετωσαν βουλεύόντων	βουλεύειν	βουλεύων, <i>M.</i> βουλεύουσα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύον, <i>N.</i>
βουλεύσοιμι βουλεύσοις <i>Inflect like Opt. Pres.</i>		βουλεύσειν	βουλεύσων, <i>M.</i> βουλεύσουσα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύσον, <i>N.</i>
βουλεύσαιμι βουλεύσαις, ὅτ' σείας βουλεύσαι, σείε(ν) βουλεύσαιτον βουλευσαίτην βουλεύσαιμεν βουλεύσαιτε βουλεύσαιεν, σείαν	βούλευσον βουλευσάτω βουλεύσάτον βουλευσάτων βουλεύσῃτε βουλευσάτωσαν βουλευσάντων	βουλεύσαι	βουλεύσας, <i>M.</i> βουλεύσᾶσα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύσαν, <i>N.</i>
βεβουλεύκοιμι βεβουλεύκοις <i>like Opt. Pres.</i>		βεβουλευκέναι	βεβουλευκως, <i>M.</i> βεβουλευκυῖα, <i>F.</i> βεβουλευκός, <i>N.</i>

200. *Accentuation*.—The primary law for accentuation in Greek verbs places the accent,

- 1) In words of two syllables, on *the first*, e. g.
γράφω, I write.
- 2) In words of more than two syllables, on the *penult*, if the ultimate is *long*; otherwise on the *antepenult*, e. g. : *βουλεύω, I advise* ; *ἐβούλευον, I was advising.*

REM. 1.—The exceptions to this primary law will be readily learned from the Paradigm itself.

REM. 2.—The endings *αι* and *οι*, except in the Optative, are regarded as short in accentuation; hence *βουλεύεται* with accent on the antepenult.

REM. 3.—In regard to the character of the accent, the pupil will observe that the accent of the antepenult is always the acute, while that of the penult is the circumflex, if the penult is long by nature and the ultimate short, otherwise the acute. (See 10, 11, 12.)

LESSON XXXVI.

Verbs.—*Βουλεύω—Active Voice, continued.*

201. Participles are declined like adjectives. In Active Participles the feminine is of the first declension, and the masculine and neuter of the third.

202. PARADIGMS.

1. *Present Participle, Βουλεύων, advising.*

SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	βουλεύων	βουλεύουσᾱ	βουλεύον
Gen.	βουλεύοντος	βουλεύουσης	βουλεύοντος
Dat.	βουλεύοντι	βουλεύουση	βουλεύοντι
Acc.	βουλεύοντα	βουλεύουσιν	βουλεύον
Voc.	βουλεύων	βουλεύουσα	βουλεύον

DUAL.

N. & A.	βουλεύετε	βουλεύουσᾱ	βουλεύοντε
G. & D.	βουλεύοντιν	βουλεύουσιν	βουλεύοντιν

PLURAL.

Nom.	βουλεύοντες	βουλεύουσαι	βουλεύοντα
Gen.	βουλεύοντων	βουλεύουσῶν	βουλεύοντων
Dat.	βουλεύουσιν(ν)	βουλεύουσιν	βουλεύουσιν(ν)
Acc.	βουλεύοντας	βουλεύουσας	βουλεύοντα
Voc.	βουλεύοντες	βουλεύουσαι	βουλεύοντα

2. *Aorist Participle, Βουλεύσας, having advised.*

SINGULAR.

Nom.	βουλεύσας	βουλεύσασᾱ	βουλεύσαν
Gen.	βουλεύσαντος	βουλεύσασης	βουλεύσαντος
Dat.	βουλεύσαντι	βουλεύσασῃ	βουλεύσαντι
Acc.	βουλεύσαντα	βουλεύσασιν	βουλεύσαν
Voc.	βουλεύσας	βουλεύσασα	βουλεύσαν

DUAL.

N. A. V.	βουλεύσαντε	βουλεύσασῶ	βουλεύσαντε
G. & D.	βουλεύσάντιν	βουλεύσασιν	βουλεύσάντιν

PLURAL.

Nom.	βουλεύσαντες	βουλεύσασαι	βουλεύσαντα
Gen.	βουλεύσάντων	βουλεύσασῶν	βουλεύσάντων
Dat.	βουλεύσασιν(ν)	βουλεύσασιν	βουλεύσασιν(ν)
Acc.	βουλεύσαντας	βουλεύσασας	βουλεύσαντα
Voc.	βουλεύσαντες	βουλεύσασαι	βουλεύσαντα

PARADIGMS, *continued*.3. *Perfect Participle*, Βεβουλευκώς, *having advised*.

SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	βεβουλευκώς	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκός
Gen.	βεβουλευκότος	βεβουλευκυῖας	βεβουλευκότος
Dat.	βεβουλευκότι	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκότι
Acc.	βεβουλευκότα	βεβουλευκυῖαν	βεβουλευκός
Voc.	βεβουλευκώς	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκός

DUAL.

N. A. V.	βεβουλευκότε	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκότε
G. & D.	βεβουλευκότιν	βεβουλευκυῖαιν	βεβουλευκότιν

PLURAL.

Nom.	βεβουλευκότες	βεβουλευκυῖαι	βεβουλευκότα
Gen.	βεβουλευκότων	βεβουλευκυῖων	βεβουλευκότων
Dat.	βεβουλευκόσι(ν)	βεβουλευκυῖαις	βεβουλευκόσι(ν)
Acc.	βεβουλευκότας	βεβουλευκυῖας	βεβουλευκότα
Voc.	βεβουλευκότες	βεβουλευκυῖαι	βεβουλευκότα.

4. *The Future Participle*, Βουλεύσων, *is declined like the Present*.

LESSON XXXVII.

Verbs.—Active Voice.—Exercises.

203. Participles, like adjectives, agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

204. The Participle is used much more freely in Greek than in English. With the article it often has the force of a relative clause with its antecedent, and sometimes is best rendered by the noun itself, e. g.:

Ὁ βασιλεύων.		<i>The one who is ruling.</i>
		<i>The king.</i>

205. VOCABULARY.

Αγρίος, <i>ā, on, wild.</i>	Δουλεύω, <i>eis, to serve, be slave,</i>
Βασίλεύω, <i>eis, to be king, rule,</i>	<i>or servant.</i>
<i>reign.</i>	Θηρεύω, <i>eis, to hunt.</i>
Βουλεύω, <i>eis, advise.</i>	

206. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δουλεύεις. 2. Βασιλεύεις. 3. Βασιλεύης. 4. Βουλεύης. 5. Βουλεύη. 6. Θηρεύη. 7. Θήρευε. 8. Δουλεύετω. 9. Ἐδούλευεν. 10. Ἐδουλεύετε. 11. Ἐβασίλευον. 12. Ἐβεβουλεύκειτον. 13. Ἐβεβουλεύκειτήν. 14. Ἐθήρευσας. 15. Ἐθηρεύσαμεν. 16. Ἐθήρευσαν. 17. Βασιλεύσης. 18. Βασιλεύσαιμι. 19. Βασιλεύσαιτε. 20. Θήρευσον. 21. Θηρεύσατε. 22. Θηρεύσω. 23. Θηρεύσετε. 24. Βουλεύσοιμι. 25. Βουλεύσοι. 26. Ὁ βασιλέων θηρεύει. 27. Ὁ βασιλεύσας βουλεύσει. 28. Κύρος ἄγρια θηρία ἐθήρευεν.

II.

1. He is king. 2. They are kings. 3. Be kings. 4. Let them be kings. 5. You were hunting. 6. We were hunting. 7. I shall advise. 8. They will advise. 9. You were serving. 10. He served. 11. They served.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Verbs.—Βουλεύω—Middle Voice.

207. The inflection of the *Middle Voice* is given in the following

TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βιυλευμαι	βουλεύωμαι
	2.	βουλείη. σι ει	βουλεύη
	3.	βουλεύετα.	βουλεύηται
	D. 1.		
	2.	βουλεύεσδον	βουλεύησδον
	3.	βουλεύεσδον	βουλεύησδον
	P. 1.	βουλεύόμεδα	βουλεύόμεδα
	2.	βουλεύεσδε	βουλεύησδε
	3.	βουλεύονται	βουλεύονται
Imperfect.	S. 1.	έβουλεύωμην	
	2.	έβουλεύου	
	3.	έβουλεύετο	
	D. 1.		
	2.	έβουλεύεσδον	
	3.	έβουλεύεσδην	
	P. 1.	έβουλεύόμεδα	
	2.	έβουλεύεσδε	
	3.	έβουλεύοντο	
Future.	S. 1.	βουλεύσομαι <i>like Indic. Pres.</i>	
Aorist.	S. 1.	έβουλεύάμην	βουλεύωμαι
	2.	έβουλεύσω	βουλεύη
	3.	έβουλεύατο	βουλεύηται
	D. 1.		
	2.	έβουλεύασδον	βουλεύησδον
	3.	έβουλεύασδην	βουλεύησδον
	P. 1.	έβουλεύάμεδα	βουλεύσόμεδα
	2.	έβουλεύασδε	βουλεύησδε
	3.	έβουλεύαντο	βουλεύονται
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευμαι	βεβουλευμενος ὃ
	2.	βεβοίλευσαι	βεβουλευμένος ἥς
	3.	βεβούλονται	βεβουλευμένος ἧ
	D. 1.		
	2.	βεβούλευσδον	βεβουλευμένω ἦτον
	3.	βεβούλευσδον	βεβουλευμένω ἦτον
	P. 1.	βεβουλεύμεδα	βεβουλευμένοι ὤμεν
	2.	βεβούλευσδε	βεβουλευμένοι ἦτε
	3.	βεβούλονται	βεβουλευμένοι ὤπει(ν)
Pluperfect.	S. 1.	έβεβουλεύωμην	
	2.	έβεβούλευσο	
	3.	έβεβούλευτο	
	D. 1.		
	2.	έβεβούλευσδον	
	3.	έβεβουλεύσδην	
	P. 1.	έβεβουλεύμεδα	
	2.	έβεβούλευσδε	
	3.	έβεβούλευντο	
Fut. Perf.	S. 1.	βεβουλεύσομαι <i>like Indic. Pres.</i>	

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλευοίμην βουλεύοιο βουλεύοιτο βουλεύοισθον βουλεοίσθην βουλευοίμεθα βουλεύοισθε βουλεύοιντο	βουλεύου βουλεύεσθω βουλεύεσθον βουλεύεσθων βουλεύεσθε βουλεύεσθωσαν βουλεύεσθων	βουλεύ- εσθαι	βουλευόμενος, <i>M.</i> βουλευομένη, <i>F.</i> βουλευόμενον, <i>N.</i>
βουλευσοίμην <i>like Opt. Pres.</i>		βουλεύ- σεσθαι	βουλευσόμενος, <i>η, ον</i>
βουλευσάμην βουλεύσαιο βουλεύσαιτο βουλεύσαισθον βουλευσαίσθην βουλευσάμεθα βουλεύσαισθε βουλεύσαιντο	βούλευσαι βουλεύεσθω βουλεύεσθον βουλεύεσθων βουλεύεσθε βουλεύεσθωσαν βουλεύεσθων	βουλεύ- σασθαι	βουλευσάμενος, <i>M.</i> βουλευσαμένη, <i>F.</i> βουλευσάμενον, <i>N.</i>
βεβουλευμένος εἶην βεβουλευμένος εἶης βεβουλευμένος εἶη βεβουλευμένω εἶητον βεβουλευμένω εἶήτην βεβουλευμένοι εἶμεν βεβουλευμένοι εἶητε βεβουλευμένοι εἶσαν	βεβούλευσυ βεβουλεύσθω βεβούλευσθον βεβουλεύεσθων βεβούλευσθε βεβουλεύεσθωσαν βεβουλεύεσθων	βεβου- λεύσθαι	βεβουλευμένος, <i>M.</i> βεβουλευμένη, <i>F.</i> βεβουλευμένον, <i>N.</i>
βεβουλευσοίμην <i>i. e. Opt. Pres.</i>		βεβουλεύ- σεσθαι	βεβουλευσόμενος, <i>η, ον</i>

REM. 1.—The pupil will observe in the above Paradigm, that in the present, future, and future perfect tenses, two different endings are given for the second person: thus in the present the second person is *βουλεύη* or *βουλεύει*. The form in *ει* is generally used by the best Attic writers.

REM. 2.—The future perfect given in the above Paradigm is scarcely a regular tense in the Greek language. It belongs mostly to the passive voice (211), but it is sometimes used in the middle.

LESSON XXXIX.

Verbs.—Middle Voice.—Exercises.

208. The Participles of the Middle Voice of *βουλεύω*, as of all verbs in *ω*, are declined as adjectives of the First and Second Declensions, as, *βουλευόμενος, η, ον*, *Gen. βουλευομένου, ης, ου*.

209. VOCABULARY.

Βουλεύω, <i>εις</i> , to advise, Mid. deliberate.	cause to be educated, to have educated.
Βραδέως, slowly, deliberately.	Παύω, <i>εις</i> , to cause to cease, Mid. to cease, to stop one's self.
Δούλος, <i>ου, ό</i> , servant, slave.	Περί (<i>prep. with gen.</i>), in regard to, concerning, about.
Λούω, <i>εις</i> , to wash, Mid. to wash one's self, to bathe.	Πόλεμος, <i>ου, ό</i> , war.
Μετά (<i>prep. with gen.</i>), with, in company with.	
Παιδεύω, <i>εις</i> , to educate, Mid.	

210. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Τὸν βασιλέα βουλευέσμεν. 2. Βουλευσόμεθα.
3. Τὸν κριτὴν ἐβουλευέτε. 4. Ἐβουλευέσθε. 5. Οἱ

δοῦλοι ἐλούσαντο. 6. Ὁ δούλος ἐλούσατο. 7. Ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν πόλεμον ἔπαυσεν. 8. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαίσατο. 9. Τὸν πόλεμον ἐπαύσατε. 10. Παύσασθε. 11. Ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς παῖδας ἐπαίδευσεν. 12. Ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς παῖδας ἐπαιδεύσατο. 13. Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς παῖδας παιδεύουσιν. 14. Τοὺς παῖδας παιδεύονται. 15. Βουλευοῦ βραδέως. 16. Ὁ πατὴρ ἐβουλευέτο μετὰ τῶν φίλων (134). 17. Αὐτοὶ περὶ εἰρήνης ἐβουλεύεσθε.

II.

1. I shall advise my brother. 2. I shall deliberate in regard to the letter. 3. You are educating your pupils well. 4. I shall have my boy well educated. 5. The Athenians themselves deliberated in regard to the war. 6. You have all deliberated well in regard to the city.

LESSON XL.

Verbs.—Passive Voice.

211. The Passive Verb in its inflection differs from the Middle only in the Future and Aorist tenses. The forms therefore which have been given in the Paradigm of the Middle (207) for the other tenses belong also to the Passive. The difference of inflection between these two voices will be readily seen in the following

PARADIGM OF *Βουλείω*—

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, and			
TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βουλεύομαι	βουλεύωμαι
Imperf.	S. 1.	ἐβουλεύόμην	
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευμαι	βεβουλευμένος ὦ
Pluperf.	S. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύμην	
Aorist.	S. 1.	ἐβουλείθην	βουλευθῶ
	2.	ἐβουλείθης	βουλευθῇς
	3.	ἐβουλείθῃ	βουλευθῇ
	D. 2.	ἐβουλείθητον	βουλευθῆτον
	3.	ἐβουλείθῃτην	βουλευθῆτον
	D. 1.	ἐβουλείθημεν	βουλευθώμεν
	2.	ἐβουλείθητε	βουλευθῆτε
	3.	ἐβουλείθησαν	βουλευθῶσι(ν)
Future.	S. 1.	βουλευθήσομαι	
	2.	βουλευθήσῃς	
	3.	βουλευθήσεται	
	D. 1.		
	2.	βουλευθήσεσθον	
	3.	βουλευθήσεσθον	
	P. 1.	βουλευθήσάμεθα	
	2.	βουλευθήσεσθε	
	3.	βουλευθήσονται	
Fut. Per.	S. 1.	βεβουλευέσομαι	

Passive Voice.

Future Perfect the same as in the Middle Voice.

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλευοίμην	βουλεύου	βουλεύεσθαι	βουλευόμενος
βεβουλευμένος εἶην	βεβούλευσο	βεβουλεύεσθαι	βεβουλευμένος
βουλευθείην βουλευθείης βουλευθείη βουλευθείητον, θεῖτον βουλευθείητην, θεῖτην βουλευθείημεν, θεῖμεν βουλευθείητε, θεῖτε βουλευθείησαν, θεῖεν	βουλεύητι βουλευήτω βουλείητον βουλευήτων βουλεύητε { βουλευήτωσαν { βουλευέντων	βουλευθῆναι	βουλευθείς, <i>M.</i> βουλευθείσα, <i>F.</i> βουλευθέν, <i>N.</i>
βουλευθησοίμην βουλευθήσοιο βουλευθήσοιτο βουλευθήσοιο θον βουλευθησοῖο θην βουλευθησοῖμεθα βουλευθήσοιο θε βουλευθήσονται		βουλευθήσε- σθαι	βουλευθησό- μενος
βεβουλευσοίμην		βεβουλεύσε- σθαι	βεβουλευσό- μενος.

212. The Aorist Passive Participle is declined as an adjective of the First and Third Declensions, as in the following

PARADIGM.

SINGULAR.			
Nom.	βουλευθείς	βουλευθείσα	βουλευθῆν
Gen.	βουλευθέντος	βουλευθείσης	βουλευθέντος
Dat.	βουλευθέντι	βουλευθείσῃ	βουλευθέντι
Acc.	βουλευθέντα	βουλευθείσαν	βουλευθέν
Voc.	βουλευθείς	βουλευθείσα	βουλευθέν
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	βουλευθέντε	βουλευθείσᾱ	βουλευθέντε
G. & D.	βουλευθέντων.	βουλευθείσαιν	βουλευθέντων
PLURAL.			
Nom.	βουλευθέντες	βουλευθείσαι	βουλευθέντα
Gen.	βουλευθέντων	βουλευθείσων	βουλευθέντων
Dat.	βουλευθείσι(ν)	βουλευθείσαις	βουλευθείσι(ν)
Acc.	βουλευθέντας	βουλευθείσας	βουλευθέντα
Voc.	βουλευθέντες	βουλευθείσαι	βουλευθέντα.

LESSON XLI.

Verbs.—Passive Voice.—Exercises.

213. RULE.—*Manner, Means, &c.*

- 1) The manner or means of an action, and the instrument employed, are expressed by the Dative, e. g. :

<p>Τύχη πάντα πράττεις.</p>		<p><i>You do every thing by chance.</i></p>
-----------------------------	--	---

- 2) The agent of an action after passive verbs is

expressed by a Genitive with *ὑπό* or some kindred preposition, e. g. :

<p>Ἐπαιδεύθην ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς πατρίδος.</p>	<p><i>I was taught by my coun- try.</i></p>
---	---

214. VOCABULARY.

Ἀβουλος, ον, *inconsiderate, foolish*.

Ἄλλος, η, ο, *other, another*.

Ἀνόητος, ον, *stupid, thoughtless*.

Θηρεύω, εις, *to hunt, catch*, Pass.
be taken, be captivated with.

Μίδας, ου, ὁ, *Midas*, a celebrated king of Phrygia. (See Gr. Eng. Vocab.)

Παιδεύω, εις, *to instruct, edu-*

cate, bring up, Pass. *to be educated*.

Σάτυρος, ου, ὁ, *a Satyr*, companion of Bacchus—Silenus is meant. (See Gr. Eng. Vocab.)

Σύν (*prep. with dat.*), *with*.

Φονεύω, εις, *to slay, kill, murder*, Pass. *be killed*.

215. EXERCISES.

I.

1. **Βουλεύετε**. 2. **Βουλεύεσθε**. 3. **Βουλεύητε**. 4. **Βουλεύησθε**. 5. **Βούλευε**. 6. **Βουλεύου**. 7. **Ἐφόνευον**. 8. **Ἐφονεύοντο**. 9. **Ἐφόνευεν**. 10. **Ἐφονεύετο**. 11. **Ἐπαίδευσαν**. 12. **Ἐπαιδεύσαντο**. 13. **Ἐπαιδεύθησαν**. 14. **Βουλεύσομεν**. 15. **Βουλευσόμεθα**. 16. **Βουλευθισόμεθα**. 17. **Βουλευθῆς**. 18. **Παιδευθῆς**. 19. **Βουλευθεῖεν**. 20. **Παιδευθεῖεν**. 21. **Βουλεύητι**. 22. **Παιδεύητι**. 23. **Βουλευθήσεται**. 24. **Παιδευθήσεται**. 25. **Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς πασι**ν. 26. **Τοὺς ἀνόητους παιδεύομεν**. 27. **Μὴ δὲ τὸν Σάτυρον ἐθήρευσεν**. 28. **Ἀνὴρ ἄβουλος ἡδοναῖς θηρεύεται**.

II.

1. I am advised. 2. I was educated. 3. I have

been advised. 4. I had been educated. 5. We were advised. 6. We shall be educated. 7. He was murdered. 8. You will be murdered.

LESSON XLII.

Verbs.—Augment and Reduplication.—Formation of Tenses.

216. In the Paradigm of *βουλεύω* it will be observed,

- 1) That the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect prefix the first letter of the word with *ε* (*βε*), and retain them throughout all the moods and the participles. This prefix is called *Reduplication*.
- 2) That the Historical tenses—Imperfect, Pluperfect, and Aorist—prefix *ε*, which they retain only in the Indicative. This is called *Augment*.

217. Augment is of two kinds :

- 1) *Syllabic*, used in verbs beginning with consonants, so called because it prefixes *ε* as a distinct syllable; as, *βουλεύω*, *ἐβούλεον*.
- 2) *Temporal* (from *tempus*, time) used in verbs beginning with vowels, so called because it merely lengthens the quantity or time (*tempus*) of the vowel, if short: *α* and *ε* into *η*; *ο* into *ω*; *ι* into *ῑ*; *υ* into *ῡ*; as, *ἄγω*, *ἤγον*; *ἵκετεύω*, *ἰκέτευον*.

218. Verbs beginning with the diphthongs, *αι*,

οι, αυ, lengthen the first vowel as above, subscribing the *ι*, as, *οἰκτιρίζω*, *Imp. ὀκτιρίζον*; those beginning with *ει* or *ευ* sometimes lengthen the first vowel and sometimes omit the Augment; those beginning with *η, ι, υ, ω, ου*, admit no Augment.

219. The regular Reduplication is used only in verbs which begin with a single consonant or with a mute and a liquid. In other verbs, the Reduplication takes the *form* of the *Augment*, of the *Syllabic Augment* in verbs beginning with two single consonants or a double consonant, of the *Temporal Augment* in verbs beginning with a vowel; as, *μνημονεύω*, *Perf. ἐμνημόνευκα*; *ἰκετεύω*, *Perf. ἰκέτευκα*. This Reduplication is retained in all the moods and in the participle.

220. In verbs compounded with a preposition,

1) The final vowel of the preposition, except *περί* and *πρό*, is elided; as, *ὑπακούω*, compounded of *ὑπό* and *ἀκούω*, *to listen*.

2) After such elision the smooth mutes *π* and *τ* of the preposition are changed to the corresponding rough mutes *φ* and *θ*, when the simple verb has the rough breathing; e. g. *ἀφορμίζω* (*to mark out*), comp. of *ἀπό* and *ὀρμίζω*, *ο* final dropped and *π* changed to *φ* before *ὀ*.

3) The Augment and Reduplication are placed between the preposition and the verb, and the final vowel of the preposition, except *περί* and *πρό*, is elided before the Augment; as, *ἐπιβουλεύω* (*ἐπί* and *βουλεύω*), *to plot against*, *Imp. ἐπεβούλεον*; *ὑπακούω* (*ὑπό* and *ἀκούω*), *Imparf. ὑπήκουον*.

221. In most other compounds the Augment and

Reduplication stand at the beginning, as in simple verbs.

FORMATION OF TENSES.

222. In conjugating a Greek verb, it will be found convenient to give the six tenses, *Present*, *Future*, *Aorist*, and *Perfect Active*, the *Perfect Middle*, and *Aorist Passive*, which may be called the *Principal Parts*.

223. In the Paradigm of a verb like *βουλεύω*,

- 1) The *Stem* may be found by dropping *ω* of the present; as, *βουλεύω*; *stem*, *βουλευ*.
- 2) The *Principal Parts* may be formed by appending to the stem the following endings, prefixing at the same time the *Reduplication* for the Perfect, and the *Augment* for the Aorist:

Tenses.	Endings.	Principal Parts.
Present Act.	<i>ω</i>	<i>βουλεύ-ω</i>
Future “	<i>σω</i>	<i>βουλεύ-σω</i>
Aorist “	<i>σα</i>	<i>ἐ-βούλευ-σα</i>
Perf. “	<i>κα</i>	<i>βε-βούλευ-κα</i>
Perf. Mid.	<i>μαι</i>	<i>βε-βούλευ-μαι</i>
Aorist Pass.	<i>θην</i>	<i>ἐ-βουλεύ-θην.</i>

224. From these parts the several tenses may be formed as follows:

I. From the *Present Active* may be formed,

- 1) The *Imperfect Active*, by changing *ω* into *ου* and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: *βουλεύ-ω*; *Imperfect*, *ἐ-βούλευ-ου*.
- 2) The *Present Middle and Passive*, by changing *ω* into *ομαι*, e. g.: *βουλεύ-ω*, *βουλεύ-ομαι* (both Mid. and Pass.).

- 3) The *Imperfect Middle and Passive*, by changing ω into $\acute{o}\mu\eta\nu$ and prefixing the Augment, e. g. : $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\acute{o}\mu\eta\nu$.

II. From the *Future Active* may be formed the *Future Middle*, by changing $\sigma\omega$ into $\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, e. g. : $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\sigma\omega$, $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.

III. From the *Aorist Active* may be formed the *Aorist Middle*, by changing $\sigma\alpha$ into $\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$, e. g. : $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$.

IV. From the *Perfect Active* may be formed the *Pluperfect Active*, by changing $\kappa\alpha$ into $\kappa\epsilon\iota\nu$ and prefixing the Augment, e. g. : $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\kappa\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\kappa\epsilon\iota\nu$.

V. From the *Perfect Middle and Passive* may be formed,

- 1) The *Pluperfect Mid. and Pass.* by changing $\mu\alpha\iota$ into $\mu\eta\nu$ and prefixing the Augment, e. g. : $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\mu\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\mu\eta\nu$.
- 2) The *Future Perfect Mid. and Pass.* by changing $\mu\alpha\iota$ into $\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, e. g. : $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\mu\alpha\iota$, $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.

VI. From the *Aorist Passive* may be formed the *Future Passive*, by changing $\theta\eta\nu$ into $\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ and dropping the Augment, e. g. : $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\theta\eta\nu$, $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.

225. Verbs in $\iota\omega$ and $\upsilon\omega$ lengthen the final vowel of the root in all the tenses except the present and imperfect, e. g. : $\kappa\omega\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, *to hinder*, Fut. $\kappa\omega\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$, Perf $\kappa\epsilon\kappa\acute{\omega}\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha$, &c.

LESSON XLIII.

Verbs.—Exercises.

226. VOCABULARY.*

Ἀληθεύω, σω, *to speak the truth*,
Pass. *to come true, be fulfilled*.

Ἀριστεύω, σω, *to be best, bravest*.

Βάρβαρος, ου, ὁ, *barbarian*, applied to all who were not Greeks.

Βίος, ου, ὁ, *life, period of life*.

Δαρείος, ου, ὁ, *Darius*, king of Persia.

Δυναστεύω, σω, *to have power, or supremacy*.

Ἰκετεύω, σω, *to beseech, supplicate*.

Λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *to break, to violate*.

Συγγνώμη, ης, ἡ, *pardon, favor*.

Συμβουλευώ (σύν, *with*, and βουλεύω), σω (220), *to advise with, to deliberate with*.

Τελευτή, ἥς, ἡ, *end*.

Ὑποπτεύω (ὑπό and ὀπτεύω), σω, *Imp. ὑπώπτευν, Aor. ὑπώπτευσα, to suspect, to anticipate, expect*.

Φιλοσοφία, ας, ἡ, *philosophy, love of wisdom*.

227. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ παῖδες ἡλίθιον.
2. Ἀλήθευσον.
3. Ἀληθεύωμεν.
4. Ἀληθεύσαιμι.
5. Ὁ στρατιώτης ἡρίστευσεν.
6. Ἡριστεύομεν.
7. Ἰκέτευον τοὺς θεούς.
8. Ἰκετεύετε τὴν τῶν θεῶν συγγνώμην.
9. Τούτους τοὺς νόμους λύσατε.
10. Κῦρος ἐθήρευν.
11. Δαρείος ὑπώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου.
12. Ὁ πατὴρ συνεβουλεύετο μετὰ τῶν φίλων.
13. Ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλις

* The pupil will find it a useful exercise to give, as described in 223, the *principal parts* in full of every verb which he has occasion to use; all irregularities of formation will be marked in the vocabularies, but in the regular verbs only the Present and Future will be given.

ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἐδυνάστευεν. 14. Ἡ φιλοσοφία τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπαίδευσεν.

II.

1. He is supplicating the king. 2. The boys were supplicating their father. 3. Let us supplicate the judge. 4. The enemy have broken the truce.

LESSON XLIV.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.

228. The last letter of the stem, found by dropping ω in Pres. Ind. Act., is called the *Verb-characteristic*.

229. Verbs are divided into Pure and Impure according as the verb-characteristic is a vowel or consonant: $\betaουλεύω$ is therefore a pure verb.

230. Impure verbs are subdivided into

1) *Mute verbs*, whose characteristic is one of the nine mutes, as, $\alphaἶγω$, *I lead*.

2) *Liquid verbs*, whose characteristic is a liquid, as, $\alphaἰγγέλλω$, *I send*.

231. *Mute verbs* again arrange themselves in three classes, according as the characteristic is

1) A *Pi-mute*— π , β , ϕ , as, $\gammaράφω$, *I write*.

2) A *Kappa-mute*— κ , γ , χ , as, $\alphaἶγω$, *I lead*.

3) A *Tau-mute*— τ , δ , θ , as, $\psiεύδω$, *I deceive*.

REM.—The characteristic is sometimes strengthened in the present: thus the Pi-mute becomes $\pi\tau$; the Kappa-mute, $\sigma\sigma$, $\tau\tau$, or ζ ; the Tau-mute, ζ .

232. In the Paradigm of $\betaουλεύω$, the Perfect Act,

ends in *κα*. This is the common ending, except in Mute Verbs of the Pi and Kappa classes, which take *ά* instead of *κα*. In these verbs the Pluperf. Act. is formed by changing *α* into *ειν* and prefixing the Augment. See 224, IV.

233. Verbs with a Pi-mute characteristic suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) Before *σ* in the endings, the characteristic coalesces with it and forms *ψ*; as, *τρίβω* (*I rub*); *Fut.* (*τρίβσω*) *τρίψω*.
- 2) Before *μ* it is assimilated; as, *τρίβω*, *Perf. Pass.* (*τέτριβμαι*) *τέτριμμαι*.
- 3) Before *θ* and also in *Perf.* and *Plup. Act.* it becomes the aspirate *φ*; as, *τρίβω*, *Aor. Pass.* (*ἐτρίβθην*) *ἐτρίφθην*, *Perf. Act.* (*τέτριβ-ά*) *τέτριφα*.
- 4) Before the smooth mute *τ* it becomes itself the smooth mute *π*; as, *τρίβω*, *Perf. Pass. Third Person* (*τέτριβται*) *τέτριπται*.

234. Some verbs take a shortened form in the Perfect, Pluperfect, Aorist, and Future tenses, which is distinguished from the more common form as the *Second Perfect*, *Second Pluperfect*, &c. The pupil, however, must not suppose that the First and Second Perfects are two distinct tenses: they are but different forms of the same tense; so too with the 1st and 2d Pluperfect, 1st and 2d Aorist, 1st and 2d Future.

235. SYNOPSIS.—Γράφω, *I write*.

ACTIVE VOICE.						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTIC.
Pres.	γράφω	γράφω	γραφοίμῃ	γράφε	γράφειν	γράφων
Imp.	ἐγράφον					
Fut. 1.	γράψω		γράψοιμῃ		γράψειν	γράψων
Aor. 1.	έγραψα	γράψω	γράψαιμῃ	γράψον	γράψαι	γράψας
Perf.	γεγράφα	γεγράφω	γεγράφοιμῃ		γεγραφέναι	γεγραφώς
Plup	ἐγεγράφειν					
MIDDLE.						
Pres.	γράφομαι	γράφωμαι	γραφοίμην	γράφον	γράφεσθαι	γραφόμενος
Imp.	ἐγράφομην					
Fut. I.	γράψομαι		γραψοίμην		γράψεσθαι	γραφόμενος
Aor. I.	έγραψάμην	γράψωμαι	γράψαιμην	γράψαι	γράψασθαι	γραφάμενος
Perf. 1.	γέγραμμαι	γεγραμμένος ὦ	γεγραμμένος εἶην		γεγράφθαι	γεγραμμένος
2.	γέγραψαι			γέγραψο		
3.	γέγραπται			γεγράψω		
D. 1.						
2.	γέγραφθον			γέγραφθον		
3.	γέγραφθον			γεγράφθων		
P. 1.	γεγράμμεθα					
2.	γέγραφθε			γέγραφθε		
3.	γεγραμμένοι εἰσὶ(ν)			γεγράφθωσαν		
Plup. 1.	ἐγεγράμμην					
Pl. 3.	γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν					
F. Perf.	γεγράψομαι		γεγραψοίμην		γεγράψεσθαι	γεγραψόμενος
PASSIVE.						
Aor. II.	ἐγράφη	γραφῶ	γραφείην	γραφῆθι	γραφῆναι	γραφείς
Fut. II.	γραφήσομαι		γραφῆσοίμην		γραφῆσεσθαι	γραφησόμενος.
Other tenses as in the Middle.						

REM.—In the above table in the Perfect Mid. and Pass. the inflection of the Indicative and Imperative is given in full, to show some peculiarities of formation; in the Pluperfect Mid. and Pass. the Third Pers. Plur. is added for the same reason. In the other parts the several persons will be readily formed according to the analogy of *βουλεύω*.

LESSON XLV.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises.

236. Verbs beginning with a rough mute (4) use in reduplication the corresponding smooth mute, to avoid a repetition of the aspirate, e. g.:

Θύω, Perf. τέθυκα: not θεθύκα.

Θάπτω, Perf. Pass. τέθαμμαι: not θεθαμμαι.

237. VOCABULARY.

Ἀναγκαῖος, ᾱ, ον, necessary.

Γράφω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φην
(235) *to write, to propose in writing, as law, bill, &c.*

Ἐπί (prep. with acc.), against, to.

Εὐβουλος, ου, ό, Eubulus, an Athenian statesman.

Εὐριπίδης, ου, ό, Euripides, tragic poet of Athens.

Θάπτω, ψω, ψα, τέθαμμαι (236),

2 A. Pass. ἐτάφην, to bury, inter.

Κλείω, σω, σμαι, σθην, to shut.
Μακεδονία, ας, ή, Macedonia, country north of Greece proper.

Νεκρός, ου, ό, corpse, dead body.
Πύλη, ης, ή, gate.

Στρατεύω, σω (219), to make an expedition.

Τροία, ας, ή, Troy, celebrated city in Asia Minor.

238. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ταῦτα γέγραφα. 2. Ἡ κόρη τὰς ἐπιστολὰς ἔγε

γράφει. 3. Τοῦτο τὸ ψήφισμα Εὐβουλος ἔγραψεν. 4. Τὸν νόμον τοῦτον ἡ πόλις γέγραφεν. 5. Τοὺς νεκροὺς ἔθαπτον. 6. Τὸν νεκρὸν ἔθαψαν. 7. Ὁ κριτὴς ἐν τοῖς ἀναγκαιοτάτοις παιδεύεται. 8. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ Τροίαν ἐστράτευσαν. 9. Τὴν εἰρήνην ἐκείνος ἔλυσεν. 10. Ὁ στρατιώτης ἔκλεισε τὰς πύλας.

II.

1. The letter had been written. 2. My brother wrote the letter. 3. The boy buried the beautiful bird in the garden. 4. Euripides was buried in Macedonia.

LESSON XLVI.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued.

239. Verbs with a Kappa-mute characteristic—κ, γ, χ, or σσ, ττ, and sometimes ζ—suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) With σ the characteristic forms ξ; as, πλέκω, *I weave*; *Fut.* (πλέκω) πλέξω.
- 2) Before μ it becomes γ; as, πλέκω; *Perf. Pass.* (πέπλεκμαι) πέπλεγμαι.
- 3) Before θ and also in the *Perf.* and *Plup. Act.* it is changed to the corresponding aspirate χ; as, πλέκω; *Aor. Pass.* (ἐπλέκθην) ἐπλέχθην; *Perf. Act.* (πέπλεκ-α) πέπλεχα.
- 4) Before the smooth mute τ, it becomes itself smooth; as, λέγω, *I say*; *Perf. Pass.* (λέλεγται) λέλεκται.

240. SYNOPSIS.—Πλέκω, *I weave*.

ACTIVE VOICE.						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PART.
Pres.	πλέκω	πλέκω	πλέκοιμι	πλέκε	πλέκειν	πλέκων
Imp.	ἔπλεκον					
Fut.	πλέξω		πλέξοιμι		πλέξειν	πλέξων
Aor.	ἔπλεξα	πλέξω	πλέξαιμι	πλέξον	πλέξαι	πλέξας
Perf.	πέπλεχα	πεπλέχω	πεπλέχοιμι		πεπλεχέ- ναι	πεπλεχώς
Plup.	ἐπεπλέχουν					
MIDDLE.						
Pres.	πλέκομαι	πλέκωμαι	πλεκοίμην	πλέκου	πλέκεσθαι	πλεκόμε- νος
Imp.	ἐπλεκόμην					
Fut. I.	πλέξομαι		πλεξοίμην		πλέξεσθαι	πλεξόμε- νος
Aor. I.	ἐπλεξάμην	πλέξωμαι	πλεξάι- μην	πλέξαι	πλέξασθαι	πλεξάιμε- νος
Perf. 1.	πέπλεγμαι	πεπλεγ- μένος ᾶ	πεπλεγμέ- νος εἶην		πεπλέχθαι	πεπλεγμέ- νος
2.	πέπλεξα			πέπλεξο		
3.	πέπλεκται			πεπλεχθῶ		
D. 1.						
2.	πέπλεχθον			πέπλεχθον		
3.	πέπλεχθον			πεπλεχθων		
P. 1.	πεπλεγμέθα			πέπλεχθε		
2.	πέπλεχθε			πεπλέ- χθωσαν		
3.	πεπλεγμένοι εἰσὶ(ν)			πεπλέ- χθων		
Plup. 1.	ἐπεπλέγμην					
Pl. 3.	πεπλεγμένοι ἦσαν					
F. Perf.	πεπλέξομαι		πεπλεξοί- μην		πεπλέξε- σθαι	πεπλεξό- μενος
PASSIVE.						
Aor. I.	ἐπλέχθην	πλεχθῶ	πλεχθεῖην	πλέχθῃτι	πλεχθῆναι	πλεχθεῖς
Fut. I.	πλεχθήσο- μαι		πλεχθή- σοίμην		πλεχθήσε- σθαι	πλεχθησό- μενος
Aor. II.	ἐπλάκην	πλακῶ	πλακείην	πλάκηθι	πλακῆναι	πλακεῖς
Fut. II.	πλακήσομαι		πλακησού- μην		πλακήσε- σθαι	πλακησού- μενος.
Other tenses as in the Middle.						

REM. 1.—In the above table, it will be observed, *πλέκω* has in the Passive Voice both a *First* and a *Second* Aorist and a *First*, and *Second* Future. This is unusual. Some verbs have the First Aorist and some the Second, but it is not common for the same verb to take both: so of the two Futures, comparatively few verbs have both.

REM. 2.—The Second Future Passive is formed from the Second Aorist Passive by changing *ην* into *ήσομαι* and dropping the Augment; as, *ἐ-πλάκ-ην, πλακ-ήσομαι*. This formation, the learner will observe, is entirely analogous to the formation of the First Future Passive from the First Aorist Passive by changing *ἤν* into *ήσομαι* and dropping the Augment. See 224, VI.

LESSON XLVII.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued.

241. Verbs with a Tau-mute characteristic—*τ, δ, θ, or ζ*—suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) Before *σ* and also before *κα* and *κειν* in Perf. and Pluperf. Act., the characteristic is dropped; as, *ψεύδω, I deceive; Fut. (ψεύδσω) ψεύσω; Perf. (ἔψευδκα) ἔψευκα*.
- 2) Before *μ, τ, and θ* it is changed into *σ*; as, *ψεύδω (I deceive); Perf. Pass. (ἔψευδμαι) ἔψευσμαι; Third Pers. (ἔψευδται) ἔψευσται; Aor. Pass. (ἐψεύδθην) ἐψεύσθην*.

242. SYNOPSIS.—Ψεύδω, *I deceive*.

ACTIVE VOICE.						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
Pres.	ψεύδω	ψεύδω	ψεύδοιμι	ψευδε	ψεύδειν	ψεύδων
Imp.	ἔψευδον					
Fut.	ψεύσω		ψεύσοιμι		ψεύσειν	ψεύσων
Aor.	ἔψευσα	ψεύσω	ψεύπαιμι	ψεύσον	ψεύσαι	ψεύσας
Perf.	ἔψευκα	ἔψεύκω	ἔψεύκοιμι		ἔψευκέναι	ἔψευκώς
Plup.	ἔψεύκειν					
MIDDLE.						
Pres.	ψεύδομαι	ψεύδωμαι	ψευδοί- μην	ψεύδου	ψεύδεσθαι	ψευδόμε- νος
Imp.	ἔψευδόμην					
Fut. I.	ψεύσομαι		ψευσοί- μην		ψεύσεσθαι	ψευσόμε- νος
Aor. I.	ἔψευσάμην	ψεύσωμαι	ψευσαί- μην	ψεύσαι	ψεύσασθαι	ψευσάμε- νος
Perf. 1.	ἔψευσμαι	ἔψευσμέ- νος ὦ	ἔψευσμέ- νος εἴην		ἔψεύσθαι	ἔψευσμέ- νος
2.	ἔψευσαι			ἔψευσο		
3.	ἔψευσαι			ἔψεύσῃω		
D. 1.						
2.	ἔψευσθον			ἔψευσθον		
3.	ἔψευσθον			ἔψεύσῃων		
P. 1.	ἔψεύσμεθα					
2.	ἔψευσθε			ἔψευσθε		
3.	ἔψευσμένοι εἰσίν(ν)			ἔψεύσῃω- σαν		
Plup. 1.	ἔψεύσμην					
Pl. 3.	ἔψευσμένοι ἦσαν					
F. Perf.	ἔψεύσομαι		ἔψευσοί- μην		ἔψεύσε- σθαι	ἔψευσόμε- νος
PASSIVE.						
Aor. I.	ἔψεύσθην	ψευσθῶ	ψευσθῆην	ψεύσθῃτι	ψευσθῆναι	ψευθεῖς
Fut.	ψευσθήσο- μαι		ψευσθῆ- σοίμην		ψευσθήσε- σθαι	ψευσθησώ- μενος.
Other tenses as in the Middle.						

LESSON XLVIII.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises.

243. VOCABULARY.

Αγαμέμνων, ονος, ὁ, *Agamemnon*, commander of Grecian forces at Troy.

Αγοράζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, *to buy, purchase, trade.*

Διώκω, ξω, ξα, *A. Pass.* ἐδιώχθην, *to pursue.*

Ἐγκωμιάζω, ἄσω, ἐνεκωμιάσα, κα, σμαι, *A. Pass.* ἐνεκωμιάσθην, *to praise, extol.*

Ἐπιτήδειος, ᾱ, ον, *necessary, useful.*

Θαυμάζω, ἄσω, *or* ἄσομαι, ᾶσα, τεθαυμάκα, σμαι, σθην (236), *to wonder at, admire.*

Κατασκευάζω (κατά *and* σκευάζω), ἄσω, σμαι, σθην (219, 220), *to prepare, make.*

Φεύγω, *F. M.* ξομαι, 2 *A.* ἔφυγον, 2 *Perf.* πέφευγα, *to flee, shun, escape.*

Ψεύδω, σω (242), *to deceive, cheat.*

244. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ πολέμιοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγουσιν. 2. Εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγομεν. 3. Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἐγκωμιάζομεν. 4. Παιδεύετε τοὺς παῖδας. 5. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τριήρεις κατεσκευάσαντο. 6. Ὁμηρος τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα ἐνεκωμίασεν. 7. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐδίωκον. 8. Οἱ βάρβαροι ἐδιώχθησαν. 9. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι θαυμάζονται. 10. Ἡ πόλις θαυμασθήσεται. 11. Ὁ παῖς τὸν πατέρα ἔψευκεν. 12. Ἐγὼ αὐτοὺς διώξω. 13. Ἡδονὴν φεύγετε. 14. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

II.

1. The general deceived his soldiers. 2. The soldiers were deceived. 3. What are you purchasing?

4. All will admire your letter. 5. I am reading the letter to your brother.

LESSON XLIX.

Impure Verbs.—Liquid Verbs.

245. Liquid Verbs are so called because their characteristic is one of the four liquids—λ, μ, ν, ρ.

246. Many liquid verbs, like some mute verbs (231, Rem.), have in the Present a strengthened form of the stem. In such cases the true stem may be obtained from the Present :

- 1) By dropping ω, together with the preceding consonant, as, τέμνω, *I cut*; τεμν: stem, τεμ; ἀγγέλλω, *I send*; ἀγγελλ: stem, ἀγγελλ.
- 2) By dropping ω and shortening the radical vowel or diphthong, as, φαίνω, *I show*; φαιν: stem, φαν.

247. Liquid verbs present the following peculiarities in tense formation :

- 1) They form the Future Act. and Mid. by adding έω contracted into ω̂, and έομαι contracted into οὔμαι, to the true stem, e. g.: ἀγγέλλω, *I send*; Fut. Act. ἀγγελω̂; Fut. Mid. ἀγγελοὔμαι.
- 2) They form Aor. Act. and Mid. without σ, but lengthen the radical vowel, e. g.: ἀγγέλλω; Aor. Act. ἤγγειλα; Mid. ἤγγειλάμην.

248. PARADIGM.—Ἀγγέλλω, *I announce.*

STEM, ἀγγελ.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE.
Pres.	ἀγγέλλω	ἀγγέλλω	ἀγγέλλοιμι	ἄγγε·λε	ἀγγέλλειν	ἀγγέλλων
Imp.	ἥγγελλον					
Fut. 1.	ἀγγελῶ		ἀγγελοῖμι, οῖη		ἀγγελεῖν	ἀγγελῶν, <i>M.</i>
	2. ἀγγελεῖς		ἀγγελοῖς, οῖη			ἀγγελοῦσα, <i>F.</i>
	3. ἀγγελεῖ		ἀγγελοῖ, οἶη			ἀγγελοῦν, <i>N.</i>
D. 2.	ἀγγελεῖτον		ἀγγελοῖτον, οῖητον			
	3. ἀγγελεῖτον		ἀγγελοῖτην, οῖήτην			
P. 1.	ἀγγελοῦμεν		ἀγγελοῖμεν, οῖημεν			
	2. ἀγγελεῖτε		ἀγγελοῖτε, οῖήτε			
	3. ἀγγελοῦ- σι(ν)		ἀγγελοῖεν			
Aor. I.	ἥγγειλα	ἀγγείλω	ἀγγείλαιμι	ἄγγειλον	ἀγγεῖλαι	ἀγγείλας
Aor. II.	ἥγγελον	ἀγγέλω	ἀγγέλοιμι	ἄγγελε	ἀγγελεῖν	ἀγγελών
Perf.	ἥγγελκα	ἥγγελκω	ἥγγέλκοιμι		ἥγγελκέ- ναι	ἥγγελκώς
Plup.	ἥγγέλκειν					

MIDDLE.

Pres.	ἀγγέλλομαι	ἀγγέλ- λωμαι	ἀγγελλοίμην	ἀγγέλλου	ἀγγέλλε- σθαι	ἀγγελλόμε- νός
Impf.	ἥγγελλόμην					
Fut. 1.	ἀγγελοῦμαι		ἀγγελοίμην		ἀγγελεῖ- σθαι	ἀγγελούμε- νός
	2. ἀγγελῇ, εἰ		ἀγγελοῖο			
	3. ἀγγελεῖται		ἀγγελοῖτο			
D. 1.						
	2. ἀγγελεῖσθον		ἀγγελοῖσθον			
	3. ἀγγελεῖσθον		ἀγγελοῖσθην			
P. 1.	ἀγγελοῦμεθα		ἀγγελοῖμεθα			
	2. ἀγγελεῖσθε		ἀγγελοῖσθε			
	3. ἀγγελοῦνται		ἀγγελοῦντο			
Aor. I.	ἥγγειλάμην	ἀγγείλω- μαι	ἀγγείλαίμην	ἄγγειλαι	ἀγγεῖλα- σθαι	ἀγγειλάμε- νός

PARADIGM OF Ἀγγέλλω, *continued*.

STEM, ἀγγελ.						
MIDDLE.						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE.
Aor. Π	ἡγγελόμην	αγγελω- μαι	αγγελούμην	ἀγγελου	ἡγγελέ- σθαι	αγγελόμενος
Perf. 1	ἡγγελμαι	ἡγγελέ- μενος ᾧ	ἡγγελέμενος εἶην		ἡγγ-λθαι	ἡγγελέμενος
2	ἡγγεσαι			ἡγγελο		
3	ἡγγελται			ἡγγέλω		
D. 1						
2	ἡγγέλσον			ἡγγέλσον		
3	ἡγγέλσον			ἡγγέλων		
P. 1.	ἡγγελέμεθα					
2.	ἡγγέλθε			ἡγγέλθε		
3.	ἡγγελέμενοι εἰσί(ν)			ἡγγέλω- σαν		
Plup. 1.	ἡγγέλμην			ἡγγέλων		
Pl. 3.	ἡγγελέμενοι ἦσαν					
PASSIVE.						
Aor. I.	ἡγγέλθην	ἀγγελθῶ	ἀγγελθείην	ἀγγέλθητι	ἀγγελθῆ- ναι	ἀγγελθείς
Fut. I.	ἀγγελέσθω- μαι		ἀγγελεσθού- μην		ἀγγελεσθῆ- σεσθαι	ἀγγελεσθό- μενος
Aor. Π.	ἡγγέλθην	ἀγγελῶ	ἀγγελείην	ἀγγέλῃσι	ἀγγελεῖναι	ἀγγελείς
Fut. Π.	ἀγγελέσθω- μαι		ἀγγελεσθού- μην		ἀγγελεῖσε- σθαι	ἀγγελεσθόμε- νος.
Other tenses as in the Middle.						

LESSON L.

Liquid Verbs, continued.

249. PARADIGM.—Φαίνω, *I show.*

Φαίνω, *to show.* Perf. II. and Plup. II. *to appear.*

STEM, φαν.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PART.
Pres	φαίνω	φαίνω	φαίνομι	φαίνε	φαίνειν	φαίνων
Imp.	ἐφαίνον					
Fut.	φανῶ		φανοῖμι		φανεῖν	φανῶν
Aor. I.	έφηνα	φήνω	φήναιμι	φήνον	φήναι	φήνας
Per. II.	πέφηνα	πεφήνω	πεφήναιμι		πεφήναι	πεφήνως
Plup. II.	επέφήνουν					

MIDDLE. (*To appear.*)

Pres.	φαίνομαι	φαίνωμαι	φαίνοίμην	φαίνου	φαίνεσθαι	φαινόμε- νος
Imp.	ἐφαινόμην					
Fut.	φανοῦμαι		φανοίμην		φανείσθαι	φανούμε- νος
Aor. I.	έφηνάμην	φήνωμαι	φήναιμην	φήναι	φήνασθαι	φήνάμενος
Perf. I.	πέφασμαι	πεφασμέ- νος ὦ	πεφασμέ- νος εἶην		πεφάνθαι	πεφασμέ- νος
2.	πέφασσαι			πέφασσο		
3.	πέφανται			πεφάνθω		
D. 1.						
2.	πέφανθον			πέφανθον		
3.	πέφανθον			πεφάνθων		
P. 1.	πεφάσμεθα					
2.	πέφανθε			πέφανθε		
3.	πεφασμένοι εἰσὶ(ν)			πεφάνθωσαι		
Plup. 1.	επέφασμην			πεφάνθων		
2.	επέφασσο					
3.	επέφαντο					
D. 1.						
2.	επέφανθον					
3.	επέφάνθην					
P. 1.	επέφασμεθα					
2.	επέφανθε					
3.	πεφασμένοι ἦται					

PARADIGM OF *Φαίνω*, *continued*.*Φαίνω*, to show. Perf. II. and Plup. II. to appear.STEM, *φαν*.PASSIVE. (*To be seen, to appear.*)

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PART.
Aor. I.	ἐφάνθη	φανῶ	φανεῖν	φάνητι	φανῆναι	φανείς
Fut. I.	φανήσομαι		φανησοί- μην		φανήσε- σθαι	φανησό- μενος
Aor. II.	ἐφάνην	φανῶ	φανεῖν	φάνησι	φανῆναι	φανείς
Fut. II.	φανήσομαι		φανησοί- μην		φανήσε- σθαι	φανησό- μενος

Other tenses as in the Middle.

250. VOCABULARY.

Ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ, messenger.

Ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα,
ἡγγελκα, ἡγγελμαι, ἡγγέλ-
θην, to announce, to bring
tidings, bear a message.Ἀγείρω, ἐρῶ, ἡγείρα, ἡγέρθην,
to bring together, to collect.Ἀναρίθμητος, ον, countless, im-
mense.Καιρός, οὔ, ὁ, fit time, oppor-
tunity.Μένω, νῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, to
remain, wait for, await.

Νίκη, ης, ἡ, victory.

Ξέρξης, ου, ὁ, Xerxes, king of
Persia.

Οἰκτεῖρω, ἐρῶ, εἶρα, to pity.

Πένης, ητος, ὁ, day-laborer, a
poor man.

Στόλος, ου, ὁ, expedition, force.

Στρατιά, ἄς, ἡ, army, force.

251. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἰκτεῖρομεν τοὺς πένητας. 2. Ὡκυττειρα τὸν
παῖδα. 3. Ὁ ἄγγελος ἡγγεῖλε τὴν νίκην. 4. Ὁ βασι-
λεὺς τὴν στρατιὰν ἡγειρεν. 5. Στρατιὰν ἀγερῶ. 6.
Ξέρξης ἡγειρε τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιάν. 7. Ἀγαμέ-
μνων τὸν ἐπὶ Τροίαν στόλον ἡγειρεν. 8. Οἱ καιροὶ οὐ
μένουσιν ἡμᾶς. 9. Ὁ κριτὴς ταύτην τὴν γνώμην τεθαύ-

μακεν. 10. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔμενον. 11. Οἱ ἄλλοι ἔφευγον. 12. Ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρω ἡγγέλλον.

II.

1. I announce this to you. 2. Your father announced it to me. 3. This will be announced to the king. 4. The king of the Persians pitied his soldiers.

LESSON LI.

Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Verbs in ᾶω.

252. Pure verbs with the characteristic *a*, *ε*, or *ο*, suffer contraction in the Present and Imperfect tenses. They are divided into three classes, according as the characteristic is *a*, *ε*, or *ο*.

253. The tenses are formed in the manner already described (223 and 224), but the short characteristic vowel of the Present and Imperfect is generally lengthened in the other tenses—*a* and *ε* into *η* and *ο* into *ω*: thus the Futures Act. of τιμάω, φιλέω, and μισθόω, are τιμή-σω, φιλή-σω, and μισθώ-σω.

REM.—Verbs in *ιω* and *ύω* do not suffer contraction, but they lengthen the characteristic in all the tenses except the Present and Imperfect. e. g.: μνῖω, μνίσω, *to be angry*; κωλύω, κωλύσω, *to hinder* (225).

254. CONTRACTIONS IN VERBS IN ᾶω.

- 1) The characteristic *a* uniting with any *ο*-sound produces *ω*, or, if an *ι* occurs in the first syllable of the ending, *φ*, e. g.: τιμάω = τιμῶ; τιμασίην = τιμῶην.
- 2) In other cases the result of contraction is *a*, or, if an *ι* occurs, *α*, e. g.: τίμαε = τίμα; τιμάεις = τιμάς.

255. PARADIGM.—*Τιμάω, I honor*: STEM, *τιμα*.

PRESENT.					
INDICATIVE		ACTIVE.		PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.	
S. 1.	τιμάω	τιμῶ	τιμάομαι	τιμῶμαι	
2.	τιμάεις	τιμάς	τιμάῃ	τιμάῃ	
3.	τιμάει	τιμάῃ	τιμάεται	τιμάται	
D. 1.					
2.	τιμάετον	τιμάτον	τιμάεσθον	τιμάσθον	
3.	τιμάετον	τιμάτον	τιμάεσθον	τιμάσθον	
P. 1.	τιμάομεν	τιμῶμεν	τιμαόμεθα	τιμῶμεθα	
2.	τιμάετε	τιμάτε	τιμάεσθε	τιμάσθε	
3.	τιμάουσι(ν)	τιμῶσι(ν)	τιμάονται	τιμῶνται	
SUBJUNCTIVE.					
S. 1.	τιμάω	τιμῶ	τιμάωμαι	τιμῶμαι	
2.	τιμάῃς	τιμάς	τιμάῃ	τιμάῃ	
3.	τιμάῃ	τιμάῃ	τιμάῃται	τιμάται	
D. 1.					
2.	τιμάητον	τιμάτον	τιμάησθον	τιμάσθον	
3.	τιμάητον	τιμάτον	τιμάησθον	τιμάσθον	
P. 1.	τιμάωμεν	τιμῶμεν	τιμαῶμεθα	τιμῶμεθα	
2.	τιμάητε	τιμάτε	τιμάησθε	τιμάσθε	
3.	τιμάωσι(ν)	τιμῶσι(ν)	τιμάωνται	τιμῶνται	
OPTATIVE.					
S. 1.	τιμαοίην	τιμῶην	τιμαοίμην	τιμῶμην	
2.	τιμαοίμην	τιμῶμην	τιμαοίοιο	τιμῶοιο	
3.	τιμαοίης	τιμῶης	τιμαοίοις	τιμῶοις	
D. 1.					
2.	τιμαοίητον	τιμῶητον	τιμαοίσθον	τιμῶσθον	
3.	τιμαοίτην	τιμῶτην	τιμαοίσθην	τιμῶσθην	
P. 1.	τιμαοίμεν	τιμῶμεν	τιμαοίμεθα	τιμῶμεθα	
2.	τιμαοίτε	τιμῶτε	τιμαοίσθε	τιμῶσθε	
3.	τιμαοίεν	τιμῶεν	τιμαοίντο	τιμῶντο	
IMPERATIVE.					
S. 2.	τίμαε	τίμα	τιμάον	τιμῶ	
3.	τιμαέτω	τιμάτω	τιμαέσθω	τιμάσθω	
D. 2.	τιμάετον	τιμάτον	τιμάεσθον	τιμάσθον	
3.	τιμαέτων	τιμάτων	τιμαέσθων	τιμάσθων	
P. 2.	τιμάετε	τιμάτε	τιμάεσθε	τιμάσθε	
3.	τιμαέτωσαν	τιμάτωσαν	τιμαέσθωσαν	τιμάσθωσαν	
	τιμαόντων	τιμώντων	τιμαέσθων	τιμάσθων	

PARADIGM OF *Τιμάω*, *continued*.

PRESENT.					
INFINITIVE.		ACTIVE.		PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.	
		τιμάειν	τιμᾶν		τιμάεσθαι τιμᾶσθαι
PARTICIPLE.					
Nom.M.		τιμῶν	τιμῶν		τιμαόμενος τιμώμενος
F.		τιμάουσα	τιμῶσα		τιμαομένη τιμωμένη
N.		τιμάον	τιμῶν		τιμαόμενον τιμώμενον, &c.
Gen.		τιμαούτος	τιμώντος		
		τιμαούσης	τιμώσης, &c.		
IMPERFECT.					
INDICATIVE.					
S. 1.		ἐτίμαον	ἐτίμων		ἐτιμάομην ἐτιμῶμην
2.		ἐτίμαες	ἐτίμας		ἐτιμάου ἐτιμῶ
3.		ἐτίμαε	ἐτίμα		ἐτιμάετο ἐτιμᾶτο
D. 1.					
2.		ἐτιμάετον	ἐτιμᾶτον		ἐτιμάεσθον ἐτιμᾶσθον
3.		ἐτιμαίτην	ἐτιμάτην		ἐτιμαέσθην ἐτιμᾶσθην
P. 1.		ἐτιμάομεν	ἐτιμῶμεν		ἐτιμαόμεθα ἐτιμώμεθα
2.		ἐτιμάετε	ἐτιμᾶτε		ἐτιμάεσθε ἐτιμᾶσθε
3.		ἐτίμαον	ἐτίμων		ἐτιμάοντο ἐτιμῶντο
FUTURE.					
ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.		PASSIVE.	
τιμήσω		τιμήσομαι		τιμηθήσομαι	
AORIST.					
ἐτίμησα		ἐτιμησάμην		ἐτιμήθην	
PERFECT.					
τετίμηκα		τετίμημαι		like Mid.	
PLUPERFECT.					
ἐτετιμήκειν		ἐτετιμήμην		like Mid.	
FUTURE PERFECT.					
		τετιμήσομαι		like Mid.	

REM. 1.—In the above Paradigm the Present and Imperfect tenses throughout the several moods are given in full to illustrate the principles of contraction. In the other tenses—the Future, Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect—only the first person singular of the Indicative is given, but all the other persons and numbers in the several moods may be readily formed according to the analogy of *βουλεύω*.

REM. 2.—In contract verbs the *contracted forms* are regularly used in the Attic dialect, but it has been thought advisable in the paradigms to give also the uncontracted forms out of which these were developed.

LESSON LII.

Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Exercises.

256. VOCABULARY.

Βοᾶω, ἦσω, *to shout, cry aloud.*

Γνώμη, ης, ἡ, *judgment, opinion, sentiment.*

Ἡμέτερος, τέρα, τερον, *our.*

Νικάω, ἦσω, *to conquer, vanquish, prevail.*

Πρόγονος, ου, ὁ, *ancestor, forefather.*

Σιγάω, ἦσω, *to be silent, to keep silence.*

Σιλᾶνός, οὔ, ὁ, *Silanus, a Grecian seer.*

Τελευτάω, ἦσω, *to end, finish, finish life, die.*

Τιμάω, ἦσω, *to honor, prize, value at.*

Χειρίσοφος, ου, ὁ, *Chirisophus, commander under Cyrus.*

257. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Τὸν πατέρα τίμα. 2. Τὸν πατέρα τιμᾷ. 3. Τὸν πατέρα ἐτίμα. 4. Τοὺς γονέας τιμῶμεν. 5. Τοὺς γονέας τιμᾶτε. 6. Τοὺς γονέας τιμῶμεν. 7. Σιγάτω. 8. Σιγάτε. 9. Κῦρος ἐτελεύτα. 10. Ἐτελεύτησεν.

11. Οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐτελεύτησαν. 12. Χειρίσοφος τετελεύτηκεν. 13. Οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶσιν. 14. Ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους. 15. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς Πέρσας ἐνίκησαν. 16. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐνίκων τοὺς βαρβάρους. 17. Ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐσίγα. 18. Ὁ Σιλανὸς ἐβόα. 19. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐβόων. 20. Ἐνίκησεν ἡ γνώμη. 21. Ὑμεῖς ἐνίκησατε βασιλέα.

II.

1. The city will conquer. 2. The citizens were conquering the enemy. 3. The general has been conquered. 4. Let us conquer the king. 5. Honor the judge. 6. The soldiers were dying. 7. Let the boys be silent. 8. We were silent.

LESSON LIII.

Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Verbs in έω.

258. Verbs in έω suffer the following

CONTRACTIONS.

The *characteristic* ε uniting

- 1) With another ε, forms ει, e. g. : φίλεε=φίλει.
- 2) With ο forms ου, e. g. : ἐφίλεον=ἐφίλουν.
- 3) In other cases it disappears, e. g. : φίλέει=φίλει.

259. PARADIGM.—Φιλέω, *I love*: STEM. φιλε.

PRESENT.				
INDICATIVE.	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
S. 1.	φιλέω	φιλῶ	φιλέομαι	φιλοῦμαι
2.	φιλέεις	φιλεῖς	φιλέῃ	φιλεῖ
3.	φιλέει	φιλεῖ	φιλέεται	φιλεῖται
D. 1.				
2.	φιλέετον	φιλεῖτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλεῖσθον
3.	φιλέετον	φιλεῖτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλεῖσθον
P. 1.	φιλόμεν	φιλοῦμεν	φιλόμεθα	φιλούμεθα
2.	φιλέετε	φιλεῖτε	φιλέεσθε	φιλεῖσθε
3.	φιλέουσιν(ν)	φιλοῦσιν(ν)	φιλέονται	φιλοῦνται
SUBJUNCTIVE.				
S. 1.	φιλέω	φιλῶ	φιλέωμαι	φιλωμαι
2.	φιλέῃς	φιλεῖς	φιλεῖ	φιλεῖ
3.	φιλέῃ	φιλεῖ	φιλεῖται	φιλεῖται
D. 1.				
2.	φιλέητον	φιλεῖτον	φιλέησθον	φιλεῖσθον
3.	φιλέητον	φιλεῖτον	φιλέησθον	φιλεῖσθον
P. 1.	φιλέωμεν	φιλοῦμεν	φιλέωμεθα	φιλούμεθα
2.	φιλέητε	φιλεῖτε	φιλέησθε	φιλεῖσθε
3.	φιλέωσιν(ν)	φιλώσιν(ν)	φιλέωνται	φιλῶνται
OPTATIVE.				
S. 1.	φιλοοῖην	φιλοοῖην	φιλοοίμην	φιλοοίμην
2.	φιλοοίμην	φιλοοίμην	φιλοοίμην	φιλοοίμην
3.	φιλοοίμην	φιλοοίμην	φιλοοίμην	φιλοοίμην
D. 1.				
2.	φιλοοῖτον	φιλοοῖτον	φιλοοίσθην	φιλοοίσθην
3.	φιλοοῖτον	φιλοοῖτον	φιλοοίσθην	φιλοοίσθην
P. 1.	φιλοοίμεν	φιλοοίμεν	φιλοοίμεθα	φιλοοίμεθα
2.	φιλοοίητε	φιλοοίητε	φιλοοίσθε	φιλοοίσθε
3.	φιλοοίετε	φιλοοίετε	φιλοοίοντο	φιλοοίοντο
IMPERATIVE.				
S. 2.	φίλει	φίλει	φίλει	φίλει
3.	φιλέτω	φιλείτω	φιλέσθω	φιλείσθω
D. 2.	φιλέετον	φιλεῖτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλεῖσθον
3.	φιλέετων	φιλεῖτων	φιλέεσθων	φιλεῖσθων
P. 2.	φιλέετε	φιλεῖτε	φιλέεσθε	φιλεῖσθε
3.	φιλέετωσαν	φιλείτωσαν	φιλέεσθωσαν	φιλεῖσθωσαν
	φιλέοντων	φιλούντων	φιλέεσθων	φιλεῖσθων

PARADIGM OF Φιλέω, *continued.*

PRESENT.				
INFINITIVE.		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.
	φιλέειν	φιλεῖν		φιλέεσθαι φιλεῖσθαι
PARTICIPLE.				
Nom.M.	φιλέων	φιλῶν		φιλεόμενος φιλούμενος
F.	φιλόουσα	φιλοῦσα		φιλεομένη φιλουμένη
N.	φιλέον	φιλοῦν		φιλεόμενον φιλουμενον, &c.
Gen.	φιλέοντος φιλεούσης	φιλοῦντος φιλούσης, &c.		
IMPERFECT.				
INDICATIVE.				
S. 1.	ἐφίλειον	ἐφίλουν		ἐφιλεόμην ἐφιλούμην
2.	ἐφίλειες	ἐφίλεις		ἐφίλεου ἐφιλοῦ
3.	ἐφίλειε	ἐφίλει		ἐφίλεετο ἐφιλείτο
D. 1.				
2.	ἐφίλειετον	ἐφιλείτον		ἐφίλεεσθον ἐφιλείσθον
3.	ἐφίλειετην	ἐφιλείτην		ἐφίλεεσθην ἐφιλείσθην
P. 1.	ἐφιλέομεν	ἐφιλούμεν		ἐφιλεόμεθα ἐφιλούμεθα
2.	ἐφίλειετε	ἐφιλείτε		ἐφίλεεσθε ἐφιλείσθε
3.	ἐφίλειον	ἐφίλουν		ἐφιλέοντο ἐφιλούντο
FUTURE.				
ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.		PASSIVE.
φιλήσω			φιλήσομαι	φιληθήσομαι
AORIST.				
ἐφίλησα			ἐφιλησάμην	ἐφιλήσην
PERFECT.				
πεφίληκα			πεφίλημαι	like Mid.
PLUPERFECT.				
ἐπεφίληκειν			ἐπεφίλημην	like Mid.
FUTURE PERFECT.				
			πεφιλήσομαι	like Mid.

REM —The form of the Optative Active in *οἶν*, which is common in contract verbs, but exceedingly rare in all others, is generally known as the *Attic Optative*. It is, however, by no means confined to the Attic dialect, but is found in all Greek authors.

LESSON LIV.

Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Exercises.

260. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδίκηώ, ἦσω, *to do wrong, to be ἄδικος, to wrong, to injure.*

*Ἀδικός, ον, *unjust.*

Ἀθῦμία, ας, ἡ, *sadness, dejection, despondency.*

Βωμός, οὔ, ὁ, *altar.*

Ἐπαινέω (ἐπί and αἰνέω), ἔσω, ἐπῆνεσα, ἐπῆνεκα, ημαι, ἔθην, *to praise.*

Ἐχθρός, οὔ, ὁ, *enemy, personal enemy.*

Ζητέω, ἦσω, ησα, ἐζήτηκα (219), ημαι, ἤθην, *to seek, search for.*

Μισέω, ἦσω, *to hate.*

Ποιέω, ἦσω, *to build, make, do.*

Πολεμέω, ἦσω, *to fight, wage war.*

Φιλέω, ἦσω, *to love.*

Φιλόσοφος, ου, ὁ, *philosopher.*

261. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Φίλει τοὺς φίλους. 2. Ἡ κόρη τὴν μητέρα φιλεῖ. 3. Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς φιλοῦμεν. 4. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φιλοῦνται. 5. Τοὺς γονεάς φιλεῖτε. 6. Ὁ Ὀμηρος ἐπῆνεσε τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα. 7. Ποιήσω τοῦτο. 8. Τί ποιήσετε; 9. Τί ποιήσομεν; 10. Τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται; 11. Οἱ πολῖται ἐποίησαν βωμόν. 12. Ἡμεῖς πολεμήσομεν. 13. Ἐπολεμήσαμεν. 14. Πολλοὶ ἄδिका ποιοῦσιν. 15. Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς πολεμίους ἐνίκησαν.

16. Τοῦτο ἀδυμίαν ποιήσει. 17. Οἱ φιλόσοφοι τιμῶνται.

II.

1. All love their friends. 2. Let us love our enemies. 3. The good love their enemies. 4. That boy loved his father. 5. The citizens hate the king. 6. The Athenians hated Philip. 7. What had Philip done? 8. He had waged war. 9. He had injured all the Greeks.

LESSON LV.

Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Verbs in ὦω.

262. Verbs in ὦω suffer the following

CONTRACTIONS.

The characteristic *o* uniting

- 1) With *ε* or *ο*, forms *ου*, e. g. : μίσθοε=μίσθου;
ἐμίσθοον=ἐμίσθουν.
- 2) With *η*, forms *ω*, e. g. : μισθήτε=μισθῶτε.
- 3) With *ω* or *ου*, disappears, e. g. : μισθῶ=μισθῶ;
μισθού=μισθού.
- 4) In other cases the result of contraction is *ου*,
e. g. : μισθόεις=μισθοῖς; except. in *Pres. Inf. Act.*, where it is *ου*, as μισθόειν=μισθοῦν.

263. PARADIGM.—*Μισθώω, I let*: STEM, *μισθο*.

PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.
S. 1. μισθῶ	μισθῶ	μισθόομαι μισθοῦμαι
2. μισθοῖς	μισθοῖς	μισθῶ μισθοῖ
3. μισθῶι	μισθοῖ	μισθόεται μισθοῦται
D. 1.		
2. μισθόετον	μισθοῦτον	μισθόεσθον μισθοῦσθον
3. μισθόετον	μισθοῦτον	μισθόεσθον μισθοῦσθον
P. 1. μισθοόμεν	μισθοῦμεν	μισθοόμεθα μισθοῦμεθα
2. μισθόετε	μισθοῦτε	μισθόεσθε μισθοῦσθε
3. μισθοοῦσι(ν)	μισθοῦσι(ν)	μισθόονται μισθοῦνται

SUBJUNCTIVE.

S. 1. μισθῶ	μισθῶ	μισθόομαι μισθῶμαι
2. μισθῶς	μισθοῖς	μισθῶ μισθοῖ
3. μισθῶι	μισθοῖ	μισθῶται μισθῶται
D. 1.		
2. μισθῶτον	μισθῶτον	μισθῶσθον μισθῶσθον
3. μισθῶτον	μισθῶτον	μισθῶσθον μισθῶσθον
P. 1. μισθώμεν	μισθώμεν	μισθώμεθα μισθώμεθα
2. μισθῶτε	μισθῶτε	μισθῶσθε μισθῶσθε
3. μισθῶσι(ν)	μισθῶσι(ν)	μισθῶνται μισθῶνται

OPTATIVE.

S. 1. μισθοοίην	μισθοίην	μισθοοίμην μισθοίμην
2. μισθοοίης	μισθοίης	μισθοοίοι μισθοίοι
3. μισθοοίη	μισθοίη	μισθοοίτο μισθοίτο
D. 1.		
2. μισθόοιτον	μισθοίτον	μισθόοισθον μισθοίσθον
3. μισθόοιτην	μισθοίτην	μισθόοισθον μισθοίσθον
P. 1. μισθοοίμεν	μισθοίμεν	μισθοοίμεθα μισθοίμεθα
2. μισθοοίτε	μισθοίτε	μισθοοίσθε μισθοίσθε
3. μισθοοίεν	μισθοίεν	μισθοοίντο μισθοίντο

IMPERATIVE.

S. 2. μίσθοε	μίσθου	μισθού μισθού
3. μισθόετω	μισθούτω	μισθούσθω μισθούσθω
D. 2. μισθόετον	μισθούτον	μισθόεσθον μισθούσθον

PARADIGM OF *Μισθώω*, continued.

PRESENT.				
IMPERATIVE.		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
3.	μισθόετων	μισθούτων	μισθόεσθων	μισθούσθων
P. 2.	μισθόετε	μισθούτε	μισθόεσθε	μισθούσθε
	μισθόετω-	μισθούτω-	μισθόεσθω-	μισθούσθω-
3.	σαν	σαν	σαν	σαν
	μισθούντων	μισθούντων	μισθόεσθων	μισθούσθων
INFINITIVE.				
	μισθόειν	μισθούν	μισθόεσθαι	μισθούσθαι
PARTICIPLE.				
Nom M.	μισθών	μισθών	μισθόμενος	μισθούμενος
F.	μισθούσα	μισθούσα	μισθομένη	μισθουμένη
N.	μισθόν	μισθούν	μισθόμενον	μισθούμενον
Gen.	μισθόντος	μισθόντος		
	μισθούσης	μισθούσης		
IMPERFECT.				
INDICATIVE.				
S. 1.	ἐμισθουν	ἐμισθουν	ἐμισθόμην	ἐμισθούμην
2.	ἐμισθους	ἐμισθους	ἐμισθόου	ἐμισθού
3.	ἐμισθοε	ἐμισθου	ἐμισθόετο	ἐμισθούτο
D. 1.				
2.	ἐμισθόετον	ἐμισθούτον	ἐμισθόεσθον	ἐμισθούσθον
3.	ἐμισθόετην	ἐμισθούτην	ἐμισθόεσθην	ἐμισθούσθην
P. 1.	ἐμισθόμεν	ἐμισθούμεν	ἐμισθόμεθα	ἐμισθούμεθα
2.	ἐμισθόετε	ἐμισθούτε	ἐμισθόεσθε	ἐμισθούσθε
3.	ἐμισθουν	ἐμισθουν	ἐμισθόοντο	ἐμισθούντο
FUTURE.				
ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.	
μισθώσω		μισθώσομαι	μισθωθήσομαι	
AORIST.				
ἐμισθωσα		ἐμισθωσάμην	ἐμισθώθην	
PERFECT.				
μεμισθωκα		μεμισθωμαι	like Mid.	
PLUPERFECT.				
ἐμεμισθόκειν		ἐμεμισθόμην	like Mid.	
FUTURE PERFECT.				
		μεμισθώσομαι	like Mid.	

LESSON LVI.

Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Exercises.

264. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνορθόω (ἀνά and ὀρθόω), ώσω, to restore, repair.	Κόνων, ωνος, ὁ, <i>Conon</i> , Athe- nian general.
Δολόω, ώσω, to deceive, beguile.	Μῆδος, ου, ὁ, <i>Mede</i> , of <i>Media</i> .
Δόξα, ης, ἡ, <i>glory, fame</i> .	Μισθόω, ώσω, to let, rent, <i>Mid.</i> to hire.
Δουλόω, ώσω, to enslave, sub- jugate.	Πατρίς, ιδος, ἡ, <i>native country</i> , one's country.
Ἐλευθερώω, ώσω, to liberate, free, set free.	Στεφανόω, ώσω (219), to crown, to honor with a crown.
Ζηλόω, ώσω (219), to be zeal- ous for, desire, emulate, envy.	

265. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κόνων τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἠλευθέρωσεν. 2. Κόνων τὰ τεῖχη τὰ τῆς πατρίδος ἀνώρθωσεν. 3. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἠλευθερώθησαν. 4. Ζήλου, ὦ παῖ, τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. 5. Τὴν σοφίαν ζηλοῦμεν. 6. Τὴν ἀρετὴν ζηλῶμεν. 7. Οἱ νεανίαι τὴν ἀρετὴν ζηλοῖεν. 8. Φίλιππος δόξαν ἐξήλωκεν. 9. Οἱ πολῖται ἐδολοῦντο. 10. Οἱ πολῖται ἐδουλοῦντο. 11. Τοὺς πολίτας ἐλευθεροῦτε. 12. Τὴν πόλιν ἠλευθερώσατε. 13. Ἐστεφανώθησαν οἱ ποιηταί.

II.

1. I have hired this house. 2. He has let his house. 3. Which house will you let? 4. We have rented all our houses. 5. Philip is enslaving these cities. 6. The Athenians will set them free.

LESSON LVII.

Verbs in $-\mu$.

266. Verbs in $-\mu$ form a distinct conjugation, presenting in the Present, Imperfect, and Aorist II tenses, certain marked peculiarities.

267. In these verbs the stem appears in the Present and Imperfect in a strengthened form, as follows:

- 1) The short final vowel of the stem is lengthened; as, $\phi\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$: *stem*, $\phi\alpha$.*
- 2) A few verbs not only lengthen this final vowel, but also prefix a reduplication consisting (1) of the *first letter* of the word with ι , if the stem begins with a single consonant or a mute and liquid; as, $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$: *stem*, $\delta\omega$ * (ω lengthened to ω and $\delta\iota$ prefixed); (2) of i , if the stem begins with two consonants not mute and liquid, or with an aspirated vowel; as, $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta\mu$: *stem*, $\sigma\tau\alpha$ (α lengthened to η , and i prefixed).
- 3) A few verbs annex to their stem $\nu\nu$ or ν ; as, $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu\mu$: *stem*, $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa$ (ν added).

* The basis of every inflected form is a *stem*. In many words, however, the stem is derived from a more primitive form called a *Root* when not thus derived, it is itself a *Root*. Thus, $\tau\iota\mu\alpha$, the stem of $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$ (255) is derived from the root $\tau\iota$, seen in $\tau\acute{\iota}\omega$, to honor, but $\phi\alpha$, the stem of $\phi\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$, and $\delta\omega$, the stem of $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$, as they cannot be derived from more primitive forms, are roots as well as stems.

268. PARADIGMS.—VERBS IN -μι.

ACTIVE VOICE.				
	ἵστημι. <i>To place.</i> STEM, στα.	τίθημι. <i>To put.</i> STEM, θε.	δίδωμι. <i>To give.</i> STEM, δο.	δείκνυμι. <i>To show.</i> STEM, δεικ.
PRESENT. INDICATIVE MOOD.				
S. 1.	ἵστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι
2.	ἵστης	τίθης	δίδως	δείκνυς
3.	ἵστησι(ν)	τίθησι(ν)	δίδωσι(ν)	δείκνυσι(ν)
D. 2.	ἱστάτον	τίθετον	δίδουτον	δείκνυτον
3.	ἱστάτον	τίθετον	δίδουτον	δείκνυτον
P. 1.	ἱστάμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνυμεν
2.	ἱστάτε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3.	ἱστάσι(ν)	τίθεᾶσι(ν)	διδούᾶσι(ν)	δεικνύᾶσι(ν)
IMPERFECT.				
S. 1.	ἵστην	ἐτίθην	ἐδίδουν	ἐδείκνυν
2.	ἵστης	ἐτίθεις	ἐδίδους	ἐδείκνυς
3.	ἵστη	ἐτίθει	ἐδίδου	ἐδείκνυ
D. 2.	ἱστάτον	ἐτίθετον	ἐδίδοτον	ἐδείκνυτον
3.	ἱστάτην	ἐτίθέτην	ἐδιδότην	ἐδείκνυτην
P. 1.	ἱστάμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδείκνυμεν
2.	ἱσάτε	ἐτίθετε	ἐδίδοτε	ἐδείκνυτε
3.	ἱσάσαν	ἐτίθεσαν	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδείκνυσαν
AORIST II.				
S. 1.	ἔστην	ἔθηκα *	ἔδωκα *	Not used.
2.	ἔστης	ἔθηκας	ἔδωκας	
3.	ἔστη	ἔθηκε(ν)	ἔδωκε(ν)	
D. 2.	ἔστητον	ἔθετον	ἔδοτον	
3.	ἔστήτην	ἔθέτην	ἔδότην	
P. 1.	ἔστημεν	ἔθεμεν	ἔδομεν	
2.	ἔστητε	ἔθετε	ἔδοτε	
3.	ἔστησαν	ἔθεσαν	ἔδοσαν	
PRESENT. SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.				
S. 1.	ἵστώ	τιζῶ	διδῶ	δεικνύω
2.	ἵσῃς	τιζῇς	διδῷς	δεικνύης
3.	ἵσῃ	τιζῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
D. 2.	ἵσῃτον	τιζῃτον	διδῶτον	δεικνύητον
3.	ἵσῃτον	τιζῃτον	διδῶτον	δεικνύητον
P. 1.	ἵσώμεν	τιζώμεν	διδώμεν	δεικνύωμεν
2.	ἵσῃτε	τιζῃτε	διδῶτε	δεικνύητε
3.	ἵσώσι(ν)	τιζῶσι(ν)	διδῶσι(ν)	δεικνύωσι(ν)

* The Aor. II. is not used in the Sing. of these two verbs; the Aor. I., with the irregular ending κα instead of σα, supplies its place.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

ACTIVE VOICE.				
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.				
AORIST II.				
S. 1.	στῶ	ᾤω	δῶ	<i>Not used.</i>
2.	στῆς	ᾤης	δῆς	
3.	στῇ	ᾤῃ	δῷ	
D. 2.	στήτον	ᾤητον	δῶτον	
3.	στήτον	ᾤητον	δῶτον	
P. 1.	στώμεν	ᾤωμεν	δῶμεν	
2.	στήτε	ᾤητε	δῶτε	
3.	στώσι(ν)	ᾤωσι(ν)	δῶσι(ν)	
OPTATIVE MOOD.				
PRESENT.				
S. 1.	ἴσταιην	τιθεῖην	διδόιην	δεικνύοιμι
2.	ἴσταιης	τιθεῖης	διδόιης	δεικνύοις
3.	ἴσταιῃ	τιθεῖῃ	διδόιῃ	δεικνύοι
D. 2.	ἴσταίτον *	τιθεῖτον *	διδοίτον *	δεικνύοιτον
3.	ἴσταιήτην	τιθεῖτην	διδοίτην	δεικνύοιτην
P. 1.	ἴσταίμεν	τιθεῖμεν	διδοίμεν	δεικνύοιμεν
2.	ἴσταιτε	τιθεῖτε	διδοίτε	δεικνύοιτε
3.	ἴσταιεν	τιθεῖεν	διδοίεν	δεικνύοιεν
AORIST II.				
S. 1.	σταίην	θεῖην	δοίην	<i>Not used.</i>
2.	σταίης	θεῖης	δοίης	
3.	σταίῃ	θεῖῃ	δοίῃ	
D. 2.	σταίητον	θεῖητον	δοίητον	
3.	σταίήτην	θεῖήτην	δοίήτην	
P. 1.	σταίημεν	θεῖημεν	δοίημεν	
2.	σταίητε	θεῖητε	δοίητε	
3.	σταίεν	θεῖεν	δοίεν	
IMPERATIVE MOOD.				
PRESENT.				
S. 2.	ἴστη	τίθει	δίδου	δείκνυ
3.	ἴσάτω	τιδέτω	διδύτω	δεικνύτω
D. 2.	ἴσάτον	τιδέτον	διδότον	δεικνύτον
3.	ἴσάτων	τιδέτων	διδύτων	δεικνύτων
P. 2.	ἴστατε	τιδετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3.	{ ἴσάτωσαν ἴσάντων	{ τιδέτωσαν τιδέτων	{ διδώτωσαν διδύτων	{ δεικνύτωσαν δεικνύτων

* In Dual and Plur. η in the ending is generally dropped; though the full forms, *ἴσταίητον*, *τιθείητον*, etc., occur.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

ACTIVE VOICE.				
AORIST II.		IMPERATIVE MOOD.		
S. 2.	στήσει	Σέε	δός	Not used.
3.	στήτω	Σέτω	δύτω	
D. 2.	στήτον	Σέτον	δύτον	
3.	στήτων	Σέτων	δύτων	
P. 2.	στήτε	Σέτε	δότε	
3.	{ στήτωσαν στάντων	{ Σέτωσαν Σέντων	{ δύτωσαν δύντων	
PRESENT.		INFINITIVE MOOD.		
	ιστάναι	τιθέναι	διδόναι	δεικνύναι
AORIST II.				Not used.
	στήναι	θείναι	δοῦναι	
PRESENT.		PARTICIPLES.		
N.	ιστάς, ἄσα, ἄν	τιθείς, εἷσα, ἐν	διδούς, οἷσα, ὄν	δεικνύς, ὕσα, ὕν
G.	ιστάντος, &c.	τιθέντος, &c.	διδόντος, &c.	δεικνύντος, &c.
AORIST II.				
Nom.	στάς, ἄσα, ἄν	θείς, εἷσα, ἐν	δούς, οὔσα, ὄν	Not used.
Gen.	σάντος, &c.	έντος, &c.	δόντος, &c.	
SYNOPSIS OF OTHER TENSES.				
FUTURE.				
	στήσω	θήσω	δώσω	δείξω
AORIST I.				
	ἔστησα	ἔθηκα *	ἔδωκα *	ἔδειξα
PERFECT.				
	ἔστηκα †	τέθεικα	δέδωκα	δεδειχα
PLUPERFECT.				
	ἑστήκειν, † οἷ	ἑτεθείκειν	ἑδεδώκειν	ἑδεδείκειν
FUTURE PERFECT.				
	ἑστήξω			

* Rare except in Indic. Sing. See Aorist II., Paradigm.

† See 271.

LESSON LVIII.

Verbs in -μι.—Middle and Passive Voices.

269. PARADIGMS.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.				
	ἴσταμαι. STEM, στι.	τίθεμαι. STEM, θε.	δίδωμι. STEM, δο.	δείκνυμι. STEM, δεικ.
INDICATIVE MOOD.				
PRESENT.				
S. 1.	ἴσθαι	τίθεμαι	δίδωμαι	δείκνυμαι
2.	ἴσθισαι	τίθῃσαι	δίδουσαι	δείκνυσαι
3.	ἴσθαι	τίθεται	δίδουται	δείκνυται
D. 1.				
2.	ἴστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδουσθον	δείκνυσθον
3.	ἴστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδουσθον	δείκνυσθον
P. 1.	ἴσθμεθα	τίθόμεθα	διδόμεθα	δείκνυμεθα
2.	ἴσθσε	τίθῃσε	δίδουσε	δείκνυσσε
3.	ἴσθνται	τίθενται	δίδονται	δείκνυνται
IMPERFECT.				
S. 1.	ἴσθην	ἐτίθην	ἐδίδον	ἐδείκνυν
2.	ἴσθσο	ἐτίθῃσο	ἐδίδουσο	ἐδείκνυσσο
3.	ἴσθτο	ἐτίθετο	ἐδίδοτο	ἐδείκνυτο
D. 1.				
2.	ἴστασθον	ἐτίθεσθον	ἐδίδουσθον	ἐδείκνυσθον
3.	ἴσθσθον	ἐτίθεσθον	ἐδίδουσθον	ἐδείκνυσθον
P. 1.	ἴσθμεθα	ἐτίθόμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδείκνυμεθα
2.	ἴσθσε	ἐτίθῃσε	ἐδίδουσε	ἐδείκνυσσε
3.	ἴσθντο	ἐτίθεντο	ἐδίδοντο	ἐδείκνυντο
AORIST II. (<i>Middle only</i>).				
S. 1.	Not used.	ἔβην	ἔδον	Not used.
2.		ἔβου	ἔδου	
3.		ἔβετο	ἔδοτο	
D. 1.				
2.		ἔβουσθον	ἔδουσθον	
3.		ἔβουσθον	ἔδουσθον	
P. 1.		ἔβόμεθα	ἔδόμεθα	
2.		ἔβουσε	ἔδουσε	
3.		ἔβοντο	ἔδοντο	

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.				
PRESENT.		SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.		
S. 1.	ἰστώμαι	τιβῶμαι	διδῶμαι	δεικνύωμαι
2.	ἰστῇ	τιβῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
3.	ἰστῇται	τιβῇται	διδῶται	δεικνύηται
D. 1.				
2.	ἰστῆσθον	τιβῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύῃσθον
3.	ἰστῆσθον	τιβῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύῃσθον
P. 1.	ἰστώμεθα	τιβώμεθα	διδώμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2.	ἰστῆσθε	τιβῆσθε	διδῶσθε	δεικνύησθε
3.	ἰστώνται	τιβώνται	διδώνται	δεικνύονται
AORIST II. (<i>Middle only</i>).				
S. 1.	Not used.	βῶμαι	δῶμαι	Not used.
2.		βῇ	δῷ	
3.		βῇται	δῶται	
D. 1.				
2.		βῆσθον	δῶσθον	
3.		βῆσθον	δῶσθον	
P. 1.		βώμεθα	δώμεθα	
2.		βῆσθε	δῶσθε	
3.		βώνται	δώνται	
PRESENT.		OPTATIVE MOOD.		
S. 1.	ἰσταίμην	τιβείμην *	διδοίμην	δεικνυοίμην
2.	ἰσταίῃ	τιβείῃ	διδοίῃ	δεικνυοίῃ
3.	ἰσταίῃτο	τιβείῃτο	διδοίῃτο	δεικνυοίῃτο
D. 1.				
2.	ἰσταίσθον	τιβείσθον	διδοίσθον	δεικνυοίσθον
3.	ἰσταίσθην	τιβείσθην	διδοίσθην	δεικνυοίσθην
P. 1.	ἰσταίμεθα	τιβείμεθα	διδοίμεθα	δεικνυοίμεθα
2.	ἰσταίσθε	τιβείσθε	διδοίσθε	δεικνυοίσθε
3.	ἰσταίντο	τιβείντο	διδοίντο	δεικνυοίντο
AORIST II. (<i>Middle only</i>).				
S. 1.	Not used.	βείμην †	δοίμην	Not used.
2.		βείῃ	δοίῃ	
3.		βείῃτο	δοίῃτο	
D. 1.				
2.		βείσθον	δοίσθον	
3.		βείσθην	δοίσθην	
P. 1.		βείμεθα	δοίμεθα	
2.		βείσθε	δοίσθε	
3.		βείντο	δοίντο	

* The forms τιβδοίμην, τιβδοίῃ, &c., are also used.

† The form δοίμην is rare.

PARADIGMS, *continued*.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

PRESENT.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S. 2	ἴστασο	τίσειςο	δίδουσο	δείκνυσο
3.	ἴσῃσθω	τίσειςθω	διδόσθω	δείκνυσθω
D. 2.	ἴστασθον	τίσειςθον	διδόσθον	δείκνυσθον
3.	ἴσῃσθων	τίσειςθων	διδόσθων	δείκνυσθων
P. 2.	ἴστασθε	τίσειςθε	διδόσθε	δείκνυσθε
3.	{ ἴσῃσθωσαν ἴσῃσθων	{ τίσειςθωσαν τίσειςθων	{ διδόσθωσαν διδόσθων	{ δείκνυσθω- σαν δείκνυσθων

AORIST II. (*Middle only*).

S. 2.	Not used.	ἴσῃ	δοῦ	Not used.
3.		ἴσῃσθω	δόσθω	
D. 2.		ἴσῃσθον	δόσθον	
3.		ἴσῃσθων	δόσθων	
P. 2.		ἴσῃσθε	δόσθε	
3.		{ ἴσῃσθωσαν ἴσῃσθων	{ δόσθωσαν δόσθων	

PRESENT.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

ἴστασθαι	τίσειςθαι	δίδουσθαι	δείκνυσθαι
----------	-----------	-----------	------------

AORIST II. (*Middle only*).

Not used.	ἴσῃσθαι	δόσθαι	Not used.
-----------	---------	--------	-----------

PRESENT.

PARTICIPLES.

ἰστάμενος, η, ον	τιζέμενος, η, ον	δίδόμενος, η, ον	δεικνύμενος, η, ον
---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------

AORIST II. (*Middle only*).

Not used.	ἴεμενος, η, ον	δόμενος, η, ον	Not used.
-----------	----------------	----------------	-----------

SYNOPSIS OF OTHER TENSES.

FUTURE MIDDLE.

στήσομαι	βήσομαι	δώσομαι	δείξομαι
----------	---------	---------	----------

AORIST I. MIDDLE.

ἔστησάμην	*	*	ἔδειξάμην
-----------	---	---	-----------

* Aorist II. is used instead. See Paradigms.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

		τέθειμαι		δίδομαι		δίδειγμαι
--	--	----------	--	---------	--	-----------

PLUPERFECT.

		έτεθείμην		έδεδόμην		έδεδείμην
--	--	-----------	--	----------	--	-----------

FUTURE PERFECT.

	έστήξομαι				
--	-----------	--	--	--	--

AORIST I. PASSIVE.

	έστάθην		έτέθην		έδόθην		είδείχθην
--	---------	--	--------	--	--------	--	-----------

FUTURE PASSIVE.

	σταθήσομαι		τεθήσομαι		δοθήσομαι		δειχθήσομαι
--	------------	--	-----------	--	-----------	--	-------------

LESSON LIX.

Verbs in -μι.—Exercises.—Active Voice.

270. The verb *ἵστημι* in the Active Voice means *to place, to station*, except in the Aorist II., the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect tenses, where it is intransitive, and means *to stand*.

271. The Perfect *ἔστηκα* and the Pluperfect *ἑστήκειν* assume a shortened form in the Dual and Plural of the Indicative, in most of the forms of the other moods, and in the Participle, as in the following

PARADIGM.

PERFECT.						
	INDIC.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PARTIC.
S. 1.	ἔστηκα	ἑστώ	ἑσταίην		ἑστάναι	ἑστώς
2.	ἔστηκας		ἑσταίης,	ἑσθᾶδι		ἑστώσα
3.	ἔστηκε(ν)		ἑσταίῃ	ἑστάτω, &c.		ἑστός
D. 2.	ἑστάτον					G. ἑστώτος ἑστώσης ἑστώτος
3.	ἑστάτον					
P. 1.	ἑστάμεν	ἑστώμεν				
2.	ἑστέτε					
3.	ἑστάσι(ν)	ἑστώσι(ν)*	ἑσταίεν*			
PLUPERFECT.						
S. 1.	ἑστήκειν					
2.	ἑστήκεις					
3.	ἑστήκει					
D. 2.	ἑστάτον					
3.	ἑστάτην					
P. 1.	ἑστάμεν					
2.	ἑστέτε					
3.	ἑστάσαν					

272. VOCABULARY.

Ἀπό (*prep. with gen.*), *from.*

Ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπό and δίδωμι),
δώσω, *A. ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, &c.,*
to give back, to ascribe to.

Ἀφίστημι (ἀπό and ἵστημι,
220), ἀποστήσω, ἀπέστη-
σα, 2 *A. ἀπέστην, to remove,*
to make revolt; in 2d A.
Perf. and Plup. intransi-
tive, to depart from, revolt
from.

Δείκνυμι, δείξω, *to show, ex-*
hibit.

Δεξιὰ, ἄς, ἡ, *right hand, pledge.*

Δίδωμι, δώσω, *to give, present,*
bestow.

Εἶδος, εὖς, τό, *form, appear-*
ance.

Ζεύς, *G. Διός, D. Δύ, A. Δία,*
V. Ζεῦ, Zeus, Jupiter.

Ἰστημι, στήσω, *to place, erect,*
set up; 2d A. Perf. and
Plup., to stand, be placed.

* The other Persons are not found.

Κορίνθιος, ου, ό, <i>Corinthian, of the city of Corinth, in the northern part of Peloponnesus.</i>	Πιστός, ή, όν, <i>faithful, true, reliable.</i>
Μαθητής, ου, ό, <i>learner, pupil.</i>	Πλαστική, ής, ή, <i>plastic art, statuary.</i>
Νάξιος, ου, ό, <i>Naxian, of the island of Naxos, in the Aegean Sea.</i>	Σύμμαχος, ου, ό, <i>ally, auxiliary.</i>
Όρόντης, ου, ό, <i>Orontes, Persian nobleman.</i>	Τίθημι, θήσω, <i>to place, appoint, enact, to stack (of arms).</i>
	Τρόπαιον, ου, τό, <i>trophy.</i>

273. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ζεύς πάντα τίθησιν. 2. 'Ο θεός τούτον τόν νόμον τέθεικεν. 3. 'Η πλαστική δείκνυσι τὰ εἶδη τῶν ἀνθρώπων. 4. Θεός μοι δοίη φίλους πιστούς. 5. 'Ορόντης γράφει ἐπιστολήν παρὰ βασιλέα. 6. Ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολήν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρί. 7. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τρόπαιον ἱστᾶσιν. 8. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τρόπαιον ἔστησαν. 9. Δεξιὰς ἔδωσαν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 10. Ταῦτά μοι δείξον. 11. Οἱ Νάξιοι ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπέστησαν.

1. I will give you a book. 2. Will you give me this beautiful book? 3. The teacher gives good books to his pupils. 4. The girl is showing the letter to her father.

LESSON LX.

Verbs in -μι.—Exercises.—Middle and Passive Voices.

274. VOCABULARY.

Ανίστημι (ἀνά and ἵστημι),
ἀναστήσω, to set up, raise
up; Mid. to get up from
seat, bed, &c.

Ἀποδείκνυμι (ἀπό and δείκνυ-
μι) ἀποδείξω, to show forth;
Mid. to show or express as
one's own.

Ἐνταῦθα, there.

Θουκυδίδης, ου, ὁ, *Thucydides*,
the Greek historian.

Καθίστημι (κατά and ἵστημι),
καταστήσω (220), to ap-
point, establish.

Κῦρος, ου, ὁ, *Cyrus*, one sur-
named the Great, the cel-
ebrated founder of the
Persian empire; for the
other, see 102.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ου, ὁ, *Lacedae-*

monian, a citizen of *Lacedae-*
mon or *Sparta*, in *Pelo-*
ponnesus.

Μέθη, ης, ἡ, intoxication, drunk-
enness.

Ὀλιγαρχία, ας, ἡ, oligarchy,
government by the few.

Ὅπλα, ων, τά (pl.), armor, arms
Πρό (prep. with gen.), before,
both of time and place.

Πρός (prep. with dat. See
171), at, near.

Σόλων, ωνος, ὁ, *Solon*, law-
giver of Athens.

Τάξις, εως, ἡ, good order, ἐν
τάξει, in order.

Τάφος, ου, ὁ, tomb.

Τιμασίων, ωνος, ὁ, *Timasion*, a
leader of the Greeks un-
der Cyrus the younger.

275. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ Σόλων Ἀθηναίοις νόμους ἔθετο. 2. Πρὸς ταῖς
πύλαις * δέικνται Θουκυδίδου τάφος. 3. Οἱ Ἕλληνες

* Of Athens.

ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα. 4. Θέσθε τὰ ὄπλα ἐκεῖνα. 5. Ἐν-
ταῦθα ἴσταντο οἱ πολλέμιοι. 6. Ἀπόδου τὸ κύπελλον.
7. Πρὸ μέθης ἀνίστασο. 8. Ἀποδείκνυται Τιμασίων
γνώμην. 9. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὀλυγαρχίαν ἐν ταῖς πό-
λεσι καθίσταντο. 10. Κῦρος τοὺς Μήδους ἐδουλώσατο.
11. Τοὺς Πέρσας ἠλευθέρωσεν. 12. Ὁ Σόλων τὴν
γνώμην ἀπεδείξατο.

II.

1. The citizens are enacting laws. 2. Good laws
were enacted. 3. The judge was giving his opinion.
4. The orators had expressed their opinions. 5. I
expressed this opinion. 6. What opinion did you
express? 7. Will you give me your book? 8. I
will give it to you. 9. Will you show me those
letters? 10. I will show them to your brother.

LESSON LXI.

Verb εἰμί, I am.

276. The verb *εἰμί* is irregular, and is inflected
according to the following

PARADIGM.

PRESENT TENSE.						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PART.
S. 1.	εἰμί	ᾧ	εἶην		εἶναι	Nom. ὦν
2.	εἶ	ῆς	εἶης	ἔσθι		οὔσα
3.	ἐστί(ν)	ῆ	εἶη	ἔστω		ὄν
D. 2.	ἐστόν	ῆτον	εἶητον, εἶτον	ἔστων		Gen. ὄντος
3.	ἐστόν	ῆτον	εἶητην, εἶτην	ἔστων		οὔσης
P. 1.	ἐσμέν	ᾧμεν	εἶημεν, εἶμεν			
2.	ἐστέ	ῆτε	εἶητε, εἶτε	ἔσθε		
3.	εἰσὶ(ν)	ᾧσι(ν)	εἶησαν, εἶεν	ἔστωσαν, ἔστων		
IMPERFECT.						
S. 1.	ἦν or ἷ					
2.	ἦσθα					
3.	ἦν					
D. 2.	ἦστων, ἦτον					
3.	ἦστην, ἦτην					
P. 1.	ἦμεν					
2.	ἦτε, ἦστε					
3.	ἦσαν					
FUTURE.						
S. 1.	ἔσομαι		ἐσοίμην		ἔσεσθαι	ἐσόμενος
2.	ἔσῃ, ἔσει		ἔσοιο			ἐσομένη
3.	ἔσται		ἔσοιτο			ἐσόμενον
D. 1.						
2.	ἔσεσθον		ἔσοισθον			
3.	ἔσεσθον		ἐσοίσθην			
P. 1.	ἐσόμεθα		ἐσοίμεθα			
2.	ἔσεσθε		ἔσοισθε			
3.	ἔσονται		ἔσονται			

277. RULE.—*Predicate Noun.*

An Attributive Noun in the predicate with εἰμί is put in the same case as the subject when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g. :

Κύρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. | Cyrus was king.

278. The predicate noun usually dispenses with the article even when the subject takes it, e. g. :

Ὁ δεσπότης ἦν ἡγεμών. | *The ruler was leader.*

279. VOCABULARY.

Ἄγαλμα, ἄτος, τό, <i>statue, image.</i>	Κώμη, ης, ἡ, <i>village.</i>
Αἴγυπτος, ου, ἡ, <i>Egypt.</i>	Λίνος, ου, ὁ, <i>Linus, mythical minstrel.</i>
Ἀπορία, ας, ἡ, <i>difficulty, embarrassment, want.</i>	Μᾶνία, ας, ἡ, <i>madness, frenzy.</i>
Βέβαιος, ᾱ, ον, <i>firm, trusty.</i>	Μικρός, ᾱ, ον, <i>short.</i>
Δῶρον, ου, τό, <i>gift, present.</i>	Ὀλυμπία, ας, ἡ, <i>Olympia, in Elis in Greece.</i>
Εἰμί (276), <i>to be.</i>	Περί (<i>prep. with acc.</i>), <i>around, along.</i>
Ἐξηγητής, οῦ, ὁ, <i>expounder, teacher.</i>	Πλάτων, ωνος, ὁ, <i>Plato, great philosopher of Athens.</i>
Ἑρμῆς, οῦ, ὁ, <i>Hermes, Mercury, messenger of the gods.</i>	Φιλόκαλος, ον, <i>fond of the beautiful, fond of beauty.</i>
Θνητός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>mortal.</i>	Χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, <i>snow.</i>
Κλεινός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>celebrated, famous.</i>	Χρηστός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>useful, serviceable.</i>

280. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Θνητοί ἐσμεν. 2. Ἡ μέθη μικρὰ μανία ἐστίν.
 3. Ὁ Λίνος παῖς ἦν Ἑρμοῦ. 4. Πλάτων φιλόκαλος ἦν.
 5. Βέβαιος ἴσθι. 6. Οἱ ἱερεῖς ἔστων ἐξηγηταὶ τῶν χρηστῶν.
 7. Ἡ Αἴγυπτος δῶρόν ἐστι τοῦ Νείλου.*
 8. Ἦν χιών πολλή. 9. Πολλὴ ἀπορία ἦν. 10. Κῶμαι πολλαὶ περὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἦσαν.
 11. Σοφὸς εἶ. 12. Κλεινότατον ἦν Διὸς ἄγαλμα.

* In accordance with the ancient belief that most of Lower Egypt was a deposit from the Nile.

II.

1. Your father is wise. 2. Be wise. 3. Who will be happy? 4. The good will be happy. 5. The celebrated statue of Jupiter was in Olympia. 6. This statue was very beautiful.

LESSON LXII.

Particles.

281. The Greek language has four parts of speech, called *Particles*. They are the *Adverb*, the *Preposition*, the *Conjunction*, and the *Interjection*. With the single exception of the comparison of adverbs (155), they are not inflected.

282. In Greek the adverb with the article often has the force of an adjective, and sometimes even of a noun, e. g. :

Οἱ νῦν ἄνθρωποι.	} <i>The men of the present</i>
Οἱ νῦν.	
Οἱ πάλαι.	
	<i>day.</i>
	<i>The men of old.</i>

283. Prepositions show the relations of objects to each other, e. g. :

Ἔστι στρατεῦμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ.	<i>There is an army in the park.</i>
---------------------------------	--------------------------------------

284. Conjunctions are mere connectives, e. g. :

Δόξα καὶ πλοῦτος.	<i>Glory and wealth.</i>
Ἀγαθὸς καὶ σοφός.	<i>Good and wise.</i>

285. Interjections are expressions of emotion or mere marks of address, e. g. :

ὦ Κῦρε.

O Cyrus.

286. VOCABULARY.

Αεί, *always, ever.*

Ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής), *truly.*

Βραχύς, εἶα, ὕ, *short.*

Δίκαιος, ἀ, ον, *just.*

Ἐπιτελέω (ἐπί and τελέω), ἔσω,

εσα, εκα, εσμαι, ἐσθην, *to accomplish, finish, execute.*

Κακῶς (κακός), *badly, basely.*

Καλῶς (καλός), *well, nobly.*

Νῦν, *now.*

Ὀρθῶς (ὀρθός), *rightly.*

Οὐρανός, οὐ, ὅ, *firmament, heaven.*

Πάλαι, *anciently, long ago, long since.*

Ποιέω εὖ, *to treat well, use well.*

Ποιέω κακῶς, *to treat ill, use badly.*

Τάχως (ταχύς), *quickly, promptly.*

Ὑπό (*prep. with gen.*), *by.*

287. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὀρθῶς λέγετε. 2. Βουλευέου βραδέως. 3. Ἐπιτέλει ταχέως. 4. Οἱ πολῖται καλῶς ἐβουλευσαντο. 5. Τοὺς πολεμίους κακῶς ἐποιοῦμεν. 6. Τοὺς πάλαι ἀνθρώπους θαυμάζομεν. 7. Τὰς πάλαι πόλεις θαυμάζετε. 8. Ὁ νῦν βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται. 9. Ἐκεῖνός ἐστιν ὁ ἀληθῶς οὐρανός.

II.

1. The present life is short. 2. The soldiers love their present generals. 3. We all wonder at the wise men of old. 4. You have deliberated well.

BOOK II.

S Y N T A X .

LESSON LXIII.

Classification of Sentences.

288. Syntax treats of the structure and combination of sentences.

289. The object of all language is of course the expression of thought.

290. A sentence may express thought,

- 1) In the form of an *assertion*, either affirmative or negative. It is then called a *Declarative sentence*, e. g. :

‘Ο παῖς γράφει.	The boy is writing.
‘Ο παῖς οὐ γράφει.	The boy is not writing.

- 2) In the form of a *question*. It is then called an *Interrogative sentence*, e. g. :

Τίς γράφει ;	Who is writing ?
--------------	------------------

- 3) In the form of a *command*, *exhortation*, or *entreaty*. It is then called an *Imperative sentence*, e. g. :

Γράφε.	Write thou.
--------	-------------

291. A sentence may express

- 1) A *single* thought, i. e. may make but one assertion, ask but one question, or give but one command. It may then be called a *Simple sentence*, e. g.:

Οἱ βάρβαροι φεύγουσιν. | *The barbarians are fleeing.*

- 2) Two or more thoughts so related to each other that one or more of them are made dependent upon the others. It may then be called a *Complex sentence*, e. g.:

Ἦν, ὅτε ἐτελεύτα, ἀμφὶ τὰ | *He was about fifty years*
 πεντήκοντα ἔτη. | *old when he died.*

REM.—The two simple sentences, it will be observed, which compose the above complex, are (1) He was about fifty years old, and (2) He died. These are, however, so combined that the second only specifies the time of the other. He was about fifty years old (when?) when he died.

- 3) Two or more independent thoughts. It may then be called a *Compound sentence*, e. g.:

Οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι ἔφευγον, | *The barbarians were flee-*
 οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες εἶχον τὸ | *ing, but the Greeks oc-*
 ἄκρον. | *cupied the height.*

CHAPTER I.

SIMPLE SENTENCES.

LESSON LXIV.

Principal Elements of Sentences.—Subject and Predicate.—Declarative Sentences.

292. Every sentence, however simple, consists of two distinct parts, viz. :

- 1) The *Subject*, or that of which it speaks; as *παῖς* in the sentence *παῖς γράφει*.
- 2) The *Predicate*, or that which is said of the subject; as *γράφει* in the above sentence.

293. The subject, however, it will be remembered (38), is often omitted, as the form of the predicate, in many instances, fully shows what subject is meant; as, *ἀληθεύομεν*, *We speak the truth*.

294. VOCABULARY.

Ἑκτωρ, ορος, ὁ, *Hector*, celebrated Trojan leader.

Λύκος, ου, ὁ, *wolf*.

Νοσέω, ἦσω, *to be sick or ill*.

Τειχίζω, ἴσω, ἴσμαι, ἴσθην, *to fortify, to defend with a wall*.

295. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὅμηρος τιμᾶται. 2. Τιμώμεθα. 3. Τιμᾶσθε.
4. Λύκος διώκεται. 5. Διώκομαι. 6. Φίλιππος ἐβασί-

λευν. 7. Βασιλεύσεις. 8. Σόλων ἐφιλήθη. 9. Φιληθήσῃ. 10. Ἐκτωρ ἐφονεύθη. 11. Στρατηγὸς νοσεῖ. 12. Στρατιώτης τελευτᾷ. 13. Ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν. 14. Νικῶμεν. 15. Ἄστυ τειχίζεται.

II.

1. They will be honored. 2. He will be conquered. 3. A letter had been written. 4. Letters were written. 5. Let us deliberate. 6. We will deliberate.

LESSON LXV.

Subordinate Elements.—Modifiers.—Declarative Sentences.

296. Both *Subject* and *Predicate* may have qualifying words and clauses connected with them to limit or modify their meaning, e. g. :

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. Ὁ ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται. | | <i>The good king is honored.</i> |
| 2. Καλῶς ἐβουλεύσαντο. | | <i>They deliberated well.</i> |

REM. 1.—In the first example *ὁ* and *ἀγαθός* limit *βασιλεὺς*: i. e. they show that the predicate *τιμᾶται* is not affirmed of every king, but only of *the good king*.

REM. 2.—In the second example the predicate is modified by *καλῶς*, showing *how* they deliberated.

297. Qualifying words and clauses, whether belonging to the subject or predicate, may be called *modifiers*.

298. Any modifier, whether in the subject or predicate, may be itself modified, e.g.:

Φίλιππος, ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου πατήρ, ἐβασίλευεν.	Philip, the father of Alexander, was king.
--	--

299. The subject (expressed or implied) and the predicate are essential to the structure of every sentence, and may therefore be called the *Essential* or *Principal Elements* of sentences.

300. All modifiers are subordinate to the subject and predicate, and may therefore be called the *Subordinate Elements* of sentences.

301. VOCABULARY.

Ἄρχων, ὄντος, ὁ, <i>archon</i> , ruler. Βασίλεια, ας, ἡ, <i>queen</i> . Κρύπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, <i>to conceal</i> , <i>hide</i> . Παίζω, παίζομαι, ἔπαισα, πέ- παικα, πέπαισμαι, ἐπαίχθην, <i>to play</i> , <i>to sport</i> .	Πέμπω, ψω, ψα, πέπομφα, πέ- πεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, <i>to send</i> . Πλησίον (<i>adv.</i>), <i>near</i> , ὁ πλη- σίον, <i>the near</i> (282), <i>the</i> <i>neighboring</i> , <i>the neighbor</i> . Χώρα, ας, ἡ, <i>country</i> , <i>place</i> .
---	---

302. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Πέρσης ἔκρυψε κύπελλα. 2. Ὁ Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ κύπελλα. 3. Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσὰ κύπελλα. 4. Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσὰ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ κήπῳ. 5. Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσὰ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ τοῦ Χειρισόφου κήπῳ. 6. Ὁ ἄρχων ἡγεμόνα πέμπει. 7. Ὁ τῆς χώρας ἄρχων ἡγεμόνα πέμπει. 8. Ὁ τῆς χώρας ἄρχων τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἡγεμόνα πέμπει. 9. Ἔστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 10. Ἔστι στράτευμα πολὺ ἐν τῷ πλησίον παραδείσῳ.

II.

1. The boys are playing. 2. The good boys are playing. 3. The good boys are playing in the park. 4. The good boys are playing in the queen's beautiful park.

LESSON LXVI.

Elements of Sentences, continued.—Interrogative and Imperative Sentences.

303. Interrogative sentences are used in asking questions, and may be introduced

1) By interrogative pronouns, adjectives, or adverbs, e. g.:

<i>Τίς γράφει ;</i>	<i>Who is writing?</i>
<i>Πόσα ζημιώσεται ;</i>	<i>How much will he be fined?</i>
<i>Πότε ταῦτα πράξετε ;</i>	<i>When will you do this?</i>

2) By interrogative particles, as *ἤ, ἄρα, μή, οὐ*, &c., e. g.:

<i>Ἦ πολεμήσεις ;</i>	<i>Will you wage war?</i>
<i>Οὐ πολεμήσεις ;</i>	<i>Will you not wage war?</i>
<i>Ἄρα πολεμήσεις ;</i>	<i>Will you wage war?</i>

REM.—Questions with *ἤ*, equivalent to Latin *ne*, ask for information; with *οὐ*, or *ἄρα οὐ*, Latin *nonne*, expect the answer *yes*; with *ἄρα μή*, Latin *num*, expect the answer *no*.

3) Without any interrogative word. In this case the interrogative character of the sentence is indicated, as in English, by the

interrogation-mark in writing, and by the tone of voice in speaking, e. g. :

Εἰρήνην ἄγετε, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι ;	Are you at peace, men of Athens?
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

304. Imperative sentences are used in *commands*, *exhortations*, and *entreaties*. They take the verb usually in the Imperative, though sometimes in the Subjunctive, e. g. :

Γράφε ἐπιστολήν.	Write a letter.
Μὴ κλέπτε.	Do not steal.
Μὴ ποιήσης τοῦτο.	Do not do this.

REM.—Observe that the negative in imperative sentences is μή, not οὐ.

305. VOCABULARY.

Ἀρα (<i>before vowels often Ἄρ</i>), <i>interrog. part.</i> (303, Rem.) ἄρ' οὐ=nonne expects an- swer <i>yes</i> ; ἀρα μή=num expects answer <i>no</i> . Δουλεύω, σω, <i>to serve, be a</i> <i>slave</i> . ἔτι, <i>still, yet, besides, further</i> . Εὐτύχew, ήσω, εὐτύχησα, εὐ- τύχηκα (218), <i>to prosper,</i> <i>succeed</i> .	Θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτόθην, <i>to sacrifice</i> . Κέρδος, εος, τό, <i>gain, profit,</i> <i>lucre</i> . Μή, <i>not, used in prohibi-</i> <i>tions, &c.</i> Παῖς, δός, ὁ or ή, <i>Voc. παῖ,</i> <i>boy, son, child</i> . Πότε; <i>when?</i> Σιωπάw, ήσω, <i>to be silent, keep</i> <i>silence</i> .
---	--

306. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Τί ποιήσω; 2. Τί σοι ἔτι ποιήσω; 3. Πῶς
 θύσομεν; 4. Ἔστι τι ἀγαθόν; 5. Ἄρ' εὐτυχεῖς;
 6. Ἄρ' οὐκ ἔστιν ἀγαθός; 7. Ἀρα μὴ ἔστιν ἀγαθός;

8. *Τίνα καιρὸν ζητεῖτε ;* 9. *Δουλεύσομεν ;* 10. *Ὡ παῖ, σιώπα.* 11. *Τοὺς θεοὺς τίμα.* 12. *Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἐπαινεῖτε.* 13. *Μή σε νικάτω κέρδος.* 14. *Τὴν σοφίαν ζηλῶμεν.*

II.

1. Who gave you the book? 2. My brother gave it to me. 3. When did he give it to you? 4. He gave it to me long since. 5. Give me the book. 6. Do not give it to him.

LESSON LXVII.

Simple Subject.

307. Every simple sentence must have for its subject either

- 1) A noun ; e. g., *Παῖς γράφει, a boy is writing.*
- 2) A pronoun ; e. g., *Ἐγὼ γράφω, I am writing.*
- 3) Some word used substantively ; e. g., *Ἀγαθὸς γράφει, a good man is writing.*

308. RULE.—*Subject.*

The subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς γράφει. | *The boy is writing.*

[H. 601 : C. 400 : G. 134.]

309. In the arrangement of the Greek sentence, the subject usually precedes the predicate, as in the above examples.

310. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνδρείος, εἰά, εἶον, *brave, valiant.*

Βοιωτός, οὗ, ὁ, *Boeotian.*

Ἡγέομαι, ἥσομαι, ἡσάμην, *Perf. M. ἡγῆμαι, to command, guide, lead.*

Πίνδαρος, ου, ὁ, *Pindar*, celebrated lyric poet of Thebes in Boeotia.

Πεισίστρατος, ου, ὁ, *Pisistratus*, tyrant of Athens.

311. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δαρείος ἐβασίλευσεν. 2. Κῦρος ἐστρατεύετο.
3. Χειρίσοφος ἡγοῖτο. 4. Οὗτός ἐστιν ἄνδρείος. 5.
Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν. 6. Τίς νενίκηται; 7. Οὗτοι
νενίκηνται. 8. Τίνες θανμάζονται; 9. Ὑμεῖς θανμά-
ζεσθε. 10. Πεισίστρατος ἐτελεύτησεν.

II.

1. You will be honored. 2. Let them be honored.
3. Let Cyrus be king. 4. Who was Pindar? 5. He
was a poet. 6. Was he not a Boeotian? 7. He was
a Boeotian.

LESSON LXVIII.

Complex Subject.

312. The elements of a simple sentence may be either simple or complex:

- 1) *Simple*, when not modified by other words,
e. g. :

Βασίλεὺς βασιλεύει.

| A king reigns.

2) *Complex*, when thus modified, e. g. :

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς καλῶς βασιλεύει.		A good king reigns well.
-------------------------------------	--	--------------------------

REM.—In the first example, βασιλεὺς βασιλεύει, both subject and predicate are simple, while in the second both are complex.

313. Modifiers are of two kinds, viz. :

1) Such as *complete* the meaning of other words by specifying some *object*. These may be called *Objective Modifiers*, e. g. :

Τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμοῦμεν.		We desire wisdom.
Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία.		The desire of (for) wisdom.

REM.—In the first example, τῆς σοφίας completes the meaning of ἐπιθυμοῦμεν by specifying the *object* desired. In the second example, too, τῆς σοφίας just as really completes the meaning of ἐπιθυμία by specifying the object of that desire: *the desire of (what ?) wisdom*.

2) Such as *restrict* the meaning of other words, generally by specifying some *quality* or *attribute*. These may be called *Attributive Modifiers*, e. g. :

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς καλῶς βασιλεύει.		A good king rules well.
-------------------------------------	--	-------------------------

REM. 1.—Ἀγαθός expresses the attribute of βασιλεὺς (*good king*) and καλῶς of βασιλεύει (*rules well*).

REM. 2.—It will be observed that the adverb καλῶς sustains the same relation to the verb βασιλεύει as the adjective ἀγαθός does to the noun βασιλεὺς; both are strictly *attributive*, but, for distinction's sake, the latter may be called the *adjective attribute*, and the former the *adverbial attribute*.

MODIFIERS OF THE SUBJECT.

314. The subject of a sentence may be limited or modified :

1) By an *objective* modifier, e. g.:

<p>Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία ὑμᾶς παροξύνει.</p>		<p><i>The desire for wisdom ac- tuates us.</i></p>
--	--	--

REM.—This modifier has been very properly called the *objective genitive*; though some grammarians regard it as merely *attributive*. It will be readily seen that τῆς σοφίας, in the above example, expresses no *attribute* of ἐπιθυμία (*desire*); it says nothing of the *character* or *qualities* of that desire, but simply specifies the *object* on which it is exercised.

2) By an *attributive* modifier, e. g.:

<p>Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς βασι- λεύει. Ὁ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται.</p>		<p><i>A good king is reigning. The king of the Persians is honored.</i></p>
--	--	--

REM.—It will be observed, from the above examples, that the attribute of the subject is expressed sometimes by an adjective, and sometimes by a noun.

315. RULE.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*

Adjectives and adjective pronouns (whether in the subject or the predicate) agree in *gender*, *number*, and *case* with the nouns which they qualify, e. g.:

<p>Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς. Ἀγαθὴ βασιλεια.</p>		<p><i>A good king. A good queen.</i></p>
---	--	--

[H. 620: C. 504: G. 138.]

316. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun is put in the genitive when it denotes a different * person or thing, e. g.:

<p>Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία.</p>		<p><i>The desire of wisdom.</i></p>
-------------------------------	--	-------------------------------------

[H. 728: C. 435: G. 167.]

* See 448.

POSITION OF MODIFIERS IN THE COMPLEX SUBJECT.

317. The Greek language allows great freedom in the arrangement of words, consulting emphasis and euphony rather than arbitrary laws. Some general directions, however, may be of service to the beginner.

318. In the arrangement of the parts of a complex subject,

- 1) The Article precedes its substantive, e. g. :

‘Ο βασιλεύς.		<i>The king.</i>
--------------	--	------------------

- 2) The Adjective precedes or follows its substantive according as it *is* or *is not* emphatic, e. g. :

‘Αγαθὸς βασιλεύς.		<i>A good king.</i>
Βασιλεὺς ἀγαθός.		

- 3) The Adjective, when accompanied by an article, generally stands between the article and the noun, e. g. :

‘Ο ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς.		<i>The good king.</i>
---------------------	--	-----------------------

- 4) The Genitive, whether with or without an article, may either precede or follow its substantive; though, when the governing word takes the article, the genitive more commonly stands between the article and the substantive, e. g. :

Ἄλσος δένδρων.		<i>A grove of trees.</i>
Δένδρων ἄλσος.		
Τὸ δένδρων ἄλσος.		<i>The grove of trees.</i>

319. Again, any modifier in the complex subject may itself become complex, e. g. :

**Ἄλσος ἡμέρων δένδρων.* | *A grove of cultivated trees.*

REM.—Here the modifier *δένδρων* is itself modified by the adjective *ἡμέρων*.

LESSON LXIX.

Complex Subject.—Exercises.

320. VOCABULARY.

**Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, Apollo, god of prophecy.*

**Ἀσκληπιός, οὔ, ὁ, Aesculapius, god of medicine.*

Γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, Voc. S. γύναι, Dat. Pl. γυναιξίν, woman, wife.

**Ἐκαστος, η, ον, each, every.*

**Ἔχω, ἔξω, ἔσχηκα, to have, hold, possess.*

Εὐεργέτης, ου, ὁ, benefactor.

**Ἦκω, ἦξω, ἦκα, to come, to have arrived.*

**Ἰάομαι, ἰάσομαι, ἰασάμην (Deponent), to cure, heal.*

Μαντεύομαι, σομαι, σάμην (Dep.), to predict, to prophesy.

Τέχνη, ης, ἡ, art, occupation, trade.

Φωκίων, ωνος, ὁ, Phocion, Athenian commander.

321. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο.* 2. *Οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο.* 3. *Οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο.* 4. *Ἡ βασιλέως γυνὴ ἦκει.* 5. *Ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς ἦκει.* 6. *Ἡ Φωκίονος γυνὴ ἐτιμήθη.* 7. *Οἱ εὐεργέται τῶν ἀνθρώπων τιμῶνται.* 8. *Ὁ τῶν Κορινθίων στρατηγὸς ἐνίκηθη.* 9. *Ἐκαστος τῶν θεῶν τέχνην τινα ἔχει.* 10. *Ὁ Ἀπόλλων μαντεύεται.* 11. *Ὁ Ἀσκληπιὸς ἰᾶται.*

II.

1. The queen is honored. 2. The good queen will be loved. 3. The servants of the good queen were silent. 4. The faithful servants will honor the queen.

LESSON LXX.

Simple Predicate.

322. The Predicate of a sentence consists of two parts, an *attribute* of the subject, and a *copula*, by which that attribute is predicated or asserted of the subject.

323. The attribute and copula, which form the predicate, sometimes appear separately, as when the former is expressed by a noun or adjective and the latter by the verb *εἰμί*, and sometimes united in one word, in which case they must be expressed by a verb.

324. The predicate of a simple sentence may, therefore, be

1) A verb, e. g.:

‘Ο παῖς παίζει. | *The boy is playing.*

2) The verb *εἰμί* with an attributive* noun or adjective, e. g.:

‘Ο Παρνασσὸς ὄρος ἐστίν. | *Parnassus is a mountain.*
 Ἡφαίστος χωλὸς ἦν. | *Hephaestus was lame.*

REM —In the first example the predicate is not *ἐστίν* but *ὄρος ἐστίν*; for the assertion is not that Parnassus *is* (i. e. *exists*), but

* By an *attributive* noun is meant one which is used to qualify or describe another noun.

is a mountain. So, too, in the second example the predicate is *χωλός ἦν, was lame.*

325. GENERAL RULE.—*Finite Verbs.*

A finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς γράφει. | *The boy is writing.*

[H. 603 : C. 568 : G. 135.]

326. SPECIAL RULE.—*Finite Verbs.*

The neuter plural generally takes the verb in the singular, and a collective noun in the singular may take the verb in the plural, e. g. :

Ταῦτα ἐγένετο. | *These things happened.*

Ὁ δῆμος ἐβόων. | *The people shouted.*

[H. 604, 609 : C. 499, 569 : G. 135, 2 and 3.]

327. RULE.—*Predicate Noun.*

A predicate noun after *εἰμί* is put in the same case as the subject when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g. :

Κύρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. | *Cyrus was king.*

[H. 614 : C. 393 : G. 136.]

REM.—For the agreement of adjectives, see 315.

328. As an apparent exception to rule 315, it should be observed, that the predicate adjective is often neuter, even when the substantive is masculine or feminine, e. g. :

Καλὸν ἡ ἀλήθεια. | *Truth is beautiful* (lit. *a beautiful thing*).

REM.—The copula (*ἐστί*, &c.) is often omitted, as in the above example.

329. The predicate noun usually dispenses with the article, even when the subject takes it, e. g. :

Ἡγεμὼν ἦν ὁ δεσπότης. | *The ruler was leader.*

REN.—The article shows that δεσπότης is the subject.

330. VOCABULARY.

Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, ὁ, *Alexander*,
surnamed the Great, of
Macedon.

Δέκα, *ten*.

Δῆμος, ου, ὁ, *the people*.

Θρεπτικός, ή, ὄν, *nourishing*.

Ἱερός, ά, ὄν, *sacred*.

Κολᾷκεύω, σω, *to flatter*.

Λόγος, ου, ὁ, *word, account, re-
port*.

Πλοῦτος, ου, ὁ, *wealth, riches*.

Πολιορκέω, ήσω, *to besiege,
blockade*.

Πολυτελής, ές, *magnificent,
costly*.

Σκηνή, ής, ή, *tent*.

Στέφανος, ου, ὁ, *crown, gar-
land*.

Τυφλός, ή, ὄν, *blind*.

331. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Φεύγομεν. 2. Φεύγωμεν. 3. Φεύγετε. 4. Οἱ
στρατιῶται φεύγουσιν. 5. Ἡ θυγάτηρ σου καλή
έστιν. 6. Ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἦν σοφός. 7. Ἐπολιορκούντο
οἱ Ἕλληνες. 8. Ἀλεξάνδρου ή σκηνή πολυτελής ἦν.
9. Ὁ στέφανος ὁ τοῦ ποιητοῦ έστιν ἱερός. 10. Τυφλὸν
(328) ὁ πλοῦτος. 11. Ὁ μέλας οἶνός έστι θρεπτικώτα-
τος. 12. Ὑμεῖς έστε στρατηγοί. 13. Τίνες ἦσαν οἱ
λόγοι; 14. Τὰ δίκαια καλά έστιν.

II.

1. Who was the general? 2. There were ten gen-
erals. 3. Who was brave? 4. That soldier was very
brave. 5. These things are beautiful. 6. The people
are flattered.

LESSON LXXI.

Complex Predicate.—Direct Object.

332. The Predicate, like the subject, may be modified,

I. By Objective Modifiers.

II. By Attributive Modifiers.

333. The *objective* modifiers of the verb-predicate may be divided into three classes, viz. :

1) Direct Objects.

2) Indirect Objects.

3) Remote Objects.

334. In the arrangement of the Greek sentence the object, of whatever kind, generally, though by no means uniformly, precedes its verb, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς ἐπιστολὴν γράφει.		<i>The boy is writing a letter.</i>
Τοῖς φίλοις ἀρήγει.		<i>He aids his friends.</i>

335. The direct object of the predicate may represent,

1) The person or thing on which the action of the verb is directly exerted, e. g. :

Ὁ νεανίας ἐπιστολὴν ἀνα- γινώσκει.		<i>The youth is reading (what?) a letter.</i>
---------------------------------------	--	---

2) The direct effect of the action, i. e. the object produced by it, e. g. :

Ὁ νεανίας ἐπιστολὴν γρά- φει.		<i>The youth is writing (what?) a letter.</i>
----------------------------------	--	---

336. RULE.—*Direct Object.*

Any transitive verb may take an *Accusative* as the direct object of its action. (See examples above.)

[H. 711: C. 472: G. 158.]

337. Any thought, which may be expressed by a transitive verb with a direct object, may also be expressed by the passive voice of the same verb, having for its subject the noun used as the direct object of the active, e. g. :

Τὴν πόλιν θαυμάζουσιν.		<i>They admire the city.</i>
Ἡ πόλις θαυμάζεται.		<i>The city is admired.</i>

REM.—The agent of the action with passive verbs, when expressed, is generally put in the genitive with *ὑπό*, as we shall have occasion to notice in another place.

338. The object, and, in fact, any noun, whether in the subject or predicate, may be modified in the various ways already specified for the subject. (See 314.)

339. VOCABULARY.

Ἀγών, ὦνος, ὁ, <i>contest, struggle, battle.</i>		Δοκιμάζω, ἄσω, <i>to try, prove, test.</i>
Αἰγύπτιος, ἱα, ἱον, <i>Egyptian, of Egypt.</i>		Ἡμίθεος, ου, ὁ, <i>demigod.</i>
Ἀριστείδης, ου, ὁ, <i>Aristides, Athenian statesman sur-named the Just.</i>		Μῦθολογέω, ἦσω, <i>to tell mythic tales, to recount.</i>
Γεωμέτρης, ου, ὁ, <i>geometer.</i>		Πενθέω, ἦσω, <i>to lament, mourn for.</i>
		Τιμάω, ἦσω, <i>to honor, revere, worship.</i>

340. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δοκίμαζε τοὺς φίλους.
2. Σοφίαν θαυμάζομεν.
3. Τὴν τοῦ γεωμέτρου σοφίαν θαυμάζομεν.
4. Ἡ τοῦ

γεωμέτρου σοφία θαυμάζεται. 5. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοὺς Πέρσας ἐνίκησαν. 6. Οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι θηρία τιμῶσιν. 7. Οἱ αὐτῶν θεοὶ πενθοῦνται. 8. Ἀλέξανδρος ἐνίκησε Δαρεῖον. 9. Ὁμηρος τοὺς ἀγῶνας τοὺς τῶν ἡμιθέων ἐμυθολόγησεν. 10. Πάντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Ἀριστελ-
δην ἐπαινοῦσιν.

II.

1. Who conquered Darius? 2. The Athenians conquered the king. 3. The general of the Athenians conquered the king of the Persians. 4. The king of the Persians was conquered.

LESSON LXXII.

Complex Predicate.—Indirect Object.

341. The verb of the predicate may be modified by a noun denoting the person or thing *to* or *for* *which* any thing is or is done. This modifier is called an *indirect object*.

342. RULE.—*Indirect Object.*

The *Indirect Object* is put in the *Dative*, and is used,

- 1) After εἶμι and γίγνομαι, and their compounds, in expressions denoting possession, e. g. :

Τί ἡμῖν ἔσται ;		What shall we have ?
		What will be to us ?

- 2) After a large class of verbs to denote the person or thing for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* any thing is or is done, e. g. :

Πᾶς ἀνὴρ αὐτῷ πονεῖ. | *Every man labors for himself.*

Θεοῖς μὴ μάχου. | *Do not fight against gods.*

3) After many verbs to denote the object *to which* any thing is done, e. g.:

Εἵκε τοῖς Θεοῖς. | *Yield to the gods.*

4) After many verbs which in English take the direct object, as *to help, serve, blame, follow, accompany, obey, trust, believe, and the like*, e. g.:

Τοῖς φίλοις ἀρήγει. | *He aids his friends.*

Ἀκολουθεῖ τοῖς νόμοις. | *He obeys (follows) the laws.*

[H. 764, 766, 772: C. 448, 452: G. 184, 186.]

343. VOCABULARY.

Ἀρήγω, ξω, ξα, <i>to help, aid, succor.</i>	Ὅμιλέω, ἦσω, <i>to associate with.</i>
Βασιλεία, ας, ἡ, <i>kingdom</i>	Πιστεύω, σω, <i>to confide in, to trust.</i>
Βοηθέω, ἦσω, <i>to assist, run to the assistance of.</i>	Πολεμέω, ἦσω, <i>to fight with, make war upon.</i>
Εἵκω, εἴξω, εἴξα, <i>to submit to, yield to.</i>	Πῦρ, πυρός, τό, <i>fire.</i>
Ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπί, upon, against, and βουλεύω), σω, <i>to plot against.</i>	Συνουσία, ας, ἡ, <i>society, company, intercourse.</i>

344. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἀρήξομεν τῇ πόλει.
2. Ὅμιλει τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς.
3. Κύρῳ ἦν μεγάλη βασιλεία.
4. Εἴκουσι τοῖς πολεμίοις.
5. Οἱ Πέρσαι θύουσι πυρί.
6. Τοῖς Θεοῖς ἔθν

σαν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 7. Τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν. 8. Ἐπίστευον Κύρῳ αἱ πόλεις. 9. Ἐπιβουλεύει Φίλιππος πᾶσι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν. 10. Φιλίπῳ πολεμοῦμεν. 11. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐβοήθησαν αὐτῷ. 12. Τὰς τῶν κακῶν συνουσίας φεύγε.

II.

1. To what will you yield? 2. We shall yield to necessity. 3. The soldiers were plotting against their general. 4. Let us all wage war against this king.

LESSON LXXIII.

Complex Predicate.—Remote Object.

345. The verb of the predicate may be modified by a *Genitive*, often appearing indeed in the English translation as the object of an action, though in the Greek the distinction between the *direct object* and *this genitive* is clearly marked. To indicate this distinction, we will call the latter a *remote object*, e. g. :

Μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης. | *Remember the common lot.*

346. RULE.—*Genitive—Remote Object.*

The Genitive is used,

- 1) After verbs of *remembering, desiring, caring for*, and *their contraries*, e. g. :

Ἐπιθυμῶ τῆς σοφίας. | *I desire wisdom.*

- 2) After verbs of *hearing, tasting, smelling*, and *feeling*, e. g. :

Τοῦ ῥήτορος ἤκουσα. | *I heard the orator.*

- 3) After verbs involving the force of a *comparative*, of *superiority* or *inferiority*; as, *κρατέω*, to be master of; *βασίλεύω*, to rule (be king of); *ἄρχω*, to rule, e. g.:

<i>Κροῖσος Λυδῶν ἥρχεν.</i>		<i>Croesus was ruling the Lydians.</i>
-----------------------------	--	--

- 4) After verbs of *plenty* and *want*, e. g.:

<i>Ὁ δίκαιος οὐδενὸς δεῖται νόμου.</i>		<i>The just man needs no law.</i>
--	--	-----------------------------------

- 5) After verbs of *partaking*, *touching*, *laying hold of*, and indeed after any verb when the action relates only to a *part* of the object, e. g.:

<i>Ὁ ἄνθρωπος μετέχει τῆς θείας φύσεως.</i>		<i>Man partakes of the divine nature.</i>
<i>Κλέπτει τὰ δημόσια.</i>		<i>He is stealing the public money.</i>
<i>Κλέπτει τῶν δημοσίων.</i>		<i>He is stealing some of the public money.</i>

[H. 736, 742, 743 : C. 406, 414, 424, 432 : G. 171, 1, 2, 3.]

347. VOCABULARY.

<i>Ἀπορέω, ἦσω, to be in want, be at a loss for.</i>	<i>Εὐπορέω, ἦσω, to prosper, be rich in.</i>
<i>Δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, to need, ask, beg.</i>	<i>Θάλασσα, ἡς, ἡ, sea.</i>
<i>Ἐπιθυμέω (ἐπί and θυμέω not used), ἦσω, to desire.</i>	<i>Θῆβαι, ὧν, αἱ (plur.), Thebes, city in Boeotia.</i>
<i>Ἐπιθυμία, ας, ἡ, desire.</i>	<i>Κάδμος, ου, ὁ, Cadmus, Phoenician, reputed founder of Thebes.</i>

Κοινός, ή, όν, <i>common, common to all.</i>	Μίνως, ως, ό, <i>Minos, king of Crete.</i>
Κρατέω, ήσω, <i>to rule, be master of, govern.</i>	Σωτηρία, ας, ή, <i>safety, security.</i>

348. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κάδμος Θηβών έβασίλευσεν. 2. 'Ο Φίλιππος δόξης έπιδυμεί. 3. Δαρείος τής θαλάσσης έκράτει. 4. Δαρείος Περσών έβασίλευσεν. 5. Μίνως τής Έλληνικής θαλάσσης έκράτησεν. 6. Οί Έλληνες έκράτησαν τών βαρβάρων. 7. Έπιθυμούμεν τής ήμετέρας πόλεως. 8. Οί Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέονται του στρατεύματος. 9. Φίλιππος χρημάτων εύπόρει. 10. Λόγων άπορούμεν. 11. Χρημάτων εύπορούμεν.

II.

1. What do you desire? 2. I desire wisdom. 3. The boy desires a beautiful horse. 4. The wise govern their desires. 5. All need wisdom.

LESSON LXXIV.

Complex Predicate.—Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative.

349. RULE.—*Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative.*

Verbs of *making, choosing, electing, calling, showing*, and the like, are followed by two accusatives denoting the same person or thing, e. g. :

Πυθαγόρας ἑαυτὸν φιλόσο- φον ὠνόμασεν.	Pythagoras called himself a philosopher.
---	---

[H. 726 : C. 480 : G. 166.]

REM.—Here *ἑαυτὸν* is the direct object, but the other accusative, *φιλόσοφον*, is neither object nor modifier, but an essential part of the predicate, and may therefore be called the *predicate-accusative*. The assertion is not that Pythagoras called himself, but that he called himself a philosopher.

350. When verbs of this class assume the passive form, the direct object of the active becomes the subject, and the predicate-accusative becomes the predicate-nominative, e. g. :

Οἱ κολᾶκες Ἀλέξανδρον θεὸν ὠνόμαζον.	The flatterers called Al- exander a god.
Ἀλέξανδρος θεὸς ὠνομά- ζετο.	Alexander was called a god.

351. The predicate noun, whether nominative or accusative, usually dispenses with the article, as in the above examples.

352. In the arrangement of the object and the predicate-accusative, the former generally precedes, e. g. :

Ἀλέξανδρον θεὸν ὠνόμα- ζον.	They called Alexander a god.
--------------------------------	---------------------------------

353. VOCABULARY.

Ἀρμενία, ας, ἡ, Armenia, coun- try in Asia.	Λαός, οὔ, ὁ, people.
Ἀσία, ας, ἡ, Asia.	Νομίζω, ἵστω (or ἰῶ), σμαι, σθην, to regard, think, con- sider.
Καλέω, ἔσω, εσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, to call, name.	Ὀνομάζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, to name, call by name.
Κόσμος, ου, ὁ, ornament, honor.	Πᾶλαιός, ἁ, ὄν, ancient, old.

Ῥωμαῖος, ᾱ, ον, *Roman*.

Ῥώμη, ης, ἡ, *Rome*.

Σικελία, ας, ἡ, *Sicily, the island of Sicily*.

Ταμεῖον, ου, τό, *store-house, treasury*.

Τόπος, ου, ὁ, *place, region, country*.

354. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Τὸν τόπον τοῦτον Ἀρμενίαν καλοῦμεν. 2. Ὁ τόπος οὗτος Ἀρμενία καλεῖται. 3. Πατέρα ἐμὲ ἐκαλεῖτε. 4. Φίλους μέγιστον κόσμον νομίζετε. 5. Ὁμηρος Ἀγαμέμνονα “ποιμένα λαῶν” ὀνομάζει. 6. Πᾶσα ἡ Ἀσία ἐδούλευε τῷ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεῖ. 7. Τὴν Σικελίαν τὸ παλαιὸν ταμεῖον τῆς Ῥώμης ἐκάλουν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι.

II.

1. They called the city Rome. 2. The city was called Rome. 3. Whom did you call king? 4. We called Cyrus king. 5. Cyrus was called the great king.

LESSON LXXV.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Two Accusatives.

355. The several objects already considered—the *direct*, *indirect*, and *remote*—are not only used singly as modifiers of verbs, but are also variously combined with each other. The principal combinations will now be noticed in order.

356. A few verbs take two direct objects, the one of a person and the other of a thing.

357. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Two Accusatives.*

Verbs of *asking, demanding, teaching, concealing, clothing, unclothing, doing or saying good or ill*, and some others, may take two accusatives, one of a person and the other of a thing, e. g. :

Οὐ σε κρύψω τὴν ἐμὴν γνώμην.		<i>I will not conceal from you my opinion.</i>
Τὰῦτα αἰτοῦμεν τοὺς θεούς.		<i>We ask this of the gods.</i>

[H. 724 : C. 480 : G. 164, 165.]

358. When verbs, which in the active voice take two accusatives, become passive, the direct object of the person generally becomes the subject, and the accusative of the thing is retained.

359. RULE.—*Object after Passive Verbs.*

Verbs in the passive voice may be followed by the same cases as in the active, except the personal object, which generally becomes the subject of the passive, e. g. :

Τὸν ἄνδρα μουσικὴν ἐπαίδευσαν.		<i>They taught the man music.</i>
Ὁ ἀνὴρ μουσικὴν ἐπαυδεύθη.		<i>The man was taught music.</i>

[H. 724, a ; 764, a : C. 586 : G. 197, N. 2.]

REM.—This rule, it will be observed, applies to all verbs which take combined objects in any of their several forms.

360. VOCABULARY.

Αἰτέω, ἥσω, ἤτησα, &c., to ask, beg, demand.		Δάμων, υἱος, ὁ, <i>Damon</i> , celebrated musician.
Ἀποστερέω (ἀπό, from, and στερέω), ἥσω, to deprive of, take from.		Διδάσκω, ἀξω, ἀξα, ἄχα, αἰγμαι, ἀχθην, to teach.

Ἐργάτης, ου, ὁ, *laborer, work-*
man.

Μῆν, μηνός, ὁ, *month.*

Μισθωτός, οὔ, ὁ, *hireling.*

Μουσική, ἡς, ἡ, *music.*

Πεντεκαίδεκα, *fifteen.*

Σωφροσύνη, ἡς, ἡ, *prudence,*
self-control, moderation.

361. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ Πέρσαι διδάσκουσι τοὺς παῖδας σωφροσύνην.
2. Οἱ τῶν Περσῶν παῖδες σωφροσύνην διδάσκονται.
3. Δάμων τὴν κόρην τὴν μουσικὴν ἐδίδαξεν.
4. Ἡ κόρη τὴν μουσικὴν ἐδιδάχθη.
5. Διδάξω τὰ βέλτιστα ὑμᾶς.
6. Ὑμᾶς ἀποστερεῖ τὸν μισθόν.
7. Ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς πεντεκαίδεκα μηνῶν τοὺς στρατιώτας τὸν μισθὸν ἀπεστέρησεν.
8. Κῦρον αἰτοῦσι πλοῖα.
9. Ἡγεμόνα αἰτῶμεν Κῦρον.
10. Μισθωτὸν ἐγὼ σε Φιλίππου καλῶ.

II.

1. Let us teach our children.
2. We will teach them wisdom.
3. Who taught you music?
4. My father taught me music.
5. We will not deprive the laborer of his pay.

LESSON LXXVI.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Accusative and Dative.

362. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Accusative and Dative.*

Any transitive verb may take the *Accusative* of the *direct* and the *Dative* of the *indirect* object, e. g. :

Ἔμῳ ἡγεμόνας δώσω. | *I will give you guides.*

[H. 711, 764, 1: C. 423, 452: G. 184, 1.]

363. The passive admits of two constructions :

1) The direct object of the active becomes the subject, and the indirect is retained, e. g. :

Τοῖς ξένοις φιάλας ἀργυ- ρᾶς ἔδωκεν.		<i>He gave silver bowls to the guests.</i>
Τοῖς ξένοις φιάλαι ἀργυ- ραὶ ἐδόθησαν.		<i>Silver bowls were given to the guests.</i>

2) The indirect personal object becomes the subject, and the direct object is retained, e. g. :

Τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὴν φύλα- κὴν ἐπιτρέπουσιν.		<i>They entrust the watch to the Athenians.</i>
Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν φύλακὴν ἐπιτρέπονται.		<i>The Athenians are en- trusted with the watch.</i>

364. In the arrangement of objects, the dative of the person generally precedes the accusative of the thing, as in the above examples.

365. VOCABULARY.

Ἀείμνηστος, ον, <i>memorable, not to be forgotten.</i>		Λυκοῦργος, ον, ὁ, <i>Lycurgus, lawgiver of Sparta.</i>
Ἀμαθία, ας, ἡ, <i>ignorance.</i>		Μάχη, ης, ἡ, <i>battle, engage- ment.</i>
Δύο, two.		Ὀνειδίζω, ἴσω (ῖω), <i>to impute as reproach, cast in one's teeth.</i>
Δῶρον, ον, τό, <i>gift, present.</i>		Παίδεια, ας, ἡ, <i>lesson, instruc- tion.</i>
Εὐδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, <i>prosperity, happiness.</i>		
Θηβαῖος, α, ον, <i>Theban.</i>		
Κακοδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, <i>misfortune, trouble, unhappiness.</i>		

Παρασκευάζω (παρά *and* σκευάζω), ἄσω, σμαι, σθην (219 and 220), *to prepare*.
Ῥητορική, ἧς, ἡ, *rhetoric*.

Σωκράτης, εος, ὁ, *Socrates*,
Athenian philosopher.
Φωκικός, ἡ, ὄν, *Phocian*, of
Phocis, in Greece.

366. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δός μοι τὴν ἐπιστολήν. 2. Δός μοι τὴν τοῦ Φιλίππου ἐπιστολήν. 3. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Θηβαίους τὴν ἀμαθίαν ὀνειδίζουσιν. 4. Ὁ Λυκούργος παρεσκεύασε τοῖς ἡγετοῖς εὐδαιμονίαν. 5. Παρεσκεύασε τοῖς κακοῖς κακοδαιμονίαν. 6. Δεξιὰς ἔδωσαν τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοῖς. 7. Ὁ Φωκικὸς πόλεμος αἰμίμηστον παιδείαν τοῖς Θηβαίοις ἐπαίδευσεν. 8. Ἡ μάχη τῷ βασιλεῖ ἀγγέλλεται. 9. Πολλὰ δῶρα δέδοται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 10. Σωκράτης ῥητορικὴν ἐπαιδεύθη.

II.

1. Will you give me a book? 2. I will give you two books. 3. Which book was given to you? 4. All these books were given to me. 5. Who gave them to you? 6. My father gave them to me.

LESSON LXXVII.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Accusative and Genitive.

367. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Accusative and Genitive.*

I. Verbs of *accusing, convicting, acquitting*, and the like, take the *Accusative* of the person and the

Genitive of the crime, charge, &c., except compounds of *κατά*, which take the accusative of the crime and the genitive of the person, e. g. :

Μέλητος Σωκράτη ἀσεβείας ἐγράψατο.	<i>Meletus accused Socrates of impiety.</i>
Μιλτιάδου κατηγοροῦσι τυραννίδα.	<i>They accuse Miltiades of tyranny.</i>

II. Verbs of *freeing from*, *giving part in*, and in fine any transitive verb which involves any one of the relations specified for the genitive (346), may take the *Accusative* of the direct object in connection with that genitive, e. g. :

Λύσόν με δεσμῶν. | *Free me from chains.*

[H. 711, 736 and a, 745, 748 : C. 405, 431, 472 : G. 170, N.; 173, 2 and N.; 174.]

368. In the arrangement of objects, the person generally precedes the thing, as in the above examples.

369. In the passive construction the *direct* object of the active becomes the subject, and the genitive is retained, e. g. :

Ἀναξαγόρας ἀσεβείας ἐκρίθη. | *Anaxagoras was tried for impiety.*

370. VOCABULARY.

Ἀθηναίη, ὧν, αἱ (plur.), <i>Athens, city of Athens.</i>	<i>lus, Athenian patriot who delivered Athens from the thirty tyrants.</i>
Δεινός, ἡ, ὅν, <i>terrible.</i>	
Δίκαστής, οὔ, ὁ, <i>juror, dicast.</i>	
Θρασύβουλος, ου, ὁ, <i>Thrasybulus,</i>	<i>misfortune, calamity.</i>

Κατηγορέω, ἦσω, *to accuse.*

Λοχαγός, οὐ, ὁ, *commander,*
captain.

Μωρία, ας, ἡ, *folly.*

Στερέω, ἦσω (219), *to deprive of.*

Τριάκοντα, *thirty.*

Τύραννος, ου, ὁ, *tyrant, usurper.*

Ψιλόω, ὥσω (219), *to strip*
bare, to deprive of.

371. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐμοῦ σὺ ταῦτα κατηγορεῖς ; 2. Τυράννων ἡλευ-
θέρωθῃσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. 3. Πάντων τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐστε-
ρήμεθα. 4. Ἐψιλοῦτο ὁ λόφος τῶν ἱππέων. 5. Δι-
καστὰς τοὺς λοχαγοὺς ἐποίησαντο. 6. Λοχαγοὺς τοὺς
δικαστὰς ἐποίησαντο. 7. Ἡ μωρία δίδωσιν ἀνθρώποις
κακά. 8. Θεός μοι δοίη φίλους πιστοὺς.

II.

1. Who delivered Athens from the tyrants? 2.
Thrasybulus delivered the city from the thirty ty-
rants. 3. The city was delivered from the thirty
tyrants.

LESSON LXXVIII.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Genitive and Dative.

372. RULE.—*Combined Object—Genitive and Da-
tive.*

I. A few impersonal verbs, as δεῖ, μέλει, μεταμέ-
λει, μέτεστι, &c., take the *Dative* of the person and
the *Genitive* of the thing, e. g. :

Ἐμῖν δεῖ χρημάτων. | You need money.

II. The transitive verbs, which usually take both a direct and an indirect object, admit the *Genitive* and *Dative*, instead of the accusative and dative, when the action is restricted to a part of the object, e. g. :

'Εδωκά σοι τὰ χρήμα̐τα.	I gave you the money.
'Εδωκά σοι τῶν χρημάτων.	I gave you some of the money.

[H. 736, 767 : C. 414, 415, 452 : G. 170, 172, N. 2.]

373. VOCABULARY.

Δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα,	ληκεν (<i>Impersonal</i>), it con-
δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, to need,	cerns, there is a care of.
δεῖ, impers. there is need.	Μῆλον, ου, τό, apple.
Μαθητής, οὔ, ὁ, pupil, learner.	Μισθοφόρος, ου, ὁ, mercenary.
Μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέ-	Πράξις, εως, ἡ, action, deed,
	exploit.

374. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δεῖ τῶν βιβλων. 2. Ὑμῖν δεῖ τῶν βιβλων. 3. Τῷ μαθητῇ δεῖ ταύτης τῆς βιβλου. 4. Δεῖ ταχειῶν τριήρων ἡμῖν. 5. Μισθοφόρων τυράννῳ δεῖ. 6. Δεῖ τῇ πόλει πράξεως. 7. Τῆς πόλεως ἐμοὶ μελήσει. 8. Μέλει ἡμῖν τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 9. Δώσομέν σοι τὰ μῆλα. 10. Δώσω ὑμῖν τῶν μῆλων. 11. Σωφροσύνης δεήσει τοῖς νεανίαις. 12. Διδάξομεν τὰ βέλτιστα τοὺς παῖδας.

II.

1. We need you. 2. Do you need us? 3. Who needs this book? 4. My brother needs it. 5. Will you give me the money? 6. I will give you some of it.

LESSON LXXIX.

Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Attribute.—Adverbs.

375. The verb of the predicate, as already stated (332), may take not only *objective*, but also *attributive* modifiers. These may be,

I. Adverbs.

II. Adverbial Expressions.

376. Adverbs, as attributive modifiers of the predicate, may denote

1) The *place* of the action or event, e. g. :

‘Τμεῖς ἐκεῖ πολεμήσετε.		<i>You will carry on war there.</i>
-------------------------	--	-------------------------------------

2) Its *time*, e. g. :

‘Τμεῖς νῦν πολεμεῖτε.		<i>You are waging war now.</i>
-----------------------	--	--------------------------------

3) Its *manner, means, &c.*, e. g. :

‘Τμεῖς καλῶς πολεμεῖτε.		<i>You wage war well.</i>
-------------------------	--	---------------------------

4) Its *cause*, e. g. :

Τί πολεμεῖτε ;		<i>Why do you wage war?</i>
----------------	--	-----------------------------

377. There is also a class of adverbs which do not express the attribute of the predicate, but show the *manner* or *mode* of the assertion, and are accordingly called *modal* adverbs. They denote either *certainly* or *uncertainty*, and are either *affirmative* or *negative*, e. g. :

Οὐκ οἶδα.		<i>I do not know.</i>
-----------	--	-----------------------

378. RULE.—*Adverbs.*

Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs, e. g. :

Καλῶς λέγεις.
'Ορθία ἰσχυρῶς.

You speak well.
Very steep.

[H. 641 : C. 685 : G. 194.]

379. VOCABULARY.

Ἀγω, ἄξω, ἡγάγον, ἤχα, ἡγμαι,
ἡχθην, *to lead, conduct, draw,*
attract.

Αεί, *always, ever.*

Ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἡρξα, *to command,*
rule, govern.

Ἀὔριον, *to-morrow, on the mor-*
row.

Δαίς, δαιτός, ἡ, *banquet, feast ;*
meal.

Δεῖπνον, ου, τό, *dinner, chief*
meal.

Ἡμέρα, ας, ἡ, *day.*

Κινέω, ἤσω, *to move, excite, pro-*
voke.

Οἶκοι, *at home.*

Οὖν, *then, therefore.*

Ποῦ ; *where ?*

Πράττω (or σσω), ἄξω, ἀξα,
ἄχα, ἀγμαι, ἀχθην, *to do,*
manage ; εὖ πράττω, to suc-
ceed well, do well.

Πρωί, *early, early in the day.*

Τί (from τίς, τί, *used as adv.*),
why, wherefore ?

Τότε, *then, at that time.*

Φορέω, ἤσω, *to wear.*

Ὡδε, *so, thus, as follows.*

380. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Εὖ πράττεῖς. 2. Εὖ ποιήσομεν ὑμᾶς. 3. Αὐ-
ριον ὑμᾶς πρωτὶ ἄξομεν. 4. Ξενοφῶν ἐλεξεν ὧδε. 5.
Τί ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν ; 6. Τί οὖν ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν ;
7. Τί οὖν ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν νῦν ; 8. Πότε ταῦτα πρά-
ξετε ; 9. Ἐρχον τότε πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ Λακε-
δαιμόνιοι. 10. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ δεῖπνα δαΐτας ἐκάλουν.
11. Ὁ τύραννος πολέμους τινὰς αἰεὶ κινεῖ. 12. Ἡ Φω-
κίωνος γυνὴ οὐκ ἐφόρει χρυσοῦν κόσμον.

II.

1. When will you give me the letter ? 2. I will

give it to you to-morrow. 3. Where is your brother?
 4. He is at home. 5. Is your father at home? 6.
 He is not at home.

LESSON LXXX.

*Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Place
 and Time.*

381. The oblique cases of nouns, with or without prepositions, may be used as adverbial expressions to modify the verb predicate. They may be referred to the following classes, viz.:

- 1) Adverbial expressions of *place*.
- 2) Adverbial expressions of *time*.
- 3) Adverbial expressions of *manner, means*.
- 4) Adverbial expressions of *cause*.

382. RULE.—*Place*.

I. Extent of space is expressed by the *Accusative*,
 e. g.:

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει παρα- σάγγας εἴκοσιν.		<i>Thence he marches twenty parasangs.</i>
---	--	--

II. The other relations of place are generally expressed by the appropriate cases with prepositions,
 e. g.:

Ἐν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσι Λακεδαι- μόνιοι.		<i>Lacedaemonians rule on the land.</i>
Ἀπὸ τοῦ Τύγρητος ἐπορεύ- θησαν.		<i>They proceeded from the Tigris.</i>

[H. 720, 787: C. 482, 688: G. 161, 192, 1, 2, 3.]

383. RULE.—*Time.*I. Time *at which* is expressed by the *Dative*, e. g.:

Ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἔμαχέ- σατο βασιλεύς.		The king did not fight on that day.
---	--	--

II. Time *during which* (in the course of which), by the *Genitive*, e. g.:

Γίνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιὼν πολλή.		There is a heavy fall of snow during the night.
-----------------------------------	--	--

III. *Length* of time, by the *Accusative*, e. g.:

Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε. | Cyrus remained five days.

[H. 720, 759, 782: C. 433, 469, 482: G. 161, 179, 189.]

384. VOCABULARY.

Δέκα, *ten.*Δεκάτος, η, ον, *tenth.*Ἐνταῦθα, *there, in that place.*Ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ, *review, examination.*Ἐξελαύνω (ἐξ and ἐλαύνω), ἐλά-
σω or ἐλῶ, ἡλάσα, ἐλήλακα,
ἐλήλαμαι, ἡλάθην, *to march
forth, to march.*Ἑπτά, *seven.*Εὐήλιος, ον, *sunny, having the
sun, well sunned.*Εὐσκίος, ον, *well shaded, in the
shade.*Θέρος, εος, τό, *summer.*Κολοσσαί, ὦν, αἱ (*plur.*), *Co-
lossae, city of Phrygia.*Ὀκτώ, *eight.*Παρασάγγης, ον, ὁ, *parasang =
about four miles.*Φύλακή, ἥς, ἡ, *guard.*Χειμών, ὦνος, ὁ, *winter.*

385. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας ὀκτώ. 2. Κῦρος
ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς. 3. Ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας
ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς. 4. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἑπτά.

5. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρος ἐξέτασιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 6. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κύρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα. 7. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν φυλακὴν ἐπεμψαν. 8. Ἡ ἀρετὴ ἐπὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἄξει σε. 9. Ἡ οἰκία χειμῶνος εὐήλιος ἔστω. 10. Ἡ οἰκία τοῦ θέρους εὐσκίος ἔστω.

II.

1. Cyrus remained ten days. 2. Cyrus remained in the city ten days. 3. They sent messengers on the tenth day. 4. I will send a messenger into the city in the course of the tenth day.

LESSON LXXXI.

Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions—Manner, Means, Cause.

386. RULE.—*Manner, Cause, &c.*

I. The *manner* or *means* of an action and the *instrument* employed are expressed by the *Dative*, e. g. :

Τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ὁρώμεν. | We see with our eyes.

II. *Cause* and *price*, by the *Genitive*, e. g. :

Τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν | The gods sell us all blessings for labor.
πάντα τὰγαθ' οἱ θεοί.

III. The *agent* of an action after passive verbs, by the *Genitive* with *ὑπό* or some kindred preposition, as *πρός*, *παρά*, e. g. :

Ἐπαιδεύθην ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς | *I was taught by my coun-*
πατρίδος. | *try.*

[H. 744, 746, 776, 808, b: C. 429, 431, 466, 586:
G. 173, 178, 188, 197.]

387. VOCABULARY.

Γυμνάζω, ἄσω, ασμαι, ἄσθην,
to exercise, train, especially
with gymnastics.

Ἐκούσιος, ᾱ, ον, *voluntary.*

Ἐπαινος, ου, ὁ, *praise.*

Εὐδαιμονίζω, ἰσω, *to think or*
deem happy.

Ἦδομαι, ἦσθῃσομαι, ἦσθην, *to*
be pleased with.

Κροκόδειλος, ου, ὁ, *crocodile.*

Μνᾶ, ᾱς, ἡ, *mina* = §17.

Νέος, α, ον, *young, new.*

Πέντε, *five.*

Πόνος, ου, ὁ, *labor, toil.*

Τρόπος, ου, ὁ, *turn, disposition,*
character.

Ὑπό (*prep. with gen.*), *by, by*
the agency of, under.

Φόβος, ου, ὁ, *fear.*

Χαίρω, χαίρησω, κεχάρηκα. *to*
rejoice, rejoice in.

388. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἦδομαι φίλοις ἀγαθοῖς. 2. Οἱ νέοι ἐπαίνοισ
χαίρουσιν. 3. Φόβῳ ἀποστερεῖται τῶν συμβούλων ἡ
πόλις. 4. Ὁ δοῦλος πέντε μνῶν τιμᾶται. 5. Σωφρο-
σύνης ἄρα οὐ δεήσει ἡμῖν; 6. Θαυμάζω σε τῆς σωφρο-
σύνης. 7. Οὐ ζηλῶ σε τοῦ πλούτου. 8. Εὐδαιμονίζω
σε τοῦ τρόπου. 9. Γύμναζε σεαυτὸν πόνοις ἐκουσίοις.
10. Ὁ κροκόδειλος ἐθηρεύετο ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων.

II.

1. We are pleased with the good. 2. We are
pleased with the company of the good. 3. Let us not
rejoice in the praises of the bad. 4. Tyrants are often
praised by flatterers.

LESSON LXXXII.

Complex Predicate.—Oblique Cases with Prepositions as Adverbial Expressions.

389. Oblique cases with prepositions express a great variety of adverbial relations, as *time, place, manner, cause, &c.*

390. RULE.—*Prepositions.*

Of the Prepositions,

1) *Four, αντί, από, ἐκ (ἐξ), πρό,* govern the *Genitive*, e. g. :

'Απὸ τῆς πόλεως.		<i>From the city.</i>
Πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν.		<i>Before the gates.</i>

2) *Two, ἐν, σύν (ξύν),* the *Dative*, e. g. :

'Εν τῇ πόλει.		<i>In the city.</i>
Σὺν ἀνδράσιν.		<i>With men.</i>

3) *Three, ἀνά, εἰς, ὡς,* the *Accusative*, e. g. :

Εἰς Δελφούς.		<i>To (into) Delphi.</i>
'Ως βασιλέα.		<i>To a king.</i>

4) *Four, διά, κατά, μετά, ὑπέρ,* the *Genitive* or *Accusative*, e. g. :

'Υπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος.		<i>For the sake of Greece.</i>
'Υπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον.		<i>Beyond the Hellespont.</i>

5) *Six, ἀμφί, ἐπί, παρά, περί, πρὸς, ὑπό,* the *Genitive, Dative, or Accusative*, e. g. :

Παρά τοῦ βασιλέως.		<i>From (from near) the king.</i>
Παρά τῷ βασιλεῖ.		<i>With (near) the king.</i>
Παρά τὸν βασιλέα.		<i>To (into presence of) the king.</i>

[H. 789 : C. 688 : G. 192, 1, 2, 3.]

REM. 1.—In the poets, *ἀνά* and *μετά* sometimes govern the dative.

REM. 2.—The prepositions are only auxiliaries to assist the case-endings in expressing the various relations. Hence it happens that the same preposition seems to have at times a force very unlike its ordinary meaning. Thus, in the above examples, *παρά* with the genitive is rendered *from*, but with the accusative, *to*. This difference, however, is not in the preposition itself, but in the case which it assists.

REM. 3.—Prepositions in composition often govern the same case as when they stand alone.

391. VOCABULARY.

Εἰς (<i>prep. with accus.</i>), <i>to, to the practice of.</i>	Πρέσβεις, <i>εων, οἱ, Pl. (Sing. poetic), ambassadors.</i>
Εἰς ἀρετήν, <i>to the practice of virtue, for virtue.</i>	Σαλαμίς, <i>ἱνος, ἡ, Salamis, island on the coast of Attica, celebrated for the victory of the Greeks over the Persians, B. C. 480.</i>
Εὐδοξέω, <i>ἦσω, εὐδόξησα (218), to be illustrious, famous.</i>	
Μετά (<i>prep. with accus.</i>), <i>after.</i>	
Ναυμαχία, <i>as, ἡ, naval battle.</i>	

392. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε. 2. Αὐτοὶ πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε. 3. Αὐτοὶ πρὸς Φίλιππον πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε. 4. Αὐτοὶ πρὸς Φίλιππον περὶ εἰρήνης πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε. 5. Παιδεύομεν ἀνθρώπους εἰς ἀρετήν. 6. Ἐπαιδεύθη ὁ Κῦρος ἐν Περσῶν νόμοις. 7. Ἡ πόλις τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐδόξησε μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν. 8. Ἡ πόλις τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐδόξησε μετὰ τὴν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχίαν πρὸς τὸν Πέρσην.

II.

1. Let us educate our boys in the laws of our coun-

try. 2. In what laws were you educated? 3. I was educated in the laws of the Athenians. 4. Our fathers brought us up to (the practice of) virtue.

LESSON LXXXIII.

Complex Substantive Predicate.

393. The Substantive Predicate may be modified in the various ways already specified for the subject, as also for nouns generally (see 314 and 338), e. g.:

<i>Kûρος βασιλεὺς ἦν.</i>	<i>Cyrus was king.</i>
<i>Kûρος βασιλεὺς ἦν πρῶτος τῶν Περσῶν.</i>	<i>Cyrus was the first king of the Persians.</i>

REM.—The copula *ἐστίν* may be modified by a modal adverb (377), e. g. *Ταῦτ' οὐκ ἔστι καλὰ*, *These things are not beautiful.*

394. VOCABULARY.

<i>Αἰτία</i> , ας, ἡ, <i>cause.</i>	<i>Εὐδόκιμος</i> , ον, <i>famous, illustrious.</i>
<i>Ἀληθής</i> , ἐς, <i>true.</i>	<i>Εὐσέβεια</i> , ας, ἡ, <i>piety, religion.</i>
<i>Ἀμφίων</i> , ονος, ὁ, <i>Amphion</i> , son of Zeus, said to have built the walls of Thebes by the music of his lyre.	<i>Λύρα</i> , ας, ἡ, <i>lyre.</i>
<i>Ἀσφαλής</i> , ἐς, <i>sure, unfailing.</i>	<i>Ὀργή</i> , ἡς, ἡ, <i>passion, anger.</i>
<i>Βᾶσανίζω</i> , ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἴσα, &c., <i>to test, try.</i>	<i>Πανταχοῦ</i> , <i>everywhere.</i>
<i>Γλῶσσα</i> , ἡς, ἡ, <i>tongue.</i>	<i>Σιωπή</i> , ἡς, ἡ, <i>silence.</i>
<i>Διά</i> (<i>prep. with gen.</i>), <i>by means of, through.</i>	<i>Φάρμακον</i> , ον, τό, <i>medicine, remedy.</i>
<i>Εἰδωλον</i> , ον, τό, <i>image.</i>	<i>Χρῦσιον</i> , ον, τό, <i>gold, piece of gold, money.</i>
	<i>Ψυχή</i> , ἡς, ἡ, <i>soul, spirit, life.</i>

395. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἡ μέθη μανία ἐστίν. 2. Ἡ μέθη μικρὰ μανία ἐστίν. 3. Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. 4. Κῦρος εὐδοκιμώτατος βασιλεὺς ἦν. 5. Πασῶν τῶν ἀρετῶν ἡγεμὼν ἐστὶν ἡ εὐσέβεια. 6. Ὁ χρόνος πάσης ἐστὶν ὀργῆς φάρμακον. 7. Πανταχοῦ τῷ νέῳ κόσμος ἀσφαλὴς ἐστὶν ἡ σιωπή. 8. Τὸ χρυσίον ἐν τῷ πυρὶ βασανίζομεν. 9. Ἡ γλῶσσα πολλῶν ἐστὶν αἰτία κακῶν. 10. Λόγος ἀληθῆς ψυχῆς πιστῆς εἰδωλὸν ἐστὶν. 11. Ὁ Ἀμφίων διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστνυ ἐτείχισεν.

II.

1. Philip was king. 2. Philip was king of all Macedonia. 3. Alexander was the son of this great king. 4. Who was the father of Linus? 5. Hermes was the father of Linus.

LESSON LXXXIV.

Complex Adjective Predicate.

396. The Adjective Predicate may be modified,

I. By Adverbs, e. g. :

Ἡ ὁδὸς ἦν ἰσχυρῶς ὀρθία. | *The way was very steep.*

II. By the Genitive, e. g. :

Ὁ παράδεισος ἦν ἀγρίων
θηρίων πλήρης. | *The park was full of wild
beasts.*

III. By the Dative, e. g. :

Τύραννος ἐχθρὸς ἐλευθερίᾳ. | *A tyrant is hostile to freedom.*

IV. By the Accusative, e. g. :

Δεινὸς εἰμι ταύτην τὴν τέχνην. | *I am skilled in (as to) that art.*

REM.—For the use of adverbs, see Rule 378.

397. RULE.—*Genitive after Adjectives.*

Many adjectives signifying *desire, care, knowledge, skill, participation, possession, recollection, fullness*, and the like, together with their contraries, take the Genitive, e. g. :

Ἐρημοὶ συμμαχῶν ἐσμέν. | *We are destitute of allies.*
Ἱερὸς ὁ χώρος τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος. | *The place is sacred to (sacred property of) Artemis.*

[H. 753 : C. 414, 432 : G. 180, 1, 2.]

398. RULE.—*Dative after Adjectives.*

The Dative is used,

- 1) After a large class of adjectives, to denote the object to which the quality is directed, or for which it exists, e. g. :

Οἱ πονηροὶ ἀλλήλους ἐχθροί. | *The base are hostile to each other.*

- 2) After any adjective to denote manner or means, e. g. :

Οὐδεὶς φύσει ἀγαθός. | *No one is good by nature.*
Γένει Ἕλλην. | *A Greek by birth.*

[H. 765, 767, 776 : C. 452, 466 : G. 186, 188.]

399. RULE.—*Accusative after Adjectives.*

An adjective may take an adverbial accusative to define more definitely its application, e. g. :

<i>Κακός ἐστι τὴν ψυχὴν.</i>	<i>He is base in (as to his) spirit.</i>
<i>Ποικίλοι τὰ νῶτα.</i>	<i>Tattooed on their backs.</i>

[H. 718 : C. 481 : G. 160.]

REM.—This accusative frequently specifies the *part* to which the quality denoted by the adjective particularly belongs : thus τὰ νῶτα specifies the part to which ποικίλοι is particularly applicable.

400. Adjectives in any situation, whether as predicate or attribute, are modified according to the above Rules.

401. VOCABULARY.

Εὖνοος, οον, <i>or</i> εὖνους, ουν, <i>well disposed, kind.</i>	Νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, <i>night.</i>
Ἱερός, ά, όν, <i>sacred</i> ; τὰ ἱερά, <i>victims, sacrifices.</i>	Ὅμοιος, ά, ον, <i>like, resembling.</i>
Κύριος, ἱα, ἱον, <i>controlling, master, guardian, supreme.</i>	Πονηρός, ά, όν, <i>bad, base, worthless.</i>
Μακεδονικός, ή, όν, <i>Macedonian.</i>	Φοβερός, ά, όν, <i>fearful, dreadful, frightful.</i>
Μετός, ή, όν, <i>full, abounding in.</i>	Ὠφέλιμος, ον, <i>useful, serviceable.</i>

402. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἡ νύξ φοβερά ἦν. 2. Ἡ νύξ ἡμῖν φοβερά ἦν.
3. Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν. 4. Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν τὴν πατρίδα.
5. Τὰ ἱερά καλὰ ἦν. 6. Ἐγὼ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν.
7. Νῦν ὑμῖν εὖνους εἰμί. 8. Τὸ χωρίον χρημάτων πολλῶν μεστὸν ἦν.
9. Ἡ Μακεδονικὴ δύναμις πολλῶν

κακῶν ἐστὶ μεστή. 10. Ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες ὠφέλιμοι ταῖς πόλεσιν. 11. Ὁ ἀγαθὸς τῷ ἀγαθῷ φίλος. 12. Οἱ πονηροὶ ἀλλήλοις ὅμοιοι. 13. Ὁ δίκαιος εὐδαίμων. 14. Ἡ ψυχὴ τοῦ σώματος κυρία ἐστίν.

II.

1. You are like your father. 2. These books will be useful to my pupils. 3. Your garden is beautiful. 4. My garden is full of beautiful flowers.

LESSON LXXXV.

Elements of Simple Sentences.—Recapitulation.

403. We have seen that the elements of the simple sentence are,

I. *Principal Elements*, viz.:

1) Subject.

2) Predicate.

II. *Subordinate Elements*, viz.:

1) Objective Modifiers.

2) Attributive Modifiers.

404. We have also seen that these elements may stand either without qualifying words, in which case they are called *simple*—or with them, in which case they are called *complex*.

405. All subordinate elements stand as the modifiers of *substantives* (including pronouns), *adjectives*, *verbs*, and *adverbs*.

406. Prepositions and conjunctions are properly

connectives, and neither modify nor are modified, though they are used (the former *always* and the latter *often*) as elements in objective or attributive expressions.

407. Interjections are expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, and have no grammatical influence upon the rest of the sentence.

408. The name of a person to whom a sentence is addressed is often introduced into it, but forms no part of the sentence itself.

409. RULE.—*Vocative.*

The name of the person or thing addressed is put in the Vocative, e. g.:

<p>Ταῦτα θαυμάζω, ὦ ἄνδρες 'Αθηναῖοι.</p>		<p><i>I wonder at these things, O Athenians.</i></p>
---	--	--

[H. 709: C. 484: G. 157, 2.]

CHAPTER II.

COMPLEX SENTENCES.

SECTION I.

COMPLEX SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LESSON LXXXVI.

Sentence as Subject or Predicate.

410. Entire sentences are often used as elements in the formation of other sentences.

411. Sentences thus formed are called *complex*. (See 291.)

412. A complex sentence may take an entire sentence in place of any one of its elements, i. e. :

- 1) As Subject.
- 2) As Predicate.
- 3) As Object.
- 4) As Attribute.

Sentence as Subject or Predicate.

413. A declarative sentence may be used as the subject or as the predicate of a complex sentence,

- 1) Without either connective or change of form, e. g. :

Οἱ λόγοι εἰσὶ· Τοὺς Ἕλλη-		The words are : “ He is de-
νας ἐκδίδωσιν.		livering up the Greeks.”

REM.—In this example the sentence *Τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐκδίδωσι* becomes the predicate after *εἰσί*.

- 2) By taking the connective *ὅτι* or *ὥς*, and by changing its verb, in case the leading verb is in a historical tense, to the optative, e. g. :

<i>Δηλόν ἐστιν ὅτι πρᾶγμα τί ἐστιν.</i>	<i>It is evident that there is some trouble.</i>
<i>Δῆλον ἦν ὅτι πρᾶγμα τι εἶη.</i>	<i>It was evident that there was some trouble.</i>

REM.—In the first example the sentence *πρᾶγμα τί ἐστιν* becomes the subject of the new sentence, and is introduced without any change of form by the connective *ὅτι* : in the second example, however, it not only takes the connective, but also changes its verb *ἐστίν* to the optative *εἶη*, because the leading verb *ἦν* is in a past tense.

- 3) By changing its subject to the accusative, its verb to the infinitive, and its predicate-adjective or noun (if any) to the accusative, e. g. :

<i>Βαρβάρων Ἕλληνας ἄρχειν εἰκός.</i>	<i>It is proper that the Greeks should rule the barbarians.</i>
<i>Αἰσχρόν ἐστι δικάστην ἄδικον εἶναι.</i>	<i>It is base for a judge to be unjust.</i>

414. VOCABULARY.

<i>*Ἄδικος, ον, unjust.</i>	<i>*Ἑλληνικός, ή, όν, Grecian, Hellenic.</i>
<i>*Ἀθροίζω, σω, σμαι, σθην, to collect, assemble.</i>	<i>*Ἐμπροσθεν, before, ό ἔμπροσθεν, the former.</i>
<i>Δηλώω, ώσω, to show, make plain.</i>	<i>*Ἐπικουρέω, ήσω, to aid, assist.</i>

Κόρινθος, ου, ἡ, <i>Corinth</i> , im- portant city in the north- ern part of the Pelopon- nesus.	Λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, <i>to tell, relate, say.</i> Ὅτι (<i>conj.</i>), <i>that.</i> Ὡς, <i>that, how.</i>
---	--

415. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ Ἀμφίων διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστν ἐτείχισεν. 2. Λέγεται τὸν Ἀμφίωνα διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστν τειχίσαι. 3. Καλὸν ἀδελφοὺς ἀλλήλοις ἐπικουρεῖν. 4. Ἡθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα. 5. Ὡς ἠθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 6. Ὡς Κύρος ἐτελεύτησεν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ λόγῳ δεδήλωται.

II.

1. Your father is in the city. 2. It is said that your father is in the city. 3. Where is the general? 4. It is said that he is at Corinth. 5. It is said that the judge is unjust.

LESSON LXXXVII.

Sentence as Modifier of Subject or other Noun.

416. A sentence introduced to modify the subject or any other noun in a complex sentence, frequently takes the form of the relative clause, e. g. :

Ἡ ὁδὸς ἣν ὁρᾷς ὀρθία.	The way, which you see, is steep.
-----------------------	--------------------------------------

Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐτείχισαν τὴν πόλιν, ἣ νῦν Ἡρά- κλεια καλεῖται.	The Lacedaemonians for- tified the city which is now called Heraclēa.
--	---

417. RULE.—*Relative Pronoun.*

The Relative agrees with its antecedent

- 1) In *gender, number, and person*, but its *case* depends upon the construction of the relative clause itself, e. g. :

Οὗτοι, οὓς ἄρτι ἔλεγον, σοφώτατοί εἰσιν.	These whom I just men- tioned are the wisest.
---	--

- 2) Sometimes also in *case*, when it would otherwise be in the accusative, while its antecedent is in the genitive or dative, e. g. :

Αἰγισθοῦς τούτων ἦρχεν, ὃν σὺ λέγεις.	Aegisthus commanded these whom you men- tion.
--	---

[H. 627, 994 : C. 505, 554 : G. 151, 158.]

REM.—Here ὃν, which is the object of λέγεις, would be regularly in the accusative, but is assimilated to the genitive to agree with τούτων.

418. The common position for the relative clause in Greek is directly after the antecedent, though one or more words are not unfrequently allowed to intervene.

419. The antecedent of the relative is often omitted, especially when it is a demonstrative, e. g. :

Ὁ δὲ ἔγραψα, δῆλον ἦν.	What (that which) I wrote was evident.
------------------------	---

REM.—Here ὁ is the relative, and is the object of ἔγραψα ; its omitted antecedent is the subject of ἦν.

420. VOCABULARY.

Αδείμαντος, ου, ὁ, *Adimantus*,
brother of Plato.

Ἐν, *in, at.*

Κίμων, ωνος, ὁ, *Cimon*, father
of Miltiades.

Λίθος, ου, ὁ, sometimes ἡ,
stone, rock.

Μαγνήτις, ιδος, ἡ (106), *mag-*
net.

Μαραθῶν, ὠνος, ἡ, *Marathon*,
plain in Attica, celebrated
for the victory of the Athe-

nians over the Persians,
B. C. 490.

Μιλτιάδης, ου, ὁ, *Miltiades*,
Athenian commander at
Marathon.

Πάρεμι (παρά, *near*, and εἰμί;
see 276), *to be present.*

Ποῖος, ποία, ποῖον, *what ? of*
what sort or kind ?

Σίδηρος, ου, ὁ, *iron.*

Ὦφελέω, ἥσω, ἥσα, ἥκα, ἥμαι,
ἡθην, *to benefit.*

421. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ταῦτα σὺ λέγεις. 2. Πάντες ἐπαινοῦμεν ἃ σὺ
λέγεις. 3. Ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἃ ἐγὼ ὑμῶν δέομαι. 4. Φίλιπ-
πος ἐπιστολὴν ἔπεμψεν. 5. Ἔχω τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἣν
ἔπεμψε Φίλιππος. 6. Τὴν λίθον μαγνήτιν καλοῦσιν.
7. Ἡ λίθος, ἣν μαγνήτιν καλοῦσιν, ἄγει τὸν σίδηρον. 8.
Ποία ἐστὶν ἃ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖ ; 9. Πάρεστίη Ἀδείμαντος,
οὗ ἀδελφός ἐστι Πλάτων.

II.

1. What are you doing ? 2. I am reading the
book which you gave me. 3. Miltiades, who con-
quered the Persians at Marathon, was the son of
Cimon.

LESSON LXXXVIII.

Sentence as Object of Predicate.

422. A sentence, whether declarative, interrogative, or imperative, may be used in direct quotation as the object of the predicate of a new sentence. It is then introduced without change, e. g. :

Εἶπε· Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ.

He said : " I see the man."

Εἶπε· Τί πράττεις ;

He said : " What are you doing ? "

Εἶπε· Γράφε τὴν ἐπιστολήν.

He said : " Write the letter."

423. In indirect quotation a sentence may become the object of the predicate in a new sentence :

- 1) If *declarative*, by taking the form of the Accusative with the Infinitive, or by taking *ὅτι* or *ὡς* with the finite verb, e. g. :

Ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ εὐδαίμων ἐστίν.

The good man is prosperous.

Τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα εὐδαίμονα εἶναί φημι.

I say that the good man is prosperous.

Οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κύρος τέθνηκεν.

These said that Cyrus had died.

- 2) If *interrogative*, either without any change, or by changing the *direct* interrogative word to the indirect,* as *τίς* (*who?*) to

* The indirect interrogative is in most instances formed from the direct, by prefixing *ὅ*, as *πότε*, *ὅποτε* ; *πού*, *ὅπου*, &c.

ὅστις; τί το ὅ τι; πότε (*when?*) το ὁπότε;
ποῦ (*where?*) το ὅπου, e. g.:

Τίς ἐστὶν ὁ διδάσκαλος;	Who is the teacher?
Ἐρήσομαι τίς ἐστὶν ὁ διδάσκαλος.	I will ask who is the teacher.
Ἐρήσομαι ὅστις ἐστὶν ὁ διδάσκαλος.	I will ask who is the teacher.

3) If *imperative*, by changing the verb to the infinitive, e. g.:

Μὴ γάμει.	Do not marry.
Ἐλεγόν σοι μὴ γαμεῖν.	I told you not to marry.

Use of Moods.

424. In regard to the use of moods in declarative sentences, introduced by ὅτι or ὡς, and in interrogative sentences in indirect discourse, it may be observed,

1) That after the *leading* tenses, there is no change of mood, as in the above examples.

2) That after the *historical* tenses, the optative is generally used, though sometimes the indicative is retained, e. g.:

Ἔγνωσαν ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φόβος εἴη.	They knew that the fear was groundless.
--------------------------------	---

REM.—Here the indicative ἦν is changed to the optative εἴη, because it is made dependent upon a historical tense, ἔγνωσαν.

425. VOCABULARY.

Εἶπον, es, 2 Aor. of εἶπω (not used), I said.	Ἐρωτάω, ἦσω, to ask, ask a question.
---	--------------------------------------

Θέω, θεύσομαι (<i>defective</i>), <i>to run</i>	"Ολβίος, ᾱ, ον, <i>happy, blessed.</i>
Κλέανδρος, ου, ὁ, <i>Cleander, a Spartan.</i>	Χρή, <i>Fut. χρήσει (impers.), it is necessary, one ought.</i>

426. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁρθῶς λέγετε. 2. Εἶπε Κλέανδρος· Ὁρθῶς λέγετε. 3. Εἶπεν· Ὑμῖν ἡγεμόνας δώσω. 4. Κλέανδρος τῷ Ξενοφῶντι λέγει· Μὴ ποιήσῃς ταῦτα. 5. Τί χρὴ λέγειν; 6. Ὑμᾶς ἐρωτήσω, Τί χρὴ λέγειν. 7. Λεγέτω, τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 8. Μὴ θεῖτε. 9. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐβόων ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν. 10. Νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι πατρίδα. 11. Κροῖσος ἐνόμιζεν ἑαυτὸν εἶναι πάντων ὀλβιώτατον.

II.

1. The boy said, "Give me a book." 2. I said, "I will give you a book." 3. Your father thinks this a very useful book. 4. It is necessary to read good books.

LESSON LXXXIX.

Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Place, Time.

427. Sentences may be used to express some attribute of the action or event denoted by the predicate; and may then be called *adverbial attributive sentences*.

428. Sentences used as *adverbial attributives* of place, are generally introduced by adverbs of place;

as, οὐ, *where*, ὅπου, *where*, &c. Frequently this adverb has a correlative in the principal member of the sentence, as ὅπου—ἐνταῦθα, e. g. :

Ὅπου παῖδες εἰσιν, ἐνταῦθ' ἀνάγκη πολλὰς εἶναι βου- λήσεις.		Where there are children, there must be many de- sires.
---	--	---

REM.—The learner will observe that the assertion is, that *there must be many desires* (where?) *where there are children*. The clause beginning with ὅπου is therefore in effect an *adverb of place*.

429. Sentences used to denote the *adverbial attribute* of time, are generally introduced by adverbs of time, as ὅτε, *when* ; sometimes with a correlative in the principal member, as ὅτε—τότε.

Ἀμφιάραος, ὅτε ἐπὶ Θήβας ἐστράτευσε, πλείστον ἐκ- τήσατο ἔπαινον.		Amphiaraus, when he fought against Thebes, obtained great praise.
"Ὅτε τὸ ἔαρ ἦλθε, τότε τὰ ἄνθη θάλλει.		When spring comes, then the flowers bloom.

Use of Moods in Temporal and Local Clauses.

430. Subordinate clauses used to express *place* and *time*, generally take the verb in the indicative mood. We must notice, however, the following important exceptions :

- 1) The compounds of ἄν, as ὅταν (ὅτε and ἄν), ὁπότε (ὅποτε and ἄν), ἐπειδάν (ἐπειδή and ἄν), &c., and adverbs of place with ἄν, as οὐ ἄν, require the *Subjunctive*, e. g. :

Ἐπειδάν ἅπαντα ἀκούσητε, κρίνατε.		When you have heard all, judge.
--------------------------------------	--	------------------------------------

2) Clauses introduced by *πρίν* generally take the infinitive, e. g. :

<i>Ἀναβαίνει Χειρίσοφος πρίν τινα αἰσθέσθαι τῶν πο- λεμίων.</i>	<i>Chirisophus goes up before any one of the enemy perceives it.</i>
---	--

431. VOCABULARY.

<i>Ἀριαῖος, ου, ὁ, Ariaeus, com- mander under Cyrus.</i>	<i>Ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε (see 176), this, this which follows.</i>
<i>Ἀχάριστος, ου, ungrateful.</i>	<i>Οἰκησις, εως, ἡ, abode, dwelling.</i>
<i>Διαβάλλω (διά and βάλλω), βαλῶ, 2 A. ἔβαλον, βέβλη- κα, ημαι, ἡθην, to slander, accuse.</i>	<i>Ὅπου, where.</i>
<i>Ἔνοικέω (ἐν and οἰκέω), ἦσω, ἐνέκησα, to dwell, inhabit.</i>	<i>Πρόξενος, ου, ὁ, Proxenus, Grecian commander un- der the younger Cyrus.</i>
<i>Ἐπεῖ, when, after.</i>	<i>Συνοικία, 'ας, ἡ, house for sev- eral families, lodging-house.</i>
	<i>Τισσαφέρνης, εος, ὁ, Tissapher- nes, Persian satrap.</i>

432. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος. 2. Ἐπεὶ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. 3. Ὅπου εἰς ἐνοικεῖ, οἰκίαν καλοῦμεν. 4. Ὅπου πολλοὶ μίαν οἰκησιν ἔχουσι, συνοικίαν καλοῦμεν. 5. Πρόξενος εἶπεν, Αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς. 6. Ὁ ἄνθρωπος εἶπεν, Ἐπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος. 7. Ἐπεὶ Πρόξενος εἶπεν, ὅτι αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς, εἶπεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος τάδε· Ἐπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος. 8. Πονηρός ἐστὶ πᾶς ἀχάριστος ἄνθρωπος.

II.

1. When did the Athenians conquer the Persians? 2. The Athenians conquered the Persians at

Marathon, when Darius was king. 3. Where there are good laws, there are good citizens.

LESSON XC.

Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Cause, Manner, Condition.

433. Sentences used to assign a cause or reason for an action or event denoted by the principal verb, are called *causal clauses*. They are usually introduced either by a pure causal conjunction, as *ὅτι, διότι*, or by *ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὅτε, ὁπότε, ὥς*, which have reference both to *cause* and *time*, e. g. :

Τοὺς παῖδας ζηλῶ, ὅτι νεώ- τεροί εἰσιν.		I envy the children, be- cause they are younger.
--	--	---

434. Attributive sentences of *manner* sometimes take the form of a comparison, and sometimes indicate the manner or character of an action or event by giving its *results* or *consequences*, e. g. :

Ὡςπερ φρονούμεν, οὕτω λέγομεν.		As we think, so we speak.
Οὕτως ἀγνωμόνως ἔχετε, ὥστε διὰ τούτων ἐλπί- ζετε ;		Are you so senseless as to hope that by this means? &c.

435. Clauses denoting consequence or result are introduced by *ὥστε* or *ὥς*, and generally take the *infinitive* mood ; though the finite verb is sometimes used, especially when the *fact itself* is to be made emphatic, as in the second of the above examples.

436. Conditional sentences are of four kinds :

1) Those which assume the condition, e. g. :

Εἰ τι ἔχει, δίδωσιν.		If he has any thing, he gives it, or is giving it.
----------------------	--	--

REM.—Here assuming that he has something, we affirm that he gives it.

2) Those which represent the condition as a *present uncertainty*, i. e. as one which at the present moment may or may not be realized, e. g. :

Ἐάν τι ἔχη, δώσει.		If he has any thing, he will give it.
--------------------	--	---------------------------------------

3) Those which represent the condition as a *mere possibility*, i. e. as one which has not yet been realized, but may or may not be at some future time, e. g. :

Εἰ τι ἔχοι, διδοίη ἄν.		If he should have any thing, he would give it.
------------------------	--	--

4) Those which represent the condition as an *impossibility*, i. e. as one which has not been realized, and never can be, e. g. :

Εἰ τι εἶχεν, ἐδίδου ἄν.		If he had any thing, he would give it.
-------------------------	--	--

Εἰ τι ἔσχεν, ἔδωκεν ἄν.		If he had had any thing, he would have given it.
-------------------------	--	--

REM.—In both these examples, the condition relates to a definite time—the former to the present, the latter to the past ; and is represented then as not realized.

437. In regard to the use of moods in conditional sentences, it may be observed,

1) That the *condition* is expressed in the *first* of

the above forms by *εἰ* with the *indicative*, in the *second* by *ἐάν* with the *subjunctive*, in the *third* by *εἰ* with the *optative*, and in the *fourth* by *εἰ* with the *indicative*, the imperfect for present time and the aorist for past time.

- 2) That the *consequence* is expressed in the *first* and *second* by the *indicative*, sometimes by the *imperative*, in the *third* by *ἄν* with the *optative*, and in the *fourth* by *ἄν* with the *indicative*, the imperfect for present time and the aorist for past time.

438. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδικέω, ἥσω, <i>to do wrong, to injure.</i>	Θάνατος, ου, ὁ, <i>death.</i>
Ἄν (<i>particle</i>), <i>denoting uncertainty, possibility.</i> (See 436.)	Καί, <i>and, also.</i>
Ἀπαλλάγῃ, ἥς, ἡ, <i>escape, escape from.</i>	Οὕτως (<i>before consonants generally οὕτω</i>), <i>thus, so.</i>
Ἐάν (<i>particle</i>), <i>if.</i>	Πολυμαθής, ἐς, <i>having much learning, very learned.</i>
Εἰ, <i>if.</i>	Πυκτεύω, σω, <i>to box.</i>
Ἐπειδή, <i>since, when.</i>	Φιλομαθής, ἐς, <i>fond of learning.</i>
Ἔργον, ου, τό, <i>work, deed, business, duty.</i>	Φρονέω, ἥσω, <i>to think, have in mind.</i>
Ἑρμαιον, ου, τό, <i>favor, privilege, good luck.</i>	Ὡςπερ, <i>as, just as.</i>

439. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Χειρίσσοφος ἡγείσθω, ἐπειδὴ Λακεδαιμόνιός ἐστιν.
2. Θαυμάζομεν ὅτι οἱ φιλόσοφοι οὐ τιμῶνται.
3. Εἰ θνητὸς εἶ, θνητὰ καὶ φρόνει.
4. Εἰ θεοὶ εἰσὶν, ἔστι καὶ

ἔργα θεῶν. 5. Ἐὰν ᾗς φιλομαθής, ἔσῃ πολυμαθής.
 6. Εἰ τοῦτο ποιήσῃς, ἀδικήσῃς ἅν. 7. Εἰ ᾗν ὁ θάνα-
 τος τοῦ παντὸς ἀπαλλαγή, ἔρμαιον ἂν ᾗν τοῖς κακοῖς.
 8. Ὡςπερ οἱ βάρβαροι πυκτεύουσιν, οὕτω πολεμεῖτε
 Φιλίππῳ.

II.

1. Always speak as you think. 2. We honor the
 general, because he is brave. 3. We shall honor
 him, if he is brave. 4. If you say that, you speak the
 truth. 5. If you say that, you will speak the truth.

SECTION II.

COMPLEX SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

LESSON XCI.

*Principal Elements, Abridged.—Modifiers of Sub-
 ject, Abridged.*

440. An infinitive sentence used as subject or
 predicate, may have its own subject omitted when it
 expresses a general truth, or when its subject may be
 easily supplied, e. g. :

Τὸ ἐπιτιμᾶν ῥάδιόν ἐστιν. | *To find fault is easy.*

REM. 1.—Here ἐπιτιμᾶν is the subject, but its own subject is
 omitted, because, the truth being a general one, any subject may
 be supplied : thus, *that you, I, any one, should find fault* is easy.

REM. 2.—The infinitive used substantively, whether with or
 without a subject, sometimes takes the article, as in the above
 example, τὸ ἐπιτιμᾶν, and sometimes omits it.

441. The relative clause, whether modifying the subject or any other noun, may be abridged by dropping the relative, and sometimes also the copula, and retaining the attribute.

442. When a relative clause is thus abridged, the attribute may be expressed,

- 1) By a *participle* agreeing with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate of the relative clause would have been expressed by a *verb*, e. g. :

<p>‘Ο ταῦτα ἔχων, πλουτεῖ.</p>		<p><i>He who has these things is rich.</i></p>
--------------------------------	--	--

- 2) By an *adjective* agreeing with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate would have been expressed by an *adjective* and the copula εἰμί, e. g. :

<p>Ἦσαν κῶμαι πολλαὶ πλή- ρεις πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν.</p>		<p><i>There were many villages (which were) full of many good things.</i></p>
---	--	---

- 3) By a *noun* in apposition with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate would have been expressed by a *noun* and the copula εἰμί, e. g. :

<p>Κροῖσος, ὁ Λυδῶν βασι- λεύς, ἐπλούτει.</p>		<p><i>Croesus, (who was) the king of the Lydians, was rich.</i></p>
---	--	---

REM.—Combining the above with article 316, we have the following

443. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun, is put,

- 1) In the same case as that noun, when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

Κροῖσος, ὁ βασιλεύς. | *Croesus, the king.*

- 2) In the genitive, when it denotes a different person or thing, e. g.:

Ὁ Λυδῶν βασιλεύς. | *The king of the Lydians.*

[H. 623, 728 : C. 393, 435 : G. 137, 167.]

444. VOCABULARY.

Καλῶς, well, nobly.

Μακεδών, ὄνος, ὁ, Macedonian.

Νοσέω, ἥσω, to be sick, be ill.

Προδίδωμι (πρό and δίδωμι, 268), to betray.

Ὑγιαίνω, ὑγιανῶ, ὑγιάνα, to be well, be in health.

Ὦν, οὔσα, ὄν (276), being.

445. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Αἰσχρόν ἐστι προδοῦναι τοὺς εὐεργέτας.* 2. *Τὸ ὑγιαίνειν ἀγαθόν ἐστιν.* 3. *Τὸ νοσεῖν κακόν ἐστιν.* 4. *Τὸ ὑγιαίνειν ἀγαθὸν εἶναι νομίζω.* 5. *Ἦδύ ἐστι τὸ ἔχειν χρήματα.* 6. *Οὐχ ἡδὺ πολλοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἔχειν.* 7. *Βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν ;* 8. *Ἕλληνες ὄντες βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν ;* 9. *Φίλιππος, ὁ Μακεδόνων βασιλεύς, ἔγραψε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.* 10. *Ὁμηρος τοὺς πολεμήσαντας ἐνεκωμίασεν.* 11. *Ὁμηρος καλῶς τοὺς πολεμήσαντας τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐνεκωμίασεν.*

II.

1. Miltiades, the Athenian general, conquered Darius the king of the Persians. 2. We love those who love us. 3. Let us love those who hate us. 4. It is pleasant to have friends.

LESSON XCII.

Modifiers of Predicate, Abridged.

446. When the subject of an infinitive sentence used as object is the same person or thing as that of the verb on which it depends, it is omitted, e. g. :

Ὁμολογῶ ἀδικεῖν. | *I confess that I do wrong.*

REM.—Here ἀδικεῖν is the direct object of ὁμολογῶ. Its subject ἐμέ is omitted, because it is the same person as the subject of ὁμολογῶ, i. e. ἐγώ, implied in the termination of the verb.

447. When the subject of the infinitive is thus omitted, any predicate noun or adjective after the infinitive is attracted into the nominative to agree with the subject of the principal verb, e. g. :

Νομίζω οὐδὲν χείρων εἶναι | *I think that I am not at*
τῶν ἄλλων. | *all worse than the others.*

448. An attributive sentence of *time, cause, manner, condition, &c.*, may be abridged,

- 1) When its subject is some person or thing mentioned in the principal clause, by dropping the subject, and generally the connective, and retaining the predicate in the form either of a *participle* or of a *noun* or *adjective*, with or without ὦν (οὔσα, ὄν), in agreement with that noun in the principal clause, e. g. :

Κῦρος συλλέξας στρατευμα | *Cyrus having collected*
ἐπολιόρκει τὴν πόλιν. | *(i. e. when he had collected) an army, besieged the city.*

Κῦρος ἔτι παῖς ὢν πάντων | *Cyrus while still a boy was*
 κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο. | *thought the best of all.*

- 2) When the subject is some person or thing not mentioned in the principal clause, by dropping the connective and putting the subject in the genitive, and changing the verb to the participle in agreement with it. This construction is called the *Genitive Absolute*, e. g.:

Περικλεους ἡγουμένου, κα- | *While Pericles led, the*
 λὰ ἔργα ἀπεδείξαντο οἱ | *Athenians exhibited no-*
 Ἀθηναῖοι. | *ble deeds.*

449. RULE.—*Agreement of Participles.*

Participles, like adjectives (315), agree in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, with the nouns to which they belong. (See examples above.)

[H. 620: C. 504: G. 138.]

450. RULE.—*Genitive Absolute.*

A noun and a participle standing grammatically independent of the rest of the sentence, are put in the *Genitive Absolute*. (See above example.)

[H. 970: C. 675: G. 183.]

451. Comparisons of inequality take two different constructions:

- 1) The connective ἤ may be used; and then the following noun is generally in the same case as the corresponding noun before ἤ, e. g.:

Μεῖζων εἰ ἢ ἐγώ. | *You are taller than I.*

- 2) The connective may be omitted; and then the following noun is put in the genitive, e. g.:

Μείζων ἐμοῦ εἶ. | *You are taller than I.*

452. RULE.—*Comparison.*

The comparative degree is followed,

- 1) Without ἤ by the genitive.
- 2) With ἤ by the case of the corresponding noun before it. (See examples above.)

[H. 643 : C. 408, 511 : G. 175.]

453. VOCABULARY.

Βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβού-
λημαι, ἐβουλήθην or ἤβου-
λήθην (*Depon.*), *to be will-*
ing, wish, desire.

Ἐλεύθερος, ᾧ, ον, *free.*

Πρέπω, πρέψω, ἔπρεψα, *to be be-*
coming, to suit.

Πορθέω, ἥσω, *to destroy, plun-*
der.

Σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα,
σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην, *to save,*
preserve.

Ὑγία, ας, ἡ, *health.*

454. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Βούλομαι ἀληθεύειν. 2. Ὁ δῆμος οὐ βούλεται αὐτὸς δουλεύειν. 3. Ὁ δῆμος βούλεται ἐλεύθερος εἶναι. 4. Θεὸς ἐστὶν ὃ σῶζων τὰ πάντα. 5. Λέγεται τοὺς θεοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦ Διὸς βασιλεύεσθαι. 6. Ὁ κάλλιστος κόσμος τῷ νικᾷν πρόκειται. 7. Ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐνόμιζε τὸν κάλλιστον κόσμον τῷ νικᾷν πρόκειται. 8. Ἕλληνας ὧν Ἕλληνας ἀδικεῖ. 9. Δίκαια λέγοντες πολλοὶ ἄδικα ποι-
οῦσιν. 10. Τί ἐστὶ μείζον ἀγαθὸν ἀνθρώποις ὑγείας ;

II.

1. He thinks he is wise. 2. We think he is wise. 3. You think you are wise. 4. We think you are wise. 5. What is better than virtue ?

CHAPTER III.

COMPOUND SENTENCES.

SECTION I.

COMPOUND SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LESSON XCIII.

Classes of Compound Sentences.

455. A compound sentence is one which consists of two or more independent, though related, sentences.

REM.—The sentences, thus united, may themselves be either simple, complex, or compound.

456. Compound sentences may be divided into three classes, viz. :

- 1) *Copulative* sentences; in which two or more thoughts are presented in harmony with each other, e. g. :

Πρεσβεύετε.

Κατηγορεῖτε.

Πρεσβεύετε καὶ κατηγορεῖτε.

You send ambassadors.

You make accusation.

You send ambassadors and make accusation.

- 2) *Disjunctive* sentences; in which a choice between two or more thoughts is offered, e. g. :

Ἡ λέγε τι συγῆς κρεῖττον ἢ συγὴν ἔχε.	Either say something better than silence, or keep silence.
--	--

3) *Adversative* sentences ; in which the thoughts stand opposed to each other, e. g. :

Λέγεις μὲν εὖ, πράττεις δ' οὐδέν.	You speak well, but you do nothing.
--------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

457. Copulative clauses may be connected by *καί*, *τέ*, or *οὔτε*.

REM.—*Καί* is the most common, and may be used as the affirmative connective in all cases, unless the preceding member is more important than that which follows: *τέ*, which is an enclitic and seldom used in prose, indicates a more intimate relationship, and may be used when the second member represents something as belonging to the first, or derived from it, &c. *Οὔτε* (οὐ and *τέ*) has the force of *and not*.

458. Frequently a connective appears in both clauses ; thus we find the following correlatives : *καί*—*καί* ; *τέ*—*τέ* ; *τέ*—*καί* ; *οὔτε*—*οὔτε*, e. g. :

Ὅρῳ̑ς τε λέγετε, καὶ ἐγὼ τῷ νόμῳ πείσομαι.	You speak well, and I will obey the law.
---	--

459. Disjunctive sentences usually employ the connective *ἢ* or the correlatives *ἢ*—*ἢ*.

460. The most common adversative particle is *δέ*, generally with the correlative *μὲν* ; the strongest is *ἀλλά*.

461. The article is often used with the correlatives *μὲν* and *δέ*, as follows :

Ὁ μὲν — ὁ δέ.	The one — the other.
Οἱ μὲν — οἱ δέ.	Some — others.

462. VOCABULARY.

Ἄλλά, <i>but</i> .	Μισθοδότης, ου, ὁ, <i>paymaster</i> .
Δέ, <i>but, and</i> , correlative of μέν.	Ὅπισθοφυλάκew, ἦσω, <i>to guard</i> <i>or command the rear</i> .
Ἐμπεδow, wσω, <i>to observe, keep</i> <i>inviolate</i> .	Ὅρκος, ου, ὁ, <i>oath</i> .
Ἀw, λwσω, ἐλwσα, λέλwκα, λέ- λwμαι, ἐλwθην, <i>to violate,</i> <i>break</i> .	Οwδέποτε, <i>never</i> .
Μέν, <i>indeed, on the one hand;</i> <i>often omitted in translat-</i> <i>ing</i> .	Οwτε, <i>neither</i> ; οwτε—οwτε, <i>nei-</i> <i>ther—nor</i> .
	Τέ (<i>enclitic</i>), <i>and</i> ; τὲ καὶ οἱ τέ—καί, <i>both—and</i> .

463. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Εw λέγετε. 2. Ποιήσω ταῦτα. 3. Εw λέγετε καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα. 4. Εw τε λέγετε καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα. 5. Ὁ μὲν φιλεῖ, ὁ δὲ φιλεῖται. 6. Ἠγεῖτο μὲν Χειρίσοφος, wπισθοφυλάκει δὲ Ξενοφwν. 7. Ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐμπεδowμεν τοὺς τwν θεwν ὄρκους, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι τὰς σπονδὰς λελύκασιν. 8. Οwτε ἡμεῖς ἔτι Κύρου στρατιwται, οwτε ἐκεῖνος ἡμῖν ἔτι μισθοδότης.

II.

1. The boy is playing. 2. The girl is writing a letter to her mother. 3. The boy is playing, and the girl is writing a letter to her mother. 4. The boy is playing, but the girl is writing a letter to her mother

SECTION II.

COMPOUND SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

LESSON XCIV.

Compound Elements.—Subjects, United.—Predicates, United.

464. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ from each other only in their *subjects*, and then these subjects are generally united, and the other elements appear but once, though in such a form as to agree with the compound subject, e. g.:

Κριτίας Σωκράτει ὠμίλει.	<i>Critias associated with Socrates.</i>
Ἀλκιβιάδης Σωκράτει ὠμίλει.	<i>Alcibiades associated with Socrates.</i>
Πλάτων Σωκράτει ὠμίλει.	<i>Plato associated with Socrates.</i>
Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης Σωκράτει ὠμιλείτην.	<i>Critias and Alcibiades associated with Socrates.</i>
Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης καὶ Πλάτων Σωκράτει ὠμίλουν.	<i>Critias, Alcibiades, and Plato associated with Socrates.</i>

REM.—Here, it will be observed, the predicates of the three simple sentences are all in the singular, but when the first two sentences are united the predicate is changed to the dual, and when all three are united, to the plural.

465. RULE.—*Agreement, Number.*

The predicate generally agrees in number with its compound subject, as in the above examples, though the plural is often used for the dual when two singular subjects are united.

[H. 634: C. 496: G. 135, N. 3.]

466. RULE.—*Agreement, Person.*

The verb must agree in person with the compound subject, unless the various members are of different persons, in which case it takes the first person in preference to the second, and the second in preference to the third, e. g.:

Ἑμεῖς καὶ ἐγὼ τὰδε λέγομεν. | *You and I say this.*

[H. 606: C. 496: G. 135, N. 2.]

467. When the subjects are of different genders, any predicate-adjective in the plural generally takes the gender of one of the subjects, preferring the *masculine* to the *feminine* and the *feminine* to the *neuter*; unless the subjects denote things without life, in which case it is usually neuter, with the copula in the singular, e. g.:

<i>Καὶ ἡ γυνὴ καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγα- θοὶ εἰσιν.</i> <i>Πόλεμος καὶ στάσις ὀλέ- θρια ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐστίν.</i>	<i>Both the woman and the man are good.</i> <i>War and sedition are de- structive (things) to cities.</i>
---	--

REM.—Sometimes the predicate, whether verb or adjective, agrees with one of the subjects, and is understood with the rest, e. g.: *Σὺ τε Ἕλλην εἰ καὶ ἡμεῖς*, *Both you and we are Greeks.*

468. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ only in their *predicates*, and then these predicates are united, while the other elements appear but once, e. g.:

Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν παῖει.	<i>Cyrus strikes his brother.</i>
Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν τιτρώ- σκει.	<i>Cyrus wounds his brother.</i>
Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν παῖει καὶ τιτρώσκει.	<i>Cyrus strikes and wounds his brother.</i>

REM. 1.—When the modifiers of the several predicates are not the same, they must be associated with their respective predicates, e. g.: Ὁ Δαρείος ἀδικεῖ τὴν πόλιν καὶ ποιεῖ πόλεμον, *Darius is injuring the city and making war.*

REM. 2.—If the predicate is expressed by a copula and attribute separately, the copula being the same in the several members, we have only to unite the attributes, e. g.: Ἀτολμος εἶ καὶ μαλακός, *You are cowardly and effeminate.*

469. VOCABULARY.

Βασιλεῖον, ον, τό (<i>common in plur.</i>), <i>palace.</i>	Πλείστος, η, ον (<i>superl. of πολὺς</i>), <i>most, very many.</i>
Κριτίας, ου, ὁ, <i>Critias</i> , one of the thirty tyrants of Athens.	Πλήρης, ἐς, <i>full, full of, abounding in.</i>
Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, <i>Menon</i> , commander under the younger Cyrus.	Πολιτικός, ή, όν, <i>constitutional political.</i>

470. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κριτίας πλείστα κακὰ ἐποίησεν. 2. Ἀλκιβιάδης πλείστα κακὰ ἐποίησεν. 3. Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης πλείστα κακὰ ἐποίησάτην. 4. Σωκράτης σοφὸς ἦν. 5. Πλάτων σοφὸς ἦν. 6. Σωκράτης καὶ Πλάτων σοφοὶ ἦσαν. 7. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας, ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, ἃ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν. 8. Λυκούργον θαυμάζομεν. 9. Λυκούργον τιμῶμεν. 10. Λυκούργον θαυμάζομεν καὶ τιμῶμεν. 11. Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων εἰσὶν ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ἡμέτεροι δὲ

στρατηγοί. 12. Τοῦτο ποιεῖν οὔτε πολιτικὸν οὔτε δίκαιόν ἐστιν. 13. Ὁ Φίλιππος οὔτε ἀδικεῖ τὴν πόλιν οὔτε ποιεῖ πόλεμον.

II.

1. My brothers admire this beautiful city. 2. My father admires this beautiful city. 3. Both my father and my brothers admire this beautiful city. 4. We love our parents. 5. We both love and honor our parents.

LESSON XCV.

Compound Elements.—Modifiers of Subject, United.—Modifiers of Predicate, United.—Elements Common to Different Members.

471. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ only in the *modifiers* of their *subjects*; and then these modifiers may be united, and the other elements of the sentence appear but once, e. g.:

Μένων ὑμέτερος εὐεργέτης τιμᾶται.	<i>Menon your benefactor is honored.</i>
Μένων ἡμέτερος στρατηγὸς τιμᾶται.	<i>Menon our general is honored.</i>
Μένων ὑμέτερος μὲν εὐεργέτης, ἡμέτερος δὲ στρατηγὸς τιμᾶται.	<i>Menon, your benefactor but our general, is honored.</i>

472. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ only in the *objects* of their

predicates; and then these objects may be united, and the other elements of the sentence appear but once, e. g.:

<p>Τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὴν ἄκραν φυλάττομεν.</p>		<p><i>We are guarding the city and the citadel.</i></p>
--	--	---

473. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ from each other only in the *attributes* of their *predicates*; and then these attributes may be united, and the other elements appear but once, e. g.:

<p>Ὁ Κῦρος ἐπολιόρκει Μίλη- τον κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν.</p>		<p><i>Cyrus besieged Miletus by land and sea.</i></p>
---	--	---

474. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ from each other in two or more of their elements, and still have one or more in common. When this is the case, the parts which are common to the several members appear in one of them, but are usually omitted in the rest, e. g.:

<p>Ἡ οἰκία χειμῶνος μὲν εὐή- λιος ἔστω, τοῦ δὲ θερούς εὐσκίος.</p>		<p><i>In winter let your house have the sun, in sum- mer the shade.</i></p>
--	--	---

REM.—Here, it will be observed, the common elements, ἡ οἰκία and ἔστω, appear but once, while all the other parts retain their positions in their respective members.

475. VOCABULARY.

<p>Γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, <i>land, earth.</i> Δεσπότης, ου, ὁ, <i>despot, ruler,</i> <i>master, lord.</i></p>		<p>Θάλαττα (or ασσα), ης, ἡ, <i>sea.</i> Κατά (<i>prep. with accus.</i>), ον,</p>
--	--	---

<i>through, by; κατὰ γῆν, by land.</i>	<i>Σύμμαχος, ου, ὁ, ally, auxiliary.</i>
<i>Προσκυνέω (πρός and κυνέω), ἴσω, to worship, adore.</i>	<i>Τιμή, ἥς, ἡ, honor, esteem.</i>

476. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος μέγας. 2. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος καλός. 3. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος μέγας καὶ καλός. 4. Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων, ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ἡμέτεροι δὲ στρατηγοί, ἐν μεγάλῃ τιμῇ εἰσιν. 5. Οὐδένα δεσπότην προσκυνούμεν. 6. Τοὺς θεοὺς προσκυνούμεν. 7. Οὐδένα δεσπότην, ἀλλὰ τοὺς θεοὺς προσκυνούμεν. 8. Τίνα χρόνον ἢ τίνα καιρὸν ζητεῖτε; 9. Ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 10. Νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους.

II.

1. Philip, the king of the Macedonians, conquered the Athenians. 2. Philip, the father of Alexander, conquered the Athenians. 3. Philip, the king of the Macedonians and the father of Alexander, conquered the Athenians.

LESSON XCVI.

Classification of Sentences.—Recapitulation.

477. Sentences may be divided, according to the form in which the thought is expressed, into three classes :

- 1) *Declarative Sentences*, which assume the form of an assertion.
- 2) *Interrogative Sentences*, which assume the form of a question.
- 3) *Imperative Sentences*, which assume the form of a command, exhortation, or entreaty.

478. Again : sentences may be divided, according to their structure, into three classes :

- 1) *Simple Sentences*, which express but a single thought, i. e. make but one assertion, ask but one question, or give but one command.
- 2) *Complex Sentences*, which express two or more thoughts so related that one or more of them are made dependent upon the others.
- 3) *Compound Sentences*, which express two or more independent thoughts.

I. SIMPLE SENTENCES.

479. The elements of the simple sentence, as we have seen, are of two kinds :

- I. *Principal Elements* :
 - 1) Subject.
 - 2) Predicate.
- II. *Subordinate Elements* :
 - 1) Objective Modifiers.
 - 2) Attributive Modifiers.

480. These elements appear in two different forms, viz. :

- 1) *Simple*, i. e. without modifiers.
- 2) *Complex*, i. e. with modifiers.

II. COMPLEX SENTENCES.

A. *Complex Sentences, Unabridged.*

481. A simple sentence may become complex by having one or more sentences substituted for one or more of its constituent elements.

482. A sentence thus used as an element in the formation of a complex sentence, may be itself either *simple, complex, or compound.*

483. The subordinate character of a sentence thus used may be denoted,

- 1) By a subordinate connective without any change in the sentence itself.
- 2) By change of form without the use of a connective.
- 3) By both a connective and a corresponding change of form.

B. *Complex Sentences, Abridged.*

484. Complex sentences are abridged in two ways :

- 1) A portion of the subordinate clause is omitted, and the rest remains unchanged.
- 2) A portion of the subordinate clause is omitted, and the rest is changed to adapt it to its new situation.

III. COMPOUND SENTENCES.

A. *Compound Sentences, Unabridged.*

485. Compound sentences may be formed by co-ordinating any two or more sentences, whether simple, complex, or compound.

486. This co-ordination is of three distinct kinds :

- 1) Copulative.
- 2) Disjunctive.
- 3) Adversative.

B. *Compound Sentences, Abridged.*

487. When the several members of a compound sentence have one or more parts in common, those parts, as we have seen in the last few lessons, generally appear but once in the sentence.

PART II.

GREEK SELECTIONS.

I. FABLES.

1.—THE WOLF.

488. Λύκος ἰδὼν ποιμένας ἐσθίουσας ἐν σκηνῇ πρόβατον, Ἑλίκος, ἔφη, ἂν ἦν θόρυβος, εἰ ἐγὼ τοῦτο ἐποιοῦν!

2.—THE WOLF AND THE LAMB.

489. Λύκος ἀμνὸν ἐδίωκεν. Ὁ δὲ εἰς ναὸν κατέφυγε. Προσκαλουμένου δὲ τοῦ λύκου τὸν ἀμνὸν καὶ λέγοντος, ὅτι θυσιάσει αὐτὸν ὁ ἱερεὺς τῷ θεῷ, ἐκείνος ἔφη πρὸς αὐτόν· Ἄλλ' αἰρετώτερόν μοι ἐστι θεῷ θυσίαν εἶναι, ἢ ὑπὸ σοῦ διαφθαρῆναι.

3.—THE GARDENER.

490. Κηπωρῷ τις ἐπιστὰς ἀρδεύοντι λάχανα ἐπυνθάνετο αὐτοῦ, δι' ἣν αἰτίαν τὰ μὲν ἄγρια τῶν λαχάνων εὐθελῆ τέ ἐστι καὶ στερεά, τὰ δὲ ἡμερα λεπτὰ καὶ μεμαρασμένα· κακείνος ἔφη· Ἡ γῆ τῶν μὲν μήτηρ, τῶν δὲ μητριὰ ἐστίν.

4.—THE WOMAN AND THE HEN.

491. Γυνή τις χήρα ὄρνιν εἶχε, καὶ ἑκάστην ἡμέραν ὥν αὐτῇ τίκτουσαν. Νομίσασα δὲ, ὥς, εἰ πλείους τῇ ὄρνιδι κριθὰς παραβάλαι, δις τέξεται τῆς ἡμέρας, τοῦτο πεποίηκεν. Ἡ δὲ ὄρνις πιμελὴς γενομένη οὐδ' ἅπαξ τῆς ἡμέρας τεκεῖν ἠδύνατο.

5.—THE BIRDS AND THE PEACOCK.

492. Τῶν ὀρνίθων βουλομένων ποιῆσαι βασιλέα, ταῶς ἑαυτὸν ἡξίου διὰ τὸ κάλλος χειροτονεῖν. Αἶρουμένων δὲ τοῦτον τῶν ἄλλων, ὁ κολοιδὸς ἔφη· Ἄλλ' εἰ, σοῦ βασιλεύοντος, ὁ αἰετὸς ἡμᾶς καταδιώκειν ἐπιχειρήσει, πῶς ἡμῖν ἐπαρκέσεις ;

6.—THE WILD AND THE TAME ASS.

493. Ὄνος ἄγριος ὄνον ἡμερον ἰδὼν ἐν τινι εὐηλίᾳ τόπῳ, ἐμακάριζεν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τῇ εὐεξίᾳ τοῦ σώματος καὶ τῇ τῆς τρυφῆς ἀπολαύσει. Ὅστερον δὲ ἰδὼν αὐτὸν ἀχθοφοροῦντα καὶ τὸν ὀνηλάτην ὀπισθεν ἐπόμενον καὶ ῥοπάλοις αὐτὸν παίοντα ἔφη· Ἄλλ' ἔγωγε οὐκέτι σε εὐδαιμονίζω· ὁρῶ γὰρ, ὅτι οὐκ ἄνευ κακῶν μεγάλων τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἔχεις.

7.—THE DOG AND HIS MASTER.

494. Ἐχων τις κύνα Μελιταῖον καὶ ὄνον, διετέλει τῷ κυνὶ προσπαίζων· καὶ εἴ ποτε ἔξω δεῖπνον εἶχεν, ἐκόμιζε τι αὐτῷ. Ὁ δὲ ὄνος ζηλώσας προσέδραμεν αὐτὸς καὶ σκιρτῶν ἐλάκτισε τὸν δεσπότην· καὶ οὗτος ἀγανακτῆσας ἐκέλευσε παίοντα αὐτὸν ἀναγαγεῖν πρὸς τὸν μυλῶνα καὶ τοῦτον δῆσαι.

8.—THE TRUMPETER.

495. Σαλπυγκτῆς στρατὸν ἐπισυνάγων, καὶ κρατῆ-
 ρεῖς ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ἐβόα · Μὴ κτείνετε με, ὦ ἄν-
 δρες, εἰκὴ καὶ μάτην · οὐδένα γὰρ ὑμῶν ἀπέκτεινα · πλήν
 γὰρ τοῦ χαλκοῦ τούτου, οὐδὲν ἄλλο κτῶμαι. Οἱ δὲ πρὸς
 αὐτὸν ἔφασαν · Διὰ τοῦτο γὰρ μᾶλλον τεθνήξῃ, ὅτι σύ,
 μὴ δυνάμενος πολεμεῖν, τοὺς πάντας πρὸς μάχην ἐγεί-
 ρεις.

9.—THE CICADA AND THE ANTS.

496. Χειμῶνος ὥρα τέττιξ λιμώττων ἦται τοὺς μύρ-
 μηκας τροφήν · Οἱ δὲ μύρμηκες εἶπον αὐτῷ · Διὰ τί τὸ
 θέρος οὐ συνήγες τροφήν ; ὁ δὲ εἶπεν · Οὐκ ἐσχόλαζον,
 ἀλλ' ἦδον μουσικῶς · οἱ δὲ γελάσαντες εἶπον · Ἀλλ' εἰ
 θέρους ὥραις ἤνθεις, χειμῶνος ὄρχου.

10.—THE HORSE AND HIS GROOM.

497. Κριθὴν τὴν τοῦ ἵππου ὁ ἵπποκόμος κλέπτων
 καὶ πωλῶν, τὸν ἵππον ἔτριβε καὶ ἐκτένιζε πάσας ἡμέρας ·
 ἔφη δὲ ὁ ἵππος · Εἰ θέλεις ἀληθῶς καλὸν εἶναί με, τὴν
 κριθὴν τὴν τρέφουσιν μὴ πῶλει.

11.—THE HORSE AND THE STAG.

498. Ἴππος κατεῖχε λειμῶνα μόνος · ἐλθόντος δ'
 ἐλάφου καὶ διαφθείροντος τὴν νομήν, βουλόμενος τιμωρή-
 σασθαι τὸν ἔλαφον, ἠρώτα τιν' ἄνθρωπον, εἰ δύναίτο
 μετ' αὐτοῦ κολάσαι τὸν ἔλαφον · ὁ δ' ἔφησεν, ἐὰν λάβῃ
 χαλινόν, καὶ αὐτὸς ἀναβῇ ἐπ' αὐτὸν, ἔχων ἀκόντια ·
 συνομολογήσαντος δέ, ἀντὶ τοῦ τιμωρήσασθαι, αὐτὸς
 ἐδούλευσεν ἤδη τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ.

12.—STAG.

499. Ἐλαφος διψήσας ἐπὶ πηγὴν ἦλθεν· ἰδὼν δὲ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκιάν, τοὺς μὲν πόδας ἐμέμφετο ὡς λεπτοὺς καὶ ὑποδυνεῖς ὄντας· τὰ δὲ κέρατα αὐτοῦ ἐπῆνει ὡς μέγιστα καὶ εὐμήκη. Μηδέπω πιὼν, κυνηγοῦ καταλαβόντος, ἔφευγεν· ἐπὶ πολὺν δὲ τόπον δραμὼν καὶ εἰς ὕλην ἐμβάς, τοῖς κέρασιν ἐμπλακεῖς ἐθηρεύθη· ἔφη δέ· ὦ μάταιος ἐγὼ, ὃς ἐκ μὲν τῶν ποδῶν ἐσώθην, οἷς ἐμεμφόμεν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν κεράτων προεδόθην, οἷς ἐκαυχώμην.

13.—THE FOX AND THE LION.

500. Ἀλώπηξ μὴπω θεασαμένη λέοντα, ἐπειδὴ κατὰ τινα τύχην αὐτῷ συνήντησε, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οὕτως ἐφοβήθη, ὡς μικροῦ καὶ ἀποδανεῖν. Ἐπειτα τὸ δεύτερον θεασαμένη, ἐφοβήθη μὲν, οὐ μὴν ὡς τὸ πρότερον. Ἐκ τρίτου δὲ τοῦτον θεασαμένη, οὕτως αὐτοῦ κατεδάρρησεν, ὡς καὶ προσελθούσα διαλεχθῆναι.

14.—THE LION, THE ASS, AND THE FOX.

501. Λέων καὶ ὄνος καὶ ἀλώπηξ κοινωνίαν ποιησάμενοι, ἐξῆλθον πρὸς ἄγραν. Πολλῆς οὖν θήρας συλλεφθείσης, προσέταξεν ὁ λέων τῷ ὄνῳ διελεῖν αὐτοῖς· ὁ δὲ τρεῖς μερίδας ποιησάμενος ἐκ τῶν ἴσων, ἐκλέξασθαι τοὺς προϋτρέπετο. Καὶ ὁ λέων θυμωθεὶς, τὸν ὄνον κατέφαγεν. Εἴτα τῇ ἀλώπεκι μερίζειν ἐκέλευσεν· ἡ δ', εἰς μίαν μερίδα πάντα σωρεύσασα, ἑαυτῇ βραχὺ τι κατέλιπε. Καὶ ὁ λέων πρὸς αὐτήν· Τίς σε, ὦ βελτίστη, διαιρεῖν οὕτως ἐδίδαξεν; ἡ δ' εἶπεν· Ἡ τοῦ ὄνου συμφορά.

II. JESTS.

502. Σχολαστικὸς οἰκίαν πωλῶν, λίθον ἀπ' αὐτῆς εἰς δεῦγμα περιέφερεν.

503. Σχολαστικὸς θέλων εἰδέναι, εἰ πρέπει αὐτῷ κοιμᾶσθαι, καμμύσας ἐσοπτρίζετο.

504. Σχολαστικὸς μαθὼν ὅτι ὁ κόραξ ὑπὲρ τὰ διακόσια ἔτη ζῇ, ἀγοράσας κόρακα εἰς ἀπόπειραν ἔτρεφεν.

505. Σχολαστικὸς εἰς χειμῶνα ναυαγῶν, καὶ τῶν συμπλεόντων ἐκάστου περιπλεκομένου σκεύος πρὸς τὸ σωθῆναι, ἐκείνος μίαν τῶν ἀγκυρῶν περιεπλέξατο.

506. Διδύμων ἀδελφῶν εἰς ἐτελεύτησε. Σχολαστικὸς οὖν ἀπαντήσας τῷ ζῶντι ἡρώτα· Σὺ ἀπέθανες, ἢ ὁ ἀδελφός σου;

507. Σχολαστικὸς θέλων τὸν ἵππον αὐτοῦ διδάξαι μὴ τρώγειν πολλὰ, οὐ παρέβαλεν αὐτῷ τροφάς. Ἀποθανόντος δὲ τοῦ ἵππου τῷ λιμῷ, ἔλεγε· Μέγα ἐζημιώθην· ὅτε γὰρ ἔμαθε μὴ τρώγειν, τότε ἀπέθανεν.

508. Σχολαστικὸς ἰδὼν στρουθία ἐπὶ δένδρου, λάθρην ὑπείσσελθὼν ὑφαπλώσατο τὸν κόλπον, καὶ ἔσειε τὸ δένδρον, ὥς ὑποδεξόμενος τὰ στρουθία.

509. Σχολαστικὸς σχολαστικῷ συναντήσας εἶπεν· Ἐμαθον ὅτι ἀπέθανες· κακεῖνος, Ἀλλ' ὁρᾷς με ἔτι, ἔφη, ζῶντα. Καὶ ὁ σχολαστικὸς, Καὶ μὴν ὁ εἰπὼν μοι πολλῷ σου ἀξιοπιστότερος ὑπάρχει.

510. Σχολαστικὸς κολυμβᾶν βουλόμενος, παρὰ μικρὸν ἐπνίγη. Ὡμοσεν οὖν μὴ ἄψασθαι ὕδατος, ἐὰν μὴ πρῶτον μάθῃ κολυμβᾶν.

511. Σχολαστικὸς φίλῳ συναντήσας εἶπε· Καθ'

ὑπνους σε ἰδὼν προσηγόρευσα. Ὁ δὲ, Σύγγνωθί μοι, ὅτι οὐ προσέσχον.

512. Σχολαστικὸς ναυαγεῖν μέλλων, πινακίδας ἤτει, ἵνα διαθήκας γράφῃ. Τοὺς δὲ οἰκέτας ὀρῶν ἀλγοῦντας διὰ τὸν κίνδυνον, ἔφη· Μὴ λυπεῖσθε, ἐλευθερῶ γὰρ ὑμᾶς.

513. Σχολαστικὸς ποταμὸν βουλόμενος περᾶσαι ἀνῆλθεν ἐς τὸ πλοῖον ἔφιππος· πυθόμενου δὲ τινος τὴν αἰτίαν ἔφη, σπουδάζειν.

514. Σχολαστικὸς ἀπορῶν δαπανημάτων τὰ βιβλία αὐτοῦ ἐπίπρασκε, καὶ γράφων πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἔλεγε· Σύγχαιρε ἡμῖν, πάτερ· ἥδη γὰρ ἡμᾶς τὰ βιβλία τρέφει.

515. Σχολαστικῷ φίλος ἔγραψεν, ἐν Ἑλλάδι ὄντι, βιβλία αὐτῷ ἀγοράσαι· τοῦ δὲ ἀμελήσαντος, ὥς, μετὰ χρόνον, τῷ φίλῳ συνώφθη, εἶπε· Τὴν ἐπιστολὴν, ἣν περὶ βιβλίων ἀπέστειλάς μοι, οὐκ ἔκομισάμην.



III. ANECDOTES.



AGESILAUS.

516. 1. Ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐρωτώμενος, πῶς μεγάλην δόξαν περιεποιήσατο, θανάτου καταφρονήσας, ἔφη. 2. Ἐπιζητοῦντός τινος, τίνα δεῖ μαινθάνειν τοὺς παῖδας· Ταῦτ', εἶπεν, οἷς καὶ ἄνδρες γενόμενοι χρῆσονται. 3. Ἐρωτώμενος, διὰ τί μάλιστα παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους εὐδαιμονοῦσιν οἱ Σπαρτιάται· Διότι, εἶπε, παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους ἀσκούσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι.

AGIS.

517. 1. Ἄγις, ὁ Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεύς, ἔφη τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους μὴ ἐρωτᾶν, ὅποιοι εἰσὶν, ἀλλὰ ποὺ εἰσὶν οἱ πολέμιοι. 2. Ἐρωτῶντός τινος, πόσοι εἰσὶν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, Ὅσοι ἱκανοί, εἶπε, τοὺς κακοὺς ἀπερύκειν. 3. Ἄγις, ὁ βασιλεύς, ἐν Μαντινείᾳ κωλυόμενος διαμάχεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις πλείοσιν οὖσιν, εἶπεν· Ἀνάγκη πολλοῖς μάχεσθαι τὸν ἄρχειν πολλῶν βουλόμενον.

ALCIBIADES.

518. 1. Εἰπόντος τινὸς πρὸς τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, Οὐ πιστεύεις τῇ πατρίδι τὴν περὶ σεαυτοῦ κρίσιν; Ἐγὼ μὲν, ἔφη, οὐδὲ τῇ μητρὶ, μή πως ἀγνοήσασα τὴν μέλαιναν βάλλῃ ψήφον ἀντὶ τῆς λευκῆς. 2. Ἀκούσας ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης, ὅτι θάνατος αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ κατέγνωσται, Δείξωμεν οὖν, εἶπεν, αὐτοῖς ὅτι ζῶμεν· καὶ πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους τρεψάμενος τὸν Δεκελικὸν ἡγείρεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πόλεμον.

ALEXANDER.

519. 1. Ἀλέξανδρος, προτρεπομένων τινῶν αὐτὸν ἰδεῖν τὰς Δαρείου θυγατέρας καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα, ἔφη, Αἰσχρὸν τοὺς ἄνδρας νικήσαντας ὑπὸ γυναικῶν ἡττάσθαι. 2. Ἀλέξανδρος ἀκούσας ὅτι Δαρείος μυριάδας τριάκοντα εἰς παράταξιν ἄγει, ἔφη, Εἰς μάγειρος οὐ φοβεῖται πολλὰ πρόβατα.

ANACHARSIS.

520. 1. Ἀνάχαρσις ὁ Σκύθης ἐρωτηθεὶς ὑπὸ τινος, τί ἐστὶ πολέμιον ἀνθρώποις; Αὐτοί, ἔφη, αὐτοῖς. 2. Ὀνειδιζόμενος ὑπὸ Ἀττικοῦ, ὅτι Σκύθης ἐστίν, ἔφη·

Ἄλλ' ἐμοὶ μὲν ὄνειδος ἢ πατρίς, σὺ δὲ τῆς πατρίδος.
3. Ἐρωτηθεῖς, τί ἐστὶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις ἀγαθόν τε καὶ
φαῦλον, ἔφη, Γλῶσσα.

ANTALCIDAS.

521. 1. Ἀνταλκίδας πρὸς τὸν ἀμαθεὺς καλοῦντα
τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους Ἀθηναῖον, Μόνοι γοῦν, εἶπεν, ἡμεῖς
οὐδὲν μεμαθήκαμεν παρ' ὑμῶν κακόν. 2. Ἐτέρου δ'
Ἀθηναίου πρὸς αὐτὸν εἰπόντος, ἀλλὰ μὴν ἡμεῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ
Κηφισοῦ πολλάκις ὑμᾶς ἐδιώξαμεν, Ἡμεῖς δέ, ἔφη, οὐ-
δέποτε ἀπὸ τοῦ Εὐρώτα. 3. Σοφιστοῦ τινος μέλλοντος
ἀναγιγνώσκειν ἐγκώμιον Ἡρακλέους, Τίς γὰρ αὐτὸν,
ἔφη, ψέγει ;

ANTISTHENES.

522. 1. Ἀντισθένης ποτὲ ἐπαινούμενος ὑπὸ πονη-
ρῶν, Ἀγωνιώ, ἔφη, μή τι κακὸν εἵργασμαι. 2. Ἐρωτη-
θεῖς, τί αὐτῷ περιέγρονεν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας, ἔφη· Τὸ
δύνασθαι ἑαυτῷ ὁμιλεῖν. 3. Ἐρωτηθεῖς, τί τῶν μαθη-
μάτων ἀναγκαιότατον, ἔφη· Τὸ κακὰ ἀπομαθεῖν.

ARISTIPPUS.

523. 1. Ἀρίστιππος ἐρωτηθεῖς, τί αὐτῷ περιέ-
γρονεν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας, ἔφη, Τὸ δύνασθαι πᾶσι θάρρουν-
τως ὁμιλεῖν. 2. Συνίσταντός τινος αὐτῷ υἱόν, ᾗτησε
πεντακοσίας δραχμάς· τοῦ δὲ εἰπόντος, Τοσούτου δύνα-
μαι ἀνδράποδον ὠνήσασθαι, Πρίω, ἔφη, καὶ ἔξεις δύο.
3. Ὀνειδιζόμενός ποτε ἐπὶ τῷ πολυτελῶς ζῆν, Εἰ τοῦτ',
ἔφη, φαῦλόν ἐστιν, οὐκ ἂν ἐν ταῖς τῶν θεῶν ἐορταῖς
ἐγίγνετο. 4. Λοιδορούμενός ποτε ἀνεχώρει· τοῦ δ' ἐπι-
διώκοντος εἰπόντος, Τί φεύγεις ; Ὅτι, φησί, τοῦ μὲν
κακῶς λέγειν σὺ τὴν ἐξουσίαν ἔχεις, τοῦ δὲ μὴ ἀκούειν
ἐγώ.

ARISTOTLE.

524. 1. Ἀριστοτέλης ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί περιγίγνεται κέρδος τοῖς ψευδομένοις, "Ὅταν, ἔφη, λέγωσιν ἀλήθειαν, μὴ πιστεύεσθαι. 2. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί γηράσκει ταχύ, Χάρις, ἔφη. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τίνι διαφέρουσιν οἱ πεπαν-
 δευμένοι τῶν ἀπαιδευτῶν, "Ὅσῳ, εἶπεν, οἱ ζῶντες τῶν τεθνηκότων. 4. Κατανοήσας μεράκιον ἐπὶ πολυτελείᾳ τῆς χλαμύδος σεμνυνόμενον, Οὐ παύσει, ἔφη, μεράκιον, ἐπὶ προβάτου δορᾷ σεμνυνόμενος; 5. Ἀριστοτέλης τῆς παιδείας ἔφη τὰς μὲν ρίζας εἶναι πικράς, γλυκεῖς δὲ τοὺς καρπούς. 6. Ὀνειδιζόμενός ποτε, ὅτι πονηρῶ ἀνδρῶπι ἐλεημοσύνην ἔδωκεν, Οὐ τὸν τρόπον, ἔφη, ἀλλὰ τὸν ἀνδρωπον ἡλέησα. 7. Πρὸς τὸν καυχώμενον, ὡς ἀπὸ μεγάλης πόλεως εἶη, Οὐ τοῦτο, ἔφη, δεῖ σκοπεῖν, ἀλλ' εἴ τις μεγάλης πατρίδος ἀξίός ἐστιν.

DEMADES.

525. 1. Δημάδης ὁ ῥήτωρ εἶπεν, ὅτι δι' αἵματος, οὐ διὰ μέλανος τοὺς νόμους ὁ Δράκων ἔγραψε. 2. Δημάδης δημηγορῶν ποτε ἐν Ἀθήναις, ἐκείνων δὲ μὴ πάντη προσεχόντων, ἔδεξθη αὐτῶν, ὅπως ἐπιτρέψωσιν αὐτῷ Αἰσώπειον μῦθον εἰπεῖν. Τῶν δὲ προτρεψαμένων, αὐτὸς ἀρξάμενος ἔλεγε· Δήμητρα καὶ χελιδὼν καὶ ἔγχελος τὴν αὐτὴν ἐβάδιζον ὁδόν· γενομένων δὲ αὐτῶν κατὰ τινα ποταμόν, ἡ μὲν χελιδὼν ἔπτη, ἡ δὲ ἔγχελος κατέδυν· καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐσιώπησεν. Ἐρομένων δ' αὐτῶν, Τί οὖν ἡ Δήμητρα ἔπαθεν; ἔφη, Κεχόλωται ὑμῖν, οἷτινες τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα ἐάσαντες Αἰσώπειον μῦθον ἀνέχεσθε.

DIOGENES.

526. 1. Ἐρωτηθεὶς ὁ Διογένης, ποῦ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἴδοι ἀγαθοὺς ἀνδρας, "Ἀνδρας μὲν, εἶπεν, οὐδαμοῦ, παῖ-

δας δὲ ἐν Λακεδαίμονι. 2. Ἰδὼν ποτε μεираάκιον ἐρυθρίων, Θάρρει, ἔφη, τοιοῦτόν ἐστι τῆς ἀρετῆς τὸ χρῶμα. 3. Πρὸς τὸν εἰπόντα, Πολλοί σου καταγελῶσιν, Ἄλλ' ἐγώ, ἔφη, οὐ καταγελῶμαι. 4. Εἰς Μύνδον ἐλθὼν καὶ θεασάμενος μεγάλας τὰς πύλας, μικρὰν δὲ τὴν πόλιν, Ἄνδρες Μύνδιοι, ἔφη, κλείσατε τὰς πύλας, μὴ ἡ πόλις ὑμῶν ἐξέλθῃ. 5. Ἀλεξάνδρου ποτὲ ἐπιστάντος αὐτῷ καὶ εἰπόντος, Ἐγὼ εἰμι Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ μέγας βασιλεύς, Κἀγώ, φησί, Διογένης ὁ κύων. 6. Λύχνον μεθ' ἡμέραν ἄψας, Ἄνθρωπον, ἔφη, ζητῶ. 7. Ὅτε ἄλους καὶ πωλούμενος ἠρωτήθῃ, τί οἶδε ποιεῖν, ἀπεκρίνατο, Ἀνδρῶν ἄρχειν· καὶ πρὸς τὸν κήρυκα, Κήρυσσε, ἔφη, εἴ τις ἐθέλει δεσπότην αὐτῷ πρίασθαι. 8. Μοχθηροῦ τινος ἀνθρώπου ἐπυγράψαντος ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν· Μηδὲν εἰσίστω κακόν· Ὁ οὖν κύριος τῆς οἰκίας, ἔφη, ποῦ εἰσέλθοι ἄν; 9. Πρὸς τὸν πυθόμενον, ποῖα ὥρα δέῃ ἀριστᾶν, Εἰ μὲν πλούσιος, ἔφη, ὅταν θέλῃ, εἰ δὲ πένης, ὅταν ἔχῃ. 10. Πλάτωνος ὀρισαμένου, Ἄνθρωπός ἐστι ζῶον δίπουν, ἄπτερον, καὶ εὐδοκιμοῦντος, τίλας ἀλεκτρούνα εἰσηνεγκεν εἰς τὴν σχολὴν αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἔφη, Οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ Πλάτωνος ἄνθρωπος.

EPAMINONDAS.

527. 1. Ἐπαμινώνδας ἓνα εἶχε τρίβωνα· εἰ δέ ποτε αὐτὸν ἔδωκεν εἰς γναφεῖον, αὐτὸς ὑπέμενεν οἶκοι δι' ἀπορίαν ἐτέρου. 2. Ἐπαμινώνδας, ὁ Θηβαῖος, ἰδὼν στρατόπεδον μέγα καὶ καλόν, στρατηγὸν οὐκ ἔχον, Ἠλίκον, ἔφη, θηρίον, καὶ κεφαλὴν οὐκ ἔχει.

LEONIDAS.

528. 1. Λεωνίδας, ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, λέγοντός τινος, Ἀπὸ τῶν οἰστευμάτων τῶν βαρβάρων οὐδὲ τὸν ἥλιον

ἰδεῖν ἔστιν· Οὐκουν, ἔφη, χάριεν, εἰ ὑπὸ σκιὰν αὐτοῖς μαχεσόμεθα ; 2. Ἄλλου δὲ εἰπόντος, Πάρεισιν ἐγγὺς ἡμῶν οἱ πολέμιοι· Οὐκουν, ἔφη, καὶ ἡμεῖς αὐτῶν ἐγγὺς ; 3. Τοῦ Ξέρξου γράψαντος, Πέμψον τὰ ὄπλα, ἀντέγραψε· Μολὼν λάβε.

LYCURGUS.

529. 1. Λυκούργος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος εἰδὼς τοὺς πολίτας κομᾶν λέγων, ὅτι τοὺς μὲν καλοὺς ἡ κόμη εὐπρεπεστέρους ποιεῖ, τοὺς δὲ αἰσχροὺς φοβερωτέρους. 2. Πρὸς τὸν ἀξιούντα δημοκρατίαν ἐν τῇ πόλει καταστήσασθαι ὁ Λυκούργος εἶπε, Σὺ πρῶτος ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ σου ποιήσον δημοκρατίαν. 3. Πυνθανομένου τινὸς, διὰ τί μικρὰς οὕτω καὶ εὐτελεῖς ἔταξε τὰς θυσίας· Ὅπως, ἔφη, μηδέποτε τιμῶντες τὸ θεῖον διαλείπωμεν.

PERICLES.

530. 1. Ὁ Περικλῆς, ὁπότε μέλλοι στρατηγεῖν, ἀναλαμβάνων τὴν χλαμύδα πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔλεγε, Πρόσεχε, Περικλείς, ἐλευθέρων μέλλεις ἄρχειν, Ἑλλήνων καὶ Ἀθηναίων. 2. Μέλλων ἀποθνήσκειν ὁ Περικλῆς αὐτὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐμακάριζεν, ὅτι μηδεὶς Ἀθηναίων μέλαν ἱμάτιον δι' αὐτὸν ἐνεδύσατο.

PHILIP.

531. 1. Φίλιππος, ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου πατήρ, ἔλεγε, κρεῖττον εἶναι στρατόπεδον ἐλάφων, λέοντος στρατηγούντος, ἢ λεόντων, ἐλάφου στρατηγούντος. 2. Φίλιππος Ἀθηναίους μακαρίζειν ἔλεγεν, εἰ καθ' ἕκαστον ἐνιαυτὸν αἰρεῖσθαι δέκα στρατηγοὺς εὐρίσκουσιν· αὐτὸς γὰρ ἐν πολλοῖς ἔτεσιν ἓνα μόνον στρατηγὸν εὐρηκέναι, Παρμενίωνα,

SOCRATES.

532. 1. Ὁ Σωκράτης ἔλεγε τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους ζῆν, ἡ δὲ ἐσθίουεν, αὐτὸν δὲ ἐσθίειν, ἵνα ζῷ. 2. Τῆς γυναικὸς εἰπούσης, Ἀδίκως ἀποδνήσκεις· Σὺ δὲ, ἔφη, δικαίως ἐβούλου; 3. Ἴδὼν μεράκιον πλούσιον καὶ ἀπαίδευτον, Ἰδού, ἔφη, χρυσοῦν ἀνδράποδον. 4. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τίνων δεῖ μάλιστα ἀπέχεσθαι, Τῶν αἰσχροῶν καὶ ἀδίκων ἡδονῶν, ἔφη.

THEMISTOCLES.

533. 1. Τῶν τὴν θυγατέρα μνωμένων ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς τὸν ἐπιεικῆ τοῦ πλουσίου προτιμήσας, Ἄνδρα ἔφη ζητεῖν χρημάτων δεόμενον μᾶλλον ἢ χρήματα ἀνδρός. 2. Θεμιστοκλῆς ἔτι μεράκιον ὦν ἐν πότοις ἐκυλινδεῖτο· ἐπεὶ δὲ Μιλτιάδης στρατηγῶν ἐνίκησεν ἐν Μαραθῶνι τοὺς βαρβάρους, οὐκ ἔτι ἦν ἐντυχεῖν ἀτακτοῦντι Θεμιστοκλεῖ. Πρὸς δὲ τοὺς θανμάζοντας τὴν μεταβολὴν ἔλεγεν, Οὐκ ἐγὼ με καθεύδω, οὐδὲ ῥαθυμεῖν τὸ Μιλτιάδου τρόπαιον. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς δὲ, πότερον Ἀχιλλεὺς ἐβούλετ' ἂν εἶναι ἢ Ὅμηρος; Σὺ δὲ αὐτὸς, ἔφη, πότερον ἦθελες ὁ νικῶν ἐν Ὀλυμπιάσιν ἢ ὁ κηρύσσειν τοὺς νικῶντας εἶναι; 4. Θεμιστοκλῆς πρὸς τὸν Εὐρυβιάδην τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον ἔλεγέ τι ὑπεναντίον, καὶ ἀνέτεινεν αὐτῷ τὴν βακτηρίαν ὁ Εὐρυβιάδης. Ὁ δὲ, Πάταξον μὲν, ἔφη, ἀκουσον δέ.

ZENO.

534. 1. Ζήνων δοῦλον ἐπὶ κλοπῇ ἐμαστίγου. Τοῦ δὲ εἰπόντος, Εἵμαρτό μοι κλέψαι, Καὶ δαρήναι, ἔφη. 2. Πρὸς τὸ φλυαροῦν μεράκιον, Διὰ τοῦτο, εἶπε, δύο ὦτα ἔχομεν, στόμα δὲ ἓν, ἵνα πλείω μὲν ἀκούωμεν, ἥττονα δὲ λέγωμεν. 3. Νεανίσκου πολλὰ λαλοῦντος, Ζήνων ἔφη, Τὰ ὦτά σου εἰς τὴν γλῶσσαν συνερρύηκεν.

MISCELLANEOUS ANECDOTES.

535. 1. Ἡ Πελίου θυγάτηρ Ἀλκешτις ἠθέλησεν ὑπὲρ τοῦ αὐτῆς ἀνδρὸς ἀποθανεῖν. 2. Ἐπεὶ, τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὀρμωμένων ἐπὶ τὸν ἐξοστρακισμόν, ἄνθρωπος ἀγράμματος καὶ ἄγροικος ὄστρακον ἔχων προσῆλθεν Ἀριστείδῃ, κελεύων ἐγγράψαι τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Ἀριστείδου, Γινώσκεις γάρ, ἔφη, τὸν Ἀριστείδην; τοῦ δὲ ἀνθρώπου μὲν οὐ φήσαντος, ἄχθασθαι δὲ τῇ τοῦ δικαίου προσηγορίᾳ, σιωπήσας ἐνέγραψε τὸ ὄνομα τῷ ὄστράκῳ καὶ ἀπέδωκεν. 3. Ἀρχίδαμος ὁ Ἀγησιλάου, Φιλίππου μετὰ τὴν ἐν Χαιρωνείᾳ μάχην σκληροτέραν αὐτῷ ἐπιστολὴν γράψαντος, ἀντέγραψεν, Εἰ μετρήσεις τὴν σεαυτοῦ σκιάν, οὐκ ἂν εὖροις αὐτὴν μείζονα γεγενημένην ἢ πρὶν νικᾶν. 4. Βίων ὁ σοφιστὴς τὴν φιλαργυρίαν μητρόπολιν ἔλεγε πάσης κακίας εἶναι. 5. Ὁ νεώτερος Διονύσιος ἔλεγε πολλοὺς τρέφειν σοφιστάς, οὐ θανμάζων ἐκείνους, ἀλλὰ δι' ἐκείνων θανμάζεσθαι βουλόμενος. 6. Ὁ Ζεῦξις, αἰτιωμένων αὐτὸν τινῶν, ὅτι ζωγραφεῖ βραδέως, Ὁμολογῶ, εἶπεν, ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ γράφειν, καὶ γὰρ εἰς πολὺν. 7. Ἰσοκράτης, ὁ ῥήτωρ, νεανίου τινὸς λάλου σχολάζειν αὐτῷ βουλομένου, διττοὺς ἤτησε μισθοὺς. Τοῦ δὲ τὴν αἰτίαν πυθομένου, Ἔνα, ἔφη, μὲν, ἵνα λαλεῖν μάθῃς, τὸν δ' ἕτερον, ἵνα σιγᾷν. 8. Ἐλεγεν ὁ Κλεομένης, ὁ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεὺς, κατὰ τὸν ἐπιχώριον τρόπον, τὸν Ὀμηρον Λακεδαιμονίων εἶναι ποιητὴν, ὡς χρή πολεμεῖν λέγοντα, τὸν δὲ Ἡσίοδον τῶν Εἰλώτων, λέγοντα, ὡς χρή γεωργεῖν. 9. Λάκων ἐρωτηθεὶς, διὰ τί ἀτειχιστός ἐστιν ἡ Σπάρτη, Μὴ ψεύδου, ἔφη, τετείχισται γὰρ ταῖς τῶν οἰκούντων ἀρεταῖς. 10. Ξενοκράτης πρὸς τὸν μήτε μουσικὴν μήτε γεωμετρίαν μήτε ἀστρονομίαν μεμαθηκότα, βουλόμενον δὲ παρ'

αὐτὸν φοιτᾶν, Πορεύου, ἔφη, λαβὰς γὰρ οὐκ ἔχεις φιλοσοφίας. 11. Πιττακὸς ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπὸ τινος καὶ ἔχων ἐξουσίαν αὐτὸν κολάσαι, ἀφῆκεν, εἰπὼν, Συγγνώμη τιμωρίας ἀμείνων· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἡμέρου φύσεως ἐστί, τὸ δὲ θηριώδους. 12. Πλάτων ὀργιζόμενός ποτε τῷ οἰκέτῃ, ἐπιστάντος Ξενοκράτους, Λαβῶν, ἔφη, τοῦτον, μαστίγωσον· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀργίζομαι. 13. Πτολεμαῖόν φασι τὸν Λάγου, καταπλουτίζοντα τοὺς φίλους αὐτοῦ ὑπερχαίρειν· ἔλεγε δὲ ἄμεινον εἶναι πλουτίζειν ἢ πλουτεῖν. 14. Σιμωνίδης ἔλεγεν, ὅτι λαλήσας μὲν πολλάκις μετενόησε, σιωπήσας δὲ οὐδέποτε. 15. Ὁ Σόλων, ἐπειδὴ ἐδάκρυσε τὸν παῖδα τελευτήσαντα, πρὸς τὸν εἰπόντα, Ἄλλ' οὐδὲν ἀνύτεῖς, εἶπε· Δι' αὐτὸ δὲ τοῦτο δακρύω, ὅτι οὐδὲν ἀνύτω. 16. Στρατόνικος διδάσκων κιθαριστάς, ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ εἶχεν ἐννέα μὲν εἰκόνας τῶν Μουσῶν, τοῦ δ' Ἀπόλλωνος μίαν, μαθητὰς δὲ δύο, πυνθανομένου τινὸς, πόσους ἔχοι μαθητὰς, ἔφη· Σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς δώδεκα. 17. Χαρίλαος ἐρωτηθεὶς, διὰ τί τοὺς νόμους ὁ Λυκούργος οὕτως ὀλίγους ἔθηκεν, Ὅτι, ἔφη, τοῖς ὀλίγα λέγουσιν ὀλίγων καὶ νόμων ἐστὶ χρεία.



IV. LEGENDS.

ÆEOLUS.

536. Λέγουσιν, ὅτι Αἴολος ἦν κυριεύων τῶν πνευμάτων, ὅς τις ἔδωκεν Ὀδυσσεῖ τοὺς ἀνέμους ἐν ἄσκῳ. Περὶ δὲ τούτου, ὡς οὐχ οἶόν τε, δῆλον εἶναι πᾶσιν οἶμαι. Εἰκὸς δὲ, ἀστρολόγον γενόμενον Αἴολον φράσαι Ὀδυσσεῖ τοὺς χρόνους, καθ' οὓς ἐπιτολαὶ τινες ἀνέμων γενήσονται. Φασὶ δὲ, ὅτι καὶ χαλκοῦν τεῖχος τῇ πόλει αὐτοῦ

περιεβέβλητο· ὅπερ ἐστὶ ψευδές. Ὅπλίτας γὰρ, ὡς οἶμαι, εἶχε τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῦ φυλάττοντας.

THE HORSES OF DIOMEDE.

537. Περὶ τῶν Διομήδους ἵππων φασὶν, ὅτι ἀνθρώπους κατήσθιον. Τοῦτο δὲ γελοῖον· τὸ γὰρ ζῶον τοῦτο κριθῆ καὶ χόρτῳ ἤδεται μᾶλλον, ἢ κρέασιν ἀνθρωπίνους. Ἡ δὲ ἀλήθεια ἦδε. Τῶν παλαιῶν ἀνθρώπων ὄντων αὐτουργῶν, καὶ τροφήν καὶ περιουσίαν πλείστην κεκτημένων, ἅτε τὴν γῆν ἐργαζομένων, ἵπποτροφεῖν οὗτος ἐπελάβετο, καὶ μέχρι τούτου ἵπποις ἤδετο, ἕως οὗ τὰ αὐτοῦ ἀπώλεσε, καὶ πάντα πωλὼν κατηνάλωσεν εἰς τὴν τῶν ἵππων τροφήν. Οἱ οὖν φίλοι τοὺς ἵππους ἀνδροφάγους ὠνόμασαν· οὐ γενομένου, προήχθη ὁ μῦθος.

NIOBE.

538. Φασὶν, ὡς Νιόβη ζῶσα λίθος ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τῷ τύμβῳ τῶν παίδων. "Ὅστις δὲ πεῖθεται, ἐκ λίθου γενέσθαι ἀνθρωπον, ἡ ἐξ ἀνθρώπου λίθον, εὐήθης ἐστί. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθές ἔχει ὧδε. Νιόβη, ἀποθανόντων τῶν ἐαυτῆς παίδων, ποιήσασα ἐαυτῇ εἰκόνα λιθίνην, ἔστησεν ἐπὶ τῷ τύμβῳ τῶν παίδων. Καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐδεασάμεθα αὐτὴν, οἷα καὶ λέγεται.

LYNCEUS.

539. *Λυγκέα* λέγουσιν, ὡς τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν ἐώρα. Τοῦτο δὲ ψεῦδος. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθές ἔχει ὧδε. Λυγκεὺς πρῶτος ἤρξατο μεταλλεῦειν χαλκὸν, καὶ ἄργυρον, καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ. Ἐν δὲ τῇ μεταλλεύσει λύχνους καταφέρων ὑπὸ τὴν γῆν, τοὺς μὲν κατέλιπεν ἐπὶ τοῦ τόπου· αὐτὸς δὲ ἀνέφερε τὸν χαλκὸν καὶ τὸν σίδηρον. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἀνθρωποι, ὅτι Λυγκεὺς καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν ὄρα, καὶ καταδύνων, ἀργύριον ἀναφέρει.

EUROPA.

540. Φασίν, Εὐρώπην τὴν Φοίνικος, ἐπὶ ταύρου ὄχου-
μένην διὰ τῆς θαλάττης, ἐκ Τύρου εἰς Κρήτην ἀφικέσθαι.
Ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκεῖ οὔτε ταῦρον, οὔδ' ἵππον, τοσοῦτον πέλα-
γος διανύσαι δύνασθαι, οὔτε κόρην ἐπὶ ταῦρον ἄγριον
ἀναβῆναι· ὃ τε Ζεὺς, εἰ ἐβούλετο Εὐρώπην εἰς Κρήτην
ἐλθεῖν, εὖρεν ἂν αὐτῇ ἑτέραν πορείαν καλλίονα. Τὸ δὲ
ἀληθὲς ἔχει ὧδε· Ἀνὴρ Κνώσιος, ὀνόματι Ταῦρος, ἐπο-
λέμει τὴν Τυρίαν χώραν, τελευταῖον δὲ ἐκ Τύρου ἥρπα-
σεν ἄλλας τε κόρας, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως
θυγατέρα Εὐρώπην. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι· Εὐρώ-
πην τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως Ταῦρος ἔχων ᾤχετο. Τούτου δὲ
γενομένου, προσανεπλάσθη ὁ μῦθος.

HESPERIDES.

541. Λέγουσιν, ὅτι γυναῖκές τινες ἦσαν αἱ Ἑσπερί-
δες. Ταύταις δὲ ἦν μῆλα χρυσᾶ ἐπὶ μηλέας, ἣν ἐφύ-
λασσε δράκων· ἐφ' ἧ μῆλα καὶ Ἡρακλῆς ἐστρατεύσατο.
Ἐχει δὲ ἡ ἀλήθεια ὧδε. Ἑσπερος ἦν ἀνὴρ Μιλήσιος,
ὃς ᾤκει ἐν τῇ Καρίᾳ, καὶ εἶχε θυγατέρας δύο, αἱ ἐκα-
λοῦντο Ἑσπερίδες. Τούτῳ δὲ ἦσαν οἷς καλάι, καὶ εὐ-
καρποὶ, οἶαι καὶ νῦν αἱ ἐν Μιλήτῳ. Ἐπὶ τούτῳ δὴ
ὀνομάζονται χρυσαῖ· κάλλιστον γὰρ ὁ χρυσός· ἦσαν δὲ
ἐκείναι κάλλισται. Μῆλα δὲ καλεῖται τὰ πρόβατα·
ἄπερ ἰδὼν ὁ Ἡρακλῆς βοσκόμενα παρὰ τῇ θαλάττῃ,
περιελάσας ἐνέθετο εἰς τὴν ναῦν, καὶ τὸν ποιμένα αὐτῶν,
ὀνόματι Δράκοντα, εἰσήγαγεν εἰς οἶκον, οὐκέτι ζῶντος τοῦ
Ἑσπέρου, ἀλλὰ τῶν παίδων αὐτοῦ. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ
ἄνθρωποι· Ἐθεασάμεθα χρυσᾶ μῆλα, ἃ Ἡρακλῆς
ἤγαγεν ἐξ Ἑσπερίδων, τὸν φύλακα ἀποκτείνας Δρά-
κοντα. Καὶ ἔνθεν ὁ μῦθος προσανεπλάσθη.

GERYON.

542. Γηρυόνην φασιν, ὅτι τρικέφαλος ἐγένετο. Ἀδύνατον δέ, σῶμα τρεῖς κεφαλὰς ἔχειν. Ἦν δὲ τοιόνδε τοῦτο. Πόλις ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ Εὐξεινῷ πόντῳ, Τρικαρηνία καλουμένη. Ἦν δὲ Γηρυόνης ἐν τοῖς τότε ἀνθρώποις ὀνομαστός, πλούτῳ τε, καὶ ἄλλοις διαφέρων. Εἶχε δὲ καὶ βοῶν ἀγέλην θαυμαστὴν, ἐφ' ἣν ἐλθὼν Ἡρακλῆς ἀντιποιοῦμενον Γηρυόνην ἔκτεινεν. Οἱ δὲ θεώμενοι περιελαυνομένας τὰς βοῦς ἐθαύμαζον. Πρὸς τοὺς πυνθανομένους οὖν ἔλεγόν τινες· Ἡρακλῆς ταύτας περὶ ἤλασεν, οὐσας Γηρυόνου τοῦ Τρικαρηνίου· τινὲς δὲ ἐκ τοῦ λεγομένου ὑπέλαβον αὐτὸν τρεῖς ἔχειν κεφαλὰς.

ORPHEUS.

543. Ψευδὴς δὲ ὁ περὶ τοῦ Ὀρφέως μῦθος, ὅτι κιθαρίζοντι αὐτῷ ἐφείπετο τὰ τετράποδα, καὶ τὰ ὄρνεα, καὶ τὰ δένδρα. Δοκεῖ δέ μοι ταῦτα εἶναι. Βάκχαι μανεῖσαι πρόβατα διέσπασαν ἐν τῇ Πιερίᾳ· τρεπόμεναί τε εἰς τὸ ὄρος, διέτριβον ἐκεῖ τινὰς ἡμέρας. Ὡς δὲ ἔμειναν, οἱ πολῖται μεταπεμφάμενοι τὸν Ὀρφέα, ἐδέοντο μηχανᾶσθαι, ὃν τρόπον καταγάγοι αὐτὰς ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους. Ὁ δὲ συνταξάμενος τῷ Διονύσῳ Ὀργια, κατὰγει αὐτὰς βακχευούσας κιθαρίζων. Αἱ δὲ νάρθηκας τότε πρῶτον ἔχουσai, κατέβαινον ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους, καὶ κλῶνας δένδρων παντοδαπῶν. Τοῖς δὲ ἀνθρώποις, θαυμαστὰ τότε θεασομένοις, ἐνεφαίνετο πρῶτον τὰ ξύλα καταγόμενα. Καὶ ἔφασαν ὅτι Ὀρφεὺς κιθαρίζων ἄγει τὴν ὕλην ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους. Καὶ ἐκ τούτου ὁ μῦθος ἀνεπλάσθη.

ALCESTIS.

544. Περὶ Ἀλκήστιδος λέγεται μῦθος τραγικῶδης, ὡς δὴ, μέλλοντός ποτε τοῦ Ἀδμήτου θανεῖν, αὕτη εἴλετο

ὕπὲρ αὐτοῦ θάνατον· καὶ Ἡρακλῆς αὐτὴν διὰ τὴν εὐσέβειαν ἀφελόμενος, καὶ ἀναγαγὼν ἐκ τοῦ Ἄιδου, ἀπέδωκεν Ἀδμήτῳ. Ἄλλ' ἐγένετό τι τοιοῦτον. Ἐπειδὴ Πελλίαν ἀπέκτειναν αἱ θυγατέρες, Ἀκαστος ὁ Πελλίου ἐδίωκεν αὐτὰς, καὶ τὰς μὲν ἄλλας λαμβάνει· Ἀλκешστις δὲ καταφεύγει εἰς Φερὰς πρὸς Ἀδμητον, τὸν ἀνεψιὸν αὐτῆς· καὶ καθεζομένην ἐπὶ τῆς ἐστίας οὐκ ἐβούλετο Ἀδμητος Ἀκάστῳ ἔκδοτον ἐξαιτουμένῳ δοῦναι. Ὁ δὲ πολλὴν στρατιὰν παρακαθίσας ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν, ἐπυρπόλει αὐτούς. Ἐπεξιών δὲ ὁ Ἀδμητος, ἔχων καὶ λοχαγούς, νύκτωρ, συνελήφθη ζῶν· ἠπείλει δὲ Ἀκαστος ἀποκτείνειν αὐτόν. Πυθομένη δὲ ἡ Ἀλκешστις, ὅτι μέλλει ἀναιρεῖσθαι Ἀδμητος δι' αὐτὴν, ἐξελθοῖσα ἑαυτὴν παρέδωκε. Τὸν μὲν οὖν Ἀδμητον ἀφίησιν ὁ Ἀκαστος, ἐκείνην δὲ συλλαμβάνει. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι· Ἀνδρεία γε Ἀλκешστις ἐκοῦσα ὑπεραπέθανεν Ἀδμήτου. Τοιοῦτο μέντοι οὐκ ἐγένετο, ὡς ὁ μῦθος φησι. Κατὰ γοῦν τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον Ἡρακλῆς ἦκεν ἄγων ἐκ τινων τόπων τὰς Διομήδους ἵππους. Τοῦτον ἐκείσε πορευόμενον ἐξένισεν Ἀδμητος. Ὀδυρομένου δὲ Ἀδμήτου τὴν συμφορὰν τῆς Ἀλκῆστιδος, ἀγανακτησάμενος Ἡρακλῆς, ἐπιτίθεται τῷ Ἀκάστῳ, καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν αὐτοῦ διαφθείρει, καὶ τὰ μὲν λάφυρα τῇ αὐτοῦ στρατιᾷ διανέμει, τὴν δὲ Ἀλκешστιν τῷ Ἀδμήτῳ παραδίδωσιν. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ὡς ἐντυχὼν Ἡρακλῆς, ἐκ τοῦ θανάτου ἐρρύσατο τὴν Ἀλκешστιν. Τούτων γενομένων, ὁ μῦθος προσαιεπλάσθη.

SPHINX.

545. Περὶ τῆς Καδμείας Σφινγὸς λέγουσιν, ὡς θηρίον ἐγένετο, σῶμα μὲν ἔχον ὡς κυνὸς, κεφαλὴν δὲ καὶ πρόσωπον κόρης, πτέρυγας δὲ ὄρνιθος, φωνὴν δὲ ἀνθρώπου. Καθεζομένη δὲ ἐπὶ Σφινγίου ὄρους, αἰνιγμά τι

τῶν πολιτῶν ἐκάστω ἔλεγε, καὶ τὸν μὴ εὐρόντα ἀνῆρει. Εὐρόντος δὲ τοῦ Οἰδίποδος τὸ αἰνιγμα, ῥίψασα ἑαυτὴν ἀνείλεν. Ἔστι δὲ ἄπιστος καὶ ἀδύνατος ὁ λόγος. Ἐχει οὖν ἡ ἀλήθεια ὥδε. Κάδμος ἔχων γυναῖκα Ἀμαζονίδα, ἣ ὄνομα Σφίγξ, ἦλθεν εἰς Θήβας, καὶ ἀποκτείνας τὸν Δράκοντα, τὴν τούτου βασιλείαν παρέλαβε· μετὰ δὲ καὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν Δράκοντος, ἣ ὄνομα Ἀρμονία. Αἰσθόμενη δὲ ἡ Σφίγξ ὅτι καὶ ἄλλην ἔγημε, πείσασα τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν συναπαίρειν αὐτῇ, καὶ τῶν χρημάτων τὰ πλείστα ἀρπάσασα, καὶ τὸν ποδῶκυν κύνα, ὃν ἦκε Κάδμος ἄγων, λαβοῦσα, μετὰ τούτων ἀπῆρεν εἰς τὸ λεγόμενον ὄρος Σφυγγίον, καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἐπολέμει τῷ Κάδμῳ. Ἐνέδρας δὲ ποιουμένη κατ' ἐκάστην ὥραν ἀνῆρει. Καλοῦσι δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι τὴν ἐνέδραν αἰνιγμα. Ἐρρύλλουν δὲ οἱ πολῖται λέγοντες, ἡ Σφίγξ ἡμᾶς, αἰνιγμά τι λέγουσα, διαρπάζει. Ἐξευρεῖν δὲ τὸ αἰνιγμα οὐδεὶς δύναται. Κηρύττει δὲ ὁ Κάδμος τῷ ἀποκτενοῦντι τὴν Σφίγγα δώσειν χρήματα πολλά. Ἐλθὼν οὖν ὁ Οἰδίπους, ἀνὴρ Κορίνθιος, τά τε ἄλλα πολεμικὰ ἀγαθός, ἔχων ἵππον ποδῶκυν, καὶ τινας λαβὼν μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ τῶν Καδμείων, νυκτὸς ἀπιὼν ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἀπέκτεινε τὴν Σφίγγα. Τούτων οὕτω συμβάντων, ὁ μῦθος ἐπετη δευῖν.

V. MYTHOLOGY.

PROMETHEUS.

546. Προμηθεὺς ἐξ ὕδατος καὶ γῆς ἀνθρώπους πλάσας ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς καὶ πῦρ λάτρεα Διός, ἐν νάρθηκι κρύψας. Ὡς δὲ ἤσθετο Ζεὺς, ἐπέταξεν Ἡφαίστῳ τῷ

Καυκάσῳ ὄρει τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῦ προσηλῶσαι· τοῦτο δὲ Σκυθικὸν ὄρος ἐστίν· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ προσηλωθεὶς Προμηθεὺς πολλῶν ἐτῶν ἀριθμὸν ἐδέδετο· καὶ ἑκάστην δὲ ἡμέραν αἰτὸς ἐφιπτάμενος αὐτοῦ τοὺς λοβοὺς ἐνέμετο τῶν ἡπιάτων, αὐξανομένων διὰ νυκτός· Καὶ Προμηθεὺς πυρὸς κλαπέντος δίκην ἔτινε ταύτην, μέχρις Ἑρακλῆς αὐτὸν ὕστερον ἔλυσεν.

ORPHEUS.

547. Ὀρφεὺς ὁ ὑσκήσας κιθαρωδίαν ἄδων ἐκίνει λίθους τε καὶ δένδρα. Ἀποθανούσης δὲ Εὐρυδίκης τῆς γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ, δηχθείσης ὑπὸ ὄφεως, κατήλθεν εἰς Ἅιδου θέλων ἀγαγεῖν αὐτήν, καὶ Πλούτωνα ἔπεισεν ἀναπέμψαι. Ὁ δὲ ὑπέσχετο τοῦτο ποιήσκειν, ἂν μὴ πορευόμενος Ὀρφεὺς ἐπιστραφῇ, πρὶν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ παραγενέσθαι. Ὁ δὲ ἀπιστῶν, ἐπιστραφεὶς ἐδεάσατο τὴν γυναῖκα· ἣ δὲ πάλιν ὑπέστρεψεν.

TANTALUS AND NIOBE.

548. Τάνταλος μὲν Διὸς ἦν υἱός, πλουτῶ δὲ καὶ δόξῃ διαφέρων κατώκει τῆς Ἀσίας περὶ τὴν νῦν ὀνομαζομένην Παφλαγονίαν. Διὰ δὲ τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς Διὸς εὐγένειαν, ὥς φασι, φίλος ἐγένετο τῶν θεῶν ἐπὶ πλείον. Ὑστερον δὲ τὴν εὐτυχίαν οὐ φέρων ἀνθρωπίνως, μετασχὼν κοινῆς τραπέζης καὶ πάσης παρρησίας ἀπήγγελλε τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὰ παρὰ τοῖς ἀθανάτοις ἀπόρρητα. Διὶ ἦν αἰτίαν καὶ ζῶν ἐκολάσθη καὶ τελευτήσας αἰωνίου τιμωρίας ἡξιώθη καταχθεὶς εἰς τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς. Τούτου δ' ἐγένετο Πέλοψ υἱὸς καὶ Νιόβη θυγάτηρ. Αὕτη δὲ ἐγέννησεν υἱοὺς ἑπτὰ καὶ θυγατέρας τὰς ἴσας, εὐπρεπείᾳ διαφερούσας. Ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ πλήθει τῶν τέκνων μέγα φρυαττομένη πλεονάκεις ἐκαυχᾶτο καὶ τῆς Λητοῦς ἑαν-

τὴν εὐτεκνοτέραν ἀπεφαίνεται. Εἰς ἣ μὲν Λητὼ χολωσαμένη προσέταξε τῷ μὲν Ἀπόλλωνι κατατοξεύσαι τοὺς υἱοὺς τῆς Νιόβης, τῇ δ' Ἀρτέμιδι τὰς θυγατέρας. Τούτων δ' ὑπακουσάντων τῇ μητρὶ καὶ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν κατατοξευσάντων τὰ τέκνα τῆς Νιόβης, συνέβη αὐτὴν ὀξέως ἅμα εὐτεκνον καὶ ἄτεκνον γενέσθαι.

ALCESTIS.

549. Ἀδμήτου δὲ βασιλεύοντος τῶν Φερῶν, ἐδήτευσεν Ἀπόλλων αὐτῷ μνηστευομένῳ τὴν Πελίου θυγατέρα Ἀλκηστιν. Δώσειν ἐπαγγειλαμένου Πελίου τὴν θυγατέρα τῷ καταξεύξαντι ἄρμα λεόντων καὶ κάπρων, Ἀπόλλων ζεύξας ἔδωκεν ἐκείνῳ. Ὁ δὲ κομίσας πρὸς Πελίαν, Ἀλκηστιν λαμβάνει. Ἀπόλλων δὲ ἡτήσατο παρὰ Μοιρῶν, ἵνα, ὅταν Ἀδμητος μέλλῃ τελευτᾶν, ἀπολυθῇ τοῦ θανάτου, ἂν ἐκουσίως τις ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θνήσκῃ ἐλθῇ, πατὴρ, ἢ μήτηρ, ἢ γυνή. Ὡς δὲ ἦλθεν ἡ τοῦ θνήσκῃ ἡμέρα, μήτε τοῦ πατρὸς, μήτε τῆς μητρὸς ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θνήσκῃ θελόντων, Ἀλκηστις ὑπεραπέθανε, καὶ αὐτὴν πάλιν ἀνέπεμφεν ἡ Κόρη.

PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA.

550. Ὁ Περσεὺς παραγενόμενος εἰς Αἰθιοπίαν, ἧς ἐβασίλευε Κηφεύς, εὔρε τὴν τούτου θυγατέρα Ἀνδρομέδαν παρακειμένην βορὰν θαλασσίῳ κῆτει. Κασσιέπεια γὰρ ἡ Κηφέως γυνὴ Νηρηΐσιν ἤρισε περὶ κύλλους καὶ πασῶν εἶναι κρείσσων ἠΰχησεν· ὅθεν αἱ Νηρηίδες ἐμήνισαν, καὶ Ποσειδῶν αὐταῖς συνοργισθεὶς πλήμμυράν τε ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν ἔπεμψε καὶ κῆτος. Ἀμμωνος δὲ χρησάντος τὴν ἀπαλλαγὴν τῆς συμφορᾶς, ἔαν ἡ Κασσιεπίεας θυγάτηρ Ἀνδρομέδα προτεθῇ τῷ κῆτει βορῷ, τοῦτο ἀναγκασθεὶς ὁ Κηφεύς ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰθιοπῶν ἔπραξε καὶ

προσέδωκε τὴν θυγατέρα πέτρα. Ταύτην θεασάμενος ὁ Περσεὺς καὶ ἐρασθεὶς ἀναιρήσειν ὑπέσχετο Κηφεὶ τὸ κῆτος, εἰ μέλλει σωθεῖσαν αὐτὴν αὐτῷ δώσειν γυναῖκα· ἐπὶ τούτοις γενομένων ὄρκων, ὑποστὰς τὸ κῆτος ἔκτεινε καὶ τὴν Ἀνδρομέδαν ἔλυσε.

SPHINX.

551. Κρέοντος δὲ βασιλεύοντος, οὐ μικρὰ συμφορὰ κατέσχε Θήβας. Ἐπεμψε γὰρ Ἡρα Σφίγγα· εἶχε πρὸς-ωπον μὲν γυναικός, στηῆδος δὲ λέοντος καὶ πτέρυγας ὄρνιθος. Μαθούσα δὲ αἶνιγμα παρὰ Μουσῶν ἐπὶ τὸ Φίκειον ὄρος ἐκαθέζετο καὶ τοῦτο προὔτεινε Θηβαίοις. Ἦν δὲ τὸ αἶνιγμα· Τί ἐστὶν ὃ μίαν ἔχον φωνὴν τετράπου καὶ δίπου καὶ τρίπου γίγνεται; Χρησμοῦ δὲ Θηβαίους ὑπάρχοντος τηνικαῦτα ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι τῆς Σφιγγός, ἥνίκα ἂν τὸ αἶνιγμα λύσωσι, προσιόντες πολλοὶ ἐπειρώντο εὐρεῖν, τί τὸ λεγόμενόν ἐστιν· ἐπεὶ δὲ μὴ εὗροιεν, ἀρπάσασα ἓνα κατεβίβρωσκε· Πολλῶν δὲ ἀπολλυμένων καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον Αἴμονος τοῦ Κρέοντος, κηρύσσει Κρέων τῷ τὸ αἶνιγμα λύσονται καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν καὶ τὴν Λαΐου δώσειν γυναῖκα. Οἰδίπους δὲ ἀκούσας ἔλυσε εἰπὼν τὸ αἶνιγμα τὸ ὑπὸ τῆς Σφιγγός λεγόμενον ἄνθρωπον εἶναι· γεννᾶσθαι γὰρ τετράπου βρέφος τοῖς τέτταρσιν ὀχοῦμενον κώλοις, τελειούμενον δὲ τὸν ἄνθρωπον εἶναι δίπου, γηρῶντα δὲ τρίτην προσλαμβάνειν βάσιν τὸ βάκτρον. Ἡ μὲν οὖν Σφίγξ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ἑαυτὴν ἔρριψεν, Οἰδίπους δὲ καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν παρέλαβε, καὶ τὴν μητέρα ἔγημεν ἀγνοῶν.

NOTES.

FABLES.

PAGE

These Fables are from a collection bearing the name of Aesop, the celebrated fabulist of antiquity, who probably lived about 600 B.C. He was born a slave, but, having obtained his freedom, he entered upon a course of travel, and became distinguished as a wit and a philosopher. Many of the fables ascribed to him were probably composed by later writers.

488. ἰδών, 2 aor. act. part. of ὁράω.—ἐφη, imp. 3 sing. of 215 φημί.—ἂν ᾔν, *would be*, 436.

489. Ὁ δέ, *and it, the lamb*: the article with δέ is often best rendered by *and*, with the appropriate pronoun.—κατέφυγε, 2 aor. of καταφεύγω.—προσκαλουμένου . . . λέγοντος, genit. absol. with λύκου, denoting time, *when the wolf called*, &c. 448.—ἐκεῖνος, *that one, he*, i. e. *the lamb*.—'Ἄλλ', *well but*, assenting to what had been said; i. e. *true, he will sacrifice me, but*.—ἐστί, *what is the subject?*—διαφθαρῆναι, 2 aor. infin. pass. of διαφθείρω.

490. ἐπιστάς, from ἐπίστημι.—ἀρδεύοντι, 442.—αὐτοῦ, genit. of source after ἐπυνθάνετο, *inquired of him, asked from him*. This verb takes the same construction as those of hearing, 346.—μεμαρασμένα, perf. pass. part. of μαράνω.—κακείνος, καὶ ἐκεῖνος, *and he*.—τῶν μὲν, *the former*, referring to τὰ μὲν ἄγρια.

491. τίκτουσαν, lit. *laying*; translate *which laid*.—πλείους, 216 accus. pl. of πλείων, comparative of πολὺς; decline like μέλιζων, 148.—τέζεται and τεκεῖν from τίκτω.—ἡμέρας, 383.—τοῦτο, *this*, referring to the condition, εἰ . . . παραβάλαι.—γενομένη, 2 aor. mid. part. of γίγνομαι, *having become, or when she had become*.

492. τῶν . . . βουλομένων, gen. absol. denoting time, *when the birds wished*.—χειροτονεῖν, *to extend or raise the hand*, as in voting; hence, *to elect, choose*.—σοῦ βασιλεύοντος, lit. *you being king*; translate *while you are king, or if you are king*.—ἡμῖν, indirect object, 342.

PAGE

216 493. *ῥοπάλοις*, dative of means, 386.—*παίοντα* belongs to *ὀνηλάτην*.—*ἔφη* takes the rest of the sentence as direct object.—'Ἄλλ', *but*: the thought is, Before I deemed you happy, *but* now I do not.—*ὁρῶ*, give the direct object.

494. *ἔχων*, *having*; translate *who had*, 442.—*κύνα Μελιταίων*, *Melitaean dog*. The lap-dogs of Melite, now Malta, were, according to Strabo, much esteemed by the Roman ladies.—*διετέλει* . . . *προσπαίζων*, lit. *continued playing*; trans. *was continually playing*.—*εἰ* . . . *ἔλχεν*, *if at any time he took (had) his meal out of doors*.—*ἔκομιζε*, *he used to bring, was wont to bring*; imperfect to express customary action.—*αὐτῷ*, *for him*, i. e. the dog.—*ζηλώσας*, *having envied*; trans. *from envy*, as the cause of his action, 448.—*προσέδραμεν*, 2 aor. act. of *προστρέχω*.—*αὐτός*, *himself*; trans. *of his own accord*, i. e. uncalled.—After *ἐκελευσε* supply *τινά*, *some one*.—*παίοντα* . . . *ἀναγαγεῖν*, lit. *beating to take*; trans. *to beat him and to take him*.—*τοῦτον*, *this one*, i. e. the ass.

217 495. *Χαλκοῦ*, lit. *brass*, hence *brazen trumpet*; governed by *πλήν*, *except*. H. 758: C. 406: G. 191.—*Διὰ τοῦτο γάρ*; there is an ellipsis here, and *γάρ* introduces a reason for that which is omitted. The thought is, *We will not grant your request*, for, &c.—*μᾶλλον τεθνήξῃ*, *you shall more surely die*; *τεθνήξῃ* is in the fut. perf. mid. of *θνήσκω*.—*μὴ δυνάμενος*, *not being able*; trans. *though not able*, or *without being able*.

496. *Χειμῶνος ὥρα*, *in the season of winter*, or simply *in the winter*, 383.—*μύρμηκας* . . . *τροφήν*, 357: H. 724: C. 480, 1, 2: G. 161.—What is the direct object of *εἶπον*? See 422.—*τὸ θέρος*, *during the summer*, 383.—*ὁ δέ*, *but he*, i. e. the cicada.—*γελάσαντες εἶπον*, lit. *having laughed, said*; trans. *laughed and said*.—'Ἄλλ', see note on this word in 489.—With *χειμῶνος* supply *ῥαῖς*.—*εἰ* . . . *ἤβλεις*, *if you piped*; the indicative to denote a real case, 436.

497. *Κρίθην*, *barley*, still much used in the East as food for horses.—*κλέπτων* . . . *πωλῶν*, participles denoting time, *while he was stealing and selling*, 448.—*πάσας ἡμέρας*, lit. *all days*; trans. *every day*, 383.—*τὴν τρέφουσιν*, lit. *the supporting*; trans. *which supports me*, 442.

498. *ἐλθόντος*, 2 aor. part. of *έρχομαι*. The participle denotes time relative to the principal verb; if the participle is present, its time is the same as that of the verb; but if it is past, it denotes time past with reference to that verb. Here *ἐλθόντος* is past with

reference to *ἡρώτα*, which is itself past; hence the participle has 217 the force of the pluperfect, *when the stag had come*: *διαφθείροντος*, on the contrary, being present, denotes the same time as *ἡρώτα*; hence translate *was destroying*.—*εἰ δύναιτο*, *if, or whether, he (the man) would be able*.—*μετ' αὐτοῦ*, *with him*, the horse.—*ἔφησεν*, aor. of *φημί*, *to say yes*.—*ἐὰν λάβῃ*, *if he (the horse) would take*; *λάβῃ*, 2 aor. subj. of *λαμβάνω*.—*αὐτός*, *he himself*, the man.—*ἀναβῇ*, 2 aor. subj. of *ἀναβαίνω*.—*ἔχων*, *having*, may be translated *with*.—With *συνομολογήσαντος* supply *τοῦ ἵππου*.—*ἀντὶ τοῦ τιμωρῆσασθαι*, lit. *instead of the to avenge himself*, translate *instead of avenging himself*. See 440, R. 2.

499. *ὥς . . . ὄντας*, *as being*, i. e. because they were.—After 218 *ὥς . . . εὐμήκη*, supply *ὄντα*, from *ὄντας*, above.—*πῶν*, 2 aor. part. of *πίνω*.—*καταλαβόντος*, from *καταλαμβάνω*.—*δραμών*, 2 aor. part. of *τρέχω*; *ἐμβάς* of *ἐμβαίνω*; *ἐμπλακείς*, 2 aor. pass. part. of *ἐμπλέκω* (*ἐν* and *πλέκω*, 240); the first and second denoting time, the third means, *when he had run and had entered*, &c.; *he was caught by having become entangled*.—*ὦ . . . ἐγώ*, nominative used in exclamations. H. 707: G. 157, N.—*ἐκ*, lit. *from*, here *by means of*.—*προεδόδην*, 1 aor. pass. of *προδίδωμι*, *to betray*.

500. *μικροῦ*, used adverbially, *almost*.—*ἀποδανεῖν*, 2 aor. infin. of *ἀποδνήσκω*; for government, see 435.—*ἐκ τρίτου*, lit. *from the third (time)*; trans. *the third time*.—*αὐτοῦ* depends upon *κατεδάρρυσεν* by the force of the preposition *κατὰ*.—*προσελδοῦσα*, 2 aor. part. of *προσέρχομαι* (*πρός* and *έρχομαι*).—*ὥς . . . διαλεχθῆναι*, lit. *as even having approached to converse*; trans. *as even to approach and converse (with him)*.

501. *ἐξήλδον*, 2 aor. of *ἐξέρχομαι*.—*πολλῆς . . . συλληφθείσης*, lit. *much game therefore having been jointly taken*; trans. *when therefore much game had been taken between them*; *συλληφθείσης*, 1 aor. pass. part. of *συλλαμβάνω* (*σύν*, *together*, and *λαμβάνω*, *to take*).—*διελεῖν*, 2 aor. of *διαίρω* (*διδ* and *αἰρέω*), *to take apart*; trans. *to divide (it, i. e. the game)*.—*ἐκ τῶν ἴσων*, lit. *from the equal*; trans. *of equal value*.—*προὔτρεπετο* for *προετρέπετο*, imperf. mid. of *προτρέπω*, *urged them*.—*κατέφαγεν*, 2 aor. act. of *καταφάγω*, not used in pres.; *κατεσθίω* supplying its place.—*ἡ δ'*, *and she*, the fox.—*βραχύ τι*, *some trifling thing*.—*κατέλιπε*, from *καταλείπω*.—With *λέων* supply *ἔφη*.—After *συμφωρί* supply *εἰδίδαξεν* from the preceding question.

JESTS.

PAGE

These Jests or Witticisms are from a work ascribed to Hierocles, a philosopher and wit who flourished at Alexandria, in the fifth century of our era.

- 219 502. Σχολαστικός, properly *a scholar, a philosopher*, then one who makes pretension to learning, a pedant. The object of Hierocles in these jests is to ridicule such pretensions. This word may generally be translated *pedant*, though in some instances *simpleton* will accord better with the context.—οἰκίαν πωλῶν, *selling a house, or having a house to sell*.—εἰς δεῖγμα, *for a sample*.—περιέφερεν, imperfect to denote customary action, *used to carry about*.

503. εἰδέναι, 2 perf. infin. of ὁράω, *I see*; 2 perf. οἶδα, *I have seen*, hence *I know*. Synopsis as follows: Indic. οἶδα, Subj. εἰδῶ, Opt. εἰδείην, Imp. ἴσθι, Infin. εἰδέναι, Part. εἰδώς.—ἐσοπτρίζετο, imperf. mid. without the augment.

504. μαδών, 2 aor. part. of μανθάνω.—ζῇ, pres. indic. act. 3d sing. of ζάω, irregular contraction, for ζῆ.

505. εἰς χειμῶνα ναυαγῶν, *being shipwrecked in a storm*; lit. *into a storm*: the Greek involves the idea of coming *into* the storm, i. e. of being caught in it.—πρὸς τὸ σωθῆναι, lit. *to the to be saved*; render *for safety, or to save himself*.

506. τῷ ζῶντι, *the one who was still alive*; supply ἀδελφῷ.

508. ὑπείσθων, 2 aor. act. part. of ὑπείσχωμαι.—ὕφαπλωσας; observe the omission of the temporal augment.—τὸν κόλπον, *the bosom, lap*; here *the lap or folds of his robe*.—ὡς ὑποδεξιόμενος; ὡς with fut. part. denotes *purpose or intention*; render *with the intention of catching, or simply to catch*.

509. What is the direct object of ξμαδον? 423.—κακῆϊνος, by crasis for καὶ ἐκεῖνος.—After ὁ σκολαστικός supply ἔφη.—ὁ εἰπὼν μοι, *he who told me*, 442.—πολλῷ, *by much, or much*. With comparatives the measure of difference is often expressed by the dative. H. 781: C. 468: G. 188, 2.—σου, 452.

510. ὦμοσεν, from ὠμνυμι.—ὑδατος, 346.

511. Καθ' for κατὰ.—Ὁ δέ, supply ἔφη.—Σύγγνωδι, 2 aor. imp. of συγγινώσκω (σύν and γινώσκω). Synopsis of 2 aor. of γινώσκω is: Ind. ἔγνω, Subj. γνῶ, Opt. γνοιήν, Imp. γνῶθι, Infin. γνῶναι, Part. γνούς.—μοι, indirect object.—ὅτι οὐ προσέσχον, lit. *that I did not have (my mind) to (you)*; supply τὸν νῦν and τοί; render *that I did not notice you*.

513. *πυδομένου* . . . *τινος*, 448; *πυδομένου*, from *πυνδάνομαι*. 220
 514. *δαπανημάτων*, 346.—*ἡμῖν* depends upon *σύν* in *σύγχαίρει*.
 —*τρέφει*, why singular? 326.
 515. *ἐν Ἑλλάδι ὄντι*, *who was in Greece*, 442.—*τοῦ* . . . *ἀμελήσαντος*, 448.—*συνώφθη*, 1 aor. pass. of *συνοράω*; the agent is *τῷ φίλῳ*, the dative instead of the genitive with *ὑπό*, 386, III.—*ἀπέστειλας*, from *ἀποστέλλω*.

ANECDOTES.

These Anecdotes of eminent men in antiquity are mainly from the works of Diogenes Laertius and Plutarch; a few are from Stobaeus and Aelian.

516. *Ἀγισίλαος*, celebrated Spartan king.—*θανάτου*, 346.—*καταφρόνησας*, *having despised*; render *by having disregarded*; this answers the question *πῶς*, 448.—2. *Ταῦτ'*, supply *δεῖ μανθάνειν*.—*οἷς*, dat. of means with *χρήσονται*, render like direct object *which* they will use.—3. *διὰ τί μάλιστα*, *for what reason especially*.

517. 2. *ἀπερύκειν* depends upon *ικανόι*. H. 952: C. 663: G. 221: 261.—3. *Μαντινεία*, city in Arcadia, famed for the victory of Epaminondas over the Spartans, 362 B. C., and that of Agis over the Argives, 418 B. C.—*κωλυόμενος*, *being restrained* (by others).—*τὸν* . . . *βουλόμενον* is the subject of *μάχεσθαι*, 413, 3). H. 939: C. 666: G. 134, 2.

518. *Ἀλκιβιάδην*, an Athenian general and demagogue, of rare talents, but of unprincipled character. He refused to obey the summons of his country when ordered home from Sicily on a charge of sacrilege. Sentence of death was accordingly pronounced against him in his absence.—*Ἐγώ*, supply verb from *πιστεύεις* above, *I would not commit the decision even to my mother*.—*μέλαιναν ψῆφον*; the black pebble was used in voting for condemnation; the white, for acquittal.—2. *κατέγνωσται*, perf. pass. of *καταγιγνώσκω*, reduplication like the augment in form.—*Δείξωμεν*, *let us show*.—*Δεκελικὸν* . . . *πόλεμον*; the latter part of the Peloponnesian war is so called from the town of Decelēa in Attica, where, at the suggestion of Alcibiades, the Lacedaemonians, in the spring of 413 B. C., established a permanent encampment.

PAGE

221 519. τοὺς ἄνδρας νικήσαντας, *those who have conquered men*; ἄνδρας, object of νικήσαντας.

520. Ἀνάχαρσις, a Scythian of noble family, who visited Athens, in the time of Solon, to acquire wisdom.—Αὐτοί, supply πολλοί μοί εἰσιν.—2. σὺ δέ, supply ὕνειδος εἰ.

222 521. πρὸς τὸν . . . καλοῦντα . . . Ἀθηναῖον, *to the Athenian who called*.—μεμαθήκαμεν, from μανθάνω.—2. Κηφισοῦ; the Cephissus is a small stream near Athens, the Eurotas a river near Sparta. The retort of the Spartan is particularly spirited, “We have never driven you from the Eurotas,” for the best of reasons, you were never there.—Εὐρώτα, genit. for Εὐρώτου.—3. ἔφη, supply Ἀνταλκίδας.

522. εἰργασμαι, perf. mid. of ἐργάζομαι; observe peculiarity of augment, εἰ for ἡ.—τί . . . φιλοσοφίας, *what advantage had accrued to him, or what advantage he had derived from philosophy*; περιγέγονεν, perf. of περιγίγνομαι, translated by the pluperf., because it is perfect with respect to ἐρωτηθεῖς, which is itself past.—Τὸ . . . ὁμιλεῖν, subject of περιγέγονεν understood.

523. 2. Τοσοῦτου, 386.—Πρίω, imperat. 2 aor. mid. of πρίωμαι, not used; supply ἀνδράποδον.—3. ἐπὶ . . . ζῆν, *for the extravagantly to live*; render *for his extravagant living*.—4. τοῦ . . . λέγειν, used as noun in gen. limiting ἐξουσίαν, 440, R. 2.—τοῦ . . . ἀκούειν, gov. by ἐξουσίαν understood.—With ἐγὼ supply ἐξουσίαν ἔχω.

223 524. μὴ πιστεύεσθαι is subject of περιγίγνεται, understood: this is the κέρδος which they receive.—2. Χάρις, supply γηράσκει.—3. Ὅσῳ; see note on πολλῶ, 509.—Οἱ ζῶντες, supply διαφέρουσι.—7. εἴη, opt. because dependent upon past tense, as καυχώμενον relates to the same time as ἔφη, 424.—πατρίδος gov. by ἄξιος, *worthy of*.

525. δι' αἵματος, lit. *through, by means of blood*; render *with or in blood*.—μέλανος, *black*, hence *ink*.—Δράκων, Athenian lawgiver, whose code, from its severity, was said to be written *in blood*.—2. ἐκείνων . . . προσεχόντων, *when they* (the people) did not attend: supply τὸν νοῦν.—ἐπιτρέψωσιν, subj. of purpose.—προτρεψαμένων, supply εἰπεῖν: observe difference of force between this word and ἐπιτρέπω, *to permit*: this means *to urge forward*, so eager were they to hear that they even urged him to speak.—ὁδόν, accus. of kindred signification as in the Eng. *to go a journey*.—ἔπτη, 2 aor. of ἵπταμαι.—ἔπαθεν, 2 aor. of πᾶσχα.—Κεχόλωται, supply Δῆμητρα, as subject.

526. Ἑλλάδος, gov. by ποῦ, 151.—ἴδοι, 424.—οὐδαμοῦ, Dio- 223
genes could not find a man any where. See 6, below.—2. τοιοῦ-
τον, such, i. e. the blush of modesty, implied in ἐρυθριῶν.—3. σου,
346.—5. Κἀγώ = καὶ ἐγώ.—δ κύων, a name often given to Dio-
genes from his habits of life.—6. μεθ' ἡμέραν, by day; μεθ' for
μετά.—7. ἀλούς, 2 aor. part. of ἀλίσκομαι.—ἄρχειν, supply οἶδα.
—κήρυκα, the crier at the auction.—8. εἰσὶτω, imperat. 3 sing.
of εἰσεμι (eis and εἰμι, to go); εἰμι (to go) is irregular. Synopsis of
the Present is as follows: Ind. εἰμι, Subj. ἴω, Opt. ἰοίην, Imp. ἔει,
Inf. ἰέναι, Part. ἰών.—10. Πλάτωνος ὀρισσαμένου, when Plato had
given the definition, καὶ εὐδοκιμοῦντος, and was making a reputation
by it.—τίλας, from τίλλω.—εἰσήνεγκεν, from εἰσφέρει.

528. Ἀπό, lit. from; render on account of.—ἔστιν, is possi- 224
ble; what is its subject?—2. ἡμῶν depends upon ἐγγύς,—
ἡμεῖς, supply πάρεσμεν.—ἀντέγραψε. This was during his mem-
orable defence of Thermopylae, 480 B. C.—Μολὼν λάβε, having
come take; render come and take (them).—μολών, 2 aor. part.
See ἔμολον, under βλώσσω.

529. εἰδισε, 1 aor. of εἰδίζω, augment εἰ for ἡ.—3. Ὅπως . . . 225
διαλείπωμεν, that we may never cease honoring, &c. Supply the
leading clause.

530. ὅποτε μέλλοι, whenever he was about, &c.: the opt. here,
as often, is used of repeated action.—Πρόσεχε, supply τὸν νοῦν,
attend, take heed.—Ἑλλήνων καὶ Ἀθηναίων, in apposition with
ἐλευθέρων, 448.—2. μέλαν ἱμάτιον, i. e. in mourning.

531. λέοντος στρατηγούντος, lit. a lion being general; render
with a lion for its general.—δεκά στρατηγούς; ten generals were
elected yearly at Athens.—αὐτὸς γὰρ . . . εὑρηκέναι, for that he
himself had found = for he said that he, &c.; εὑρηκέναι from εὐ-
ρίσκω.

532. 2. Τῆς γυναικός, his wife, Xanthippe.—ἐβούλου, sc. ἀπο- 226
δνήσκειν με.—4. ἡδονῶν, gov. by ἀπέχεσθαι understood.

533. Τῶν . . . μνωμένων, dep. upon τὸν ἐπικεκῆ, 151.—χρή-
ματα, scil. δέοντα.—2. ἔτι . . . ὦν, abridged temp. clause, 448.
—στρατηγῶν, part. commanding. There were ten Athenian
generals in the field, Themistocles among the number, but Milti-
ades was the general in command on the day of the battle. This
is the celebrated battle of Marathon, in which 10,000 Athenians,
aided by 1,000 Plataeans, in the year 490 B. C. won a signal victory
over at least 100,000 Persians.—ἐντυχεῖν, 2 aor. infin. of ἐντυγχά-
νω.—τὸ Μιλτιάδου τρόπαιον, the trophy of Miltiades in commem-

PAGE

- 226 oration of the victory.—3. Ἀχιλλεύς . . . Ὀμηρος, the former the hero of the Iliad, the latter its author.—Ὀλυμπιάδιν, the Olympic games, celebrated at Olympia in Elis once in four years. An Olympic victory was one of the highest honors which a Greek could attain.—4. ὁ δέ, *he*, Themistocles.

534. Εἴμαρτα, plur. pass. of μέιρομαι, with the force of imperf. used impers. *it was fated*.—δαρῆναι, 2 aor. pass. of δέρω, sc. εἴμαρτό σοι. Zeno was a Stoic; the slave therefore endeavored to justify himself on the Stoic principle that every thing was fated.

—2. ὅτα, from οὗς.—πλείω, neut. pl. comp. of πολὺς.—ἥττονα, n. pl. of κακός, *less*.—συνεβρύηκεν, perf. act. of συβρέω.

- 227 535. τοῦ . . . ἀνδρός, *her husband*, Admetus king of Phærae. An oracle had declared that he could not recover from his illness unless some one would die in his stead. Alcestis offered herself as the substitute.—2. ἐξοστρακισμόν, *ostracism*. The Athenian government sometimes decreed that the citizens might write upon shells (ὄστρακον) the names of any persons whom they wished to banish. The one against whom the most votes were cast (if not less than 6,000) went into banishment for ten years. Aristides, one of the purest and best of the Athenian statesmen, was a victim of this unjust institution.—Γιγνώσκεις γάρ, &c. object of ἔφη: γάρ, *for*; render *then*, as often in questions. There is an ellipsis: Why do you ask this, *for do you know?*—τῇ τοῦ, &c. *the name of the Just*. The rustic voted against him simply because he was tired of hearing him called the Just. Probably many a vote cast at the ostracism was supported by no better reason.—3. ὁ Ἀγησιλάου, *the son of Agesilaus*, sc. υἱός; the article is often so used before a genitive to denote *son* or *daughter*.—Χαιρωνεῖα, city in Boeotia, famed for the victory of Philip over the Greeks, 338 B. C.—σκληροτέραν, *somewhat harsh*, or *too harsh*.—γεγενημένην, from γίγνομαι.—νικᾶν, 430, 2).—7. ἵνα σιγᾶν, sc. μάθῃς.—8. κατὰ . . . τρόπον, *according to or in the style of his country*, i. e. with *laconic* (from Laconia) brevity.—Ὀμηρον, Ἡσίοδον, the two great Epic poets of Greece; the former treated of war, the latter of the arts of peace, husbandry, &c.; hence called the poet of the Helots, who were serfs, and cultivated the soil for their Spartan lords.—9. ἀτείχιστος; Sparta, unlike Athens, was but a group of unpretending villages, without even an encircling wall to give it the appearance of a city; it was, however, well protected by mountain barriers, though the Spartan boast, in the anecdote before us, contains much truth.—10. μεμαθηκότα, from

μανδάνω.—11. ἀφήκεν, from ἀφήμι.—τιμωρίας, 452.—16. 227
 ἔχοι, 424.—ἔφη agrees with Στρατόνικοι.—Σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς in-
 volves a pun, as it may mean either *with the blessing of the gods*,
 as his hearer would understand it, or *with* (i. e. including) *the gods*
 (the nine Muses and the Apollo), as he intended it.—δῶδεκα, sup-
 ply μαθητὰς ἔχω.—17. λέγουσιν, part. dat. pl.

LEGENDS.

These Legends are from an ancient work entitled *Περὶ Ἀπλό-
 στων Ἱστοριῶν*, whose object was to show that many of the Grecian
 legends were historical fictions, having indeed a basis of fact, but
 being in all their details fabrications of poets and fabulists. This
 general view of mythological stories is perhaps correct, though the
 particular explanations here given may not be worthy of much
 confidence. The work is ascribed to Palaephatus, of whom little
 is known: he probably lived in the fourth century before Christ.

536. Ὀδυσσεῦ, one of the most celebrated of the Grecian 228
 heroes at Troy. His wanderings form the subject of the Odessey
 of Homer.—ἀσκῶ, *a leathern bag*; according to Homer, made of
 the skin of an ox nine years old.—ὥς οὐκ οἶόν τε, lit. *that* (this is)
not (such) *as* (to be); render *that this is not possible*.—τῇ . . .
 αὐτοῦ, *his city*, i. e. Lipara, on the island of the same name in the
 Aeolian group.—περιβέβλητα, from περιβάλλω.

537. ἀλήθεια, sc. ἐστίν.—ἦδε, *this*, i. e. as follows.—ἄτε 229
 . . . ἐργαζομένων, *as tilling*; render *since they tilled*.—ἵπποτρο-
 φεῖν . . . ἐπελάβετο, *he undertook to keep horses*, interested himself
 in keeping horses.—μέχρι τούτου . . . ἕως οὖν, lit. *until this* (time),
until which (time), sc. χρόνου; render simply *until*. The Greek
 idiom often uses correlatives, where in English a single adverb is
 sufficient (429): *he delighted in horses until he lost, &c.*: μέχρι
 and ἕως with the force of prepositions govern the genitive.—
 ἀπώλεσε, from ἀπόλλυμι.—κατηνάλωσεν, from καταναλίσκω.—
 προήχθη, from προάγω.

538. ἔχει ὧδε, *has itself thus*; render *is as follows*.—οἷα λέ-
 γεται, *such as it is said* (to be); sc. εἶναι.

539. Λυγκία . . . ἑώρα, lit. *they say Lynceus that he saw*; Greek
 idiom; render *they say that Lynceus saw*: ἑώρα, imperf. of δρᾶω,
 with both temporal and syllabic augment.

PAGE

- 230 540. τὴν Φοῖνικος, *the daughter of Phoenix*. See Note 535, 3. The common tradition makes Europa the daughter of Agenor and sister of Phoenix. Palaephatus here follows the Homeric account. —ἀφικέσθαι, from ἀφικνέομαι. —ἀναβῆναι, from ἀναβαίνω. —εἶδεν, from εὐρίσκω. —προσανεπλάσθη, from προσαναπλάσσω.
541. ἐφ' ἃ μῆλα, *and that in quest of these apples*; the relative at the beginning of a clause is often best rendered by a demonstrative or by a personal pronoun. —ἐκαλοῦντο Ἑσπερίδες, i. e. *daughters of Hesperus*. —Μῆλα . . . πρόβατα; Palaephatus supposes the fable of the golden apples guarded by the dragon, to be founded on the twofold use of μῆλα and Δράκων: the former meaning either *apples* or *sheep*; the latter either *Draco* (proper name) or *dragon*. —περιέλασας, from περιελαύνω. —χρυσᾶ μῆλα, *golden sheep*, so called because very beautiful, as described above.
- 231 542. ἐν . . . πόντῳ, *on the shore of*. —ἐν τοῖς τότε ἀνθρώποις, 282. —οὔσας Γηρυόνου τοῦ Τρικάρηνου, *belonging to Geryon, the Tricarenian* (i. e. of Tricarenia): Γηρυόνου depends upon οὔσας like the English possessive *being Geryon's*: εἰμί and γίγνομαι are often followed by the genitive of the possessor. H. 732: C. 443: G. 169. The attempted explanation turns on the twofold meaning of Τρικάρηνος, *Tricarenian* or *three-headed* (τρεις, *three*, and κάρηνον, *head*).
543. μῦθος; observe the several modifiers: 1st, ὁ; 2d, περὶ τοῦ Ὁρφέως; 3d, from ὅτι to the end of the sentence: the predicate is ψευδής (ἐστιν). —μυγεῖσαι, aor. pass. part. of μαίνομαι. —ἐν πρώτῳ, supply κατὰ, *in what way*. —τότε πρῶτον, *then for the first time*; this is represented as the origin of the custom of carrying wands at the festivals of Bacchus. —κλώνας depends upon ἔχουσαι. —ἐνεφαίνετο . . . καταγόμενα, *trees (woods) seemed at first to be descending*.
544. εἴλετο, from αἰρέω. —ὁ Πελίου, *the son of Pelias*. —ἐπὶ τῆς ἐστίας, *upon the hearth*; thus rendering the appeal sacred as made in the name of the household gods. —ἐκδοτον . . . δοῦναι, *to deliver up*. —παρακαδίσας, from παρακαδίζω. —ἐπυρπόλει αὐτούς, lit. *laid them waste with fire*; render *laid waste their fields with fire*. —Ἐπεξίων, part. of ἐπέξειμι (ἐπί, ἐξ, and εἰμι). See Note on 526, 8. —συνελήφθη, from συλλαμβάνω. —Διομήδους ἱππους, 537. —τῇ αὐτοῦ στρατιᾷ, *his own army*. —ἐντυχάν, from ἐντυγχάνω.
- 232 545. ἐπὶ Σφηγίου ὄρους, *on Mount Sphingium*, so called because it was the resort of the Sphinx; otherwise known as Mount

Phicius, near Thebes in Boeotia.—τὸν μὴ εὐρόντα, *him who did not solve*, i. e. whoever did not solve : εὐρόντα, from εὐρίσκω.—ἀνείλεν, from ἀναιρέω.—ὄνομα, sc. ἦν.—ἀδελφὴν, sc. παρέλαβε, lit. *took*, here *married*.—Αἰσδομένη, from αἰσδάνομαι : observe the accumulation of participles in this sentence.—ἐγῆμε, from γαμέω.—ἀπῆρεν, from ἀπαίρω.—τῷ ἀποκτενοῦντι, *to him who shall kill* : ἀποκτενοῦντι, fut. part. of ἀποκτείνω.—τὰ . . . πολεμικά, 399.—Τὰ ἄλλα, *the other* ; ἔχων ἵππον πυδῶκυν being regarded as one qualification.—νυκτός, 383.—ἀπιών, from ἀπειμι.—συμβάντων, from συμβαίνω.

MYTHOLOGY.

After seeing the above attempts of Palaephatus to explain the legends of the Greek Mythology, the pupil will perhaps be interested in a few extracts from the Mythology itself. The extracts here given are from the mythologist Apollodorus, who lived in the second century B. C., and the historian Diodorus Siculus, in the first century B. C.

546. πλάσας ἔδωκεν = ἔπλασε καὶ ἔδωκεν, *fashioned and gave*. 233—λάδρα Διός, *without the knowledge of Zeus* : Διός depends upon λάδρα, which, with the force of a preposition, sometimes governs the genitive.—νάρθηκι, *a reed* ; Giant Fennel, still used by the Greeks for tapers, is meant.—ἤσθετο, from αἰσδάνομαι.—ἔδέδετο, from δέω.—αὐξανομένων, *which grew*, 442.—πυρὸς κλαπέντος δίκην, lit. *penalty of the fire stolen* ; render *penalty for having stolen fire*.


547. δηχδείσης, from δάκνω.—εἰς Ἄιδου, sc. δῶμα, depending upon εἰς and governing Ἄιδου, *into the abode of Hades*.—ὑπέσχετο, from ὑπισκνέομαι.—ἦν—ἔάν.—ἐπιστραφῆ, 2 aor. pass. with force of mid. from ἐπιστρέφω.—πρὶν, 430, 2).

548. Ἀσίας depends upon τὴν Παφλαγονίαν.—περί, lit. *around*, in the vicinity of.—ἐπὶ πλεῖον, *to a higher* (degree than others).—μετασχών, from μετέχω.—τραπέζης, 346.—τὰ . . . ἀπόρρητα, lit. *the among the gods secrets*, i. e. *the secrets of the gods*.—καταχθéis, from κατάγω, *brought down*, *doomed*.—τὰς ἴσας, *the equal*, i. e. in number ; render *the same number of daughters*.—Εἰς=εἰτα.—Ἀρτέμιδι, supply *προσέταξε*.—θυγατέρας, supply

PAGE

- κατατοξεῦσαι.—τούτων ὑπακουσάντων, *when these* (Apollo and Diana) *had obeyed*.—συνέβη, from συμβαίνω.—See 538.
- 235 549. Φερῶν, 346.—τῷ καταζεύξαντι, *to the having yoked*; render *to the one who would yoke*.—ἔν, *if*.—ἐληται, from αἰρέω—ἡ τοῦ θνήσκειν ἡμέρα, *lit. the of the to die day*; render *the day of death*.—ἡ Κόρη, Proserpina, the goddess of the lower world. She was worshipped in Attica as ἡ Κόρη, *the Maiden or the Daughter*, i. e. of Ceres.—See 544.
550. βόρᾶν, *as food*, in apposition with θυγατέρα.—πασῶν depends upon κρείσσων, 451.—αὐταῖς συνοργισθεῖς, *having become angry along with them*, i. e. sympathizing with them, as Poseidon would be likely to with his Nereids.—Ἄμμωνος, Jupiter Ammon the god of the Libyans.—ἀναγκασθεῖς, from ἀναγκάζω.—τούτο, *this*, i. e. the act contemplated in the oracle; it depends upon ἔπραξε, below.—ἐρασθεῖς, 1 aor. pass. part. of ἐράω, with the active signification.—αὐτήν, *her* (Andromeda).—σωθεῖσαν, *when rescued*.—γυναικα, *as a wife*.—ἐπὶ τούτοις, *on these terms*. ὑποστάς, from ὑφίστημι.
- 236 551. Φίκειον ὄρος; see note on Σφιγγίου ὄρους, 545.—προβτεῖνε for προέτεινε, from προτείνω.—τηνικαῦτα—ἡνίκα, *then—when*, 429.—ἀπαλλαγῆσθαι, from ἀπαλλάσσω.—Σφιγγός depends upon ἀπαλλαγῆσθαι by the force of the preposition ἀπό.—προσιόντες, *going forward*, from πρόσειμι.—ἄρπασασα κατεβίβρωσκε, *having seized devoured* (i. e. each time); render *she seized and devoured*.—Αἴμονος, sc. ἀπολλυμένου.—Λαίου, Laius was king before Creon. In terror Creon now offers the throne and the widow of the late king to any one who will solve the enigma.—ἔλυσεν εἰπών, *solved (it) by saying*.—τελειούμενον τὸν ἄνδρωπον, *when grown to manhood*.—ἔρριπεν, from ῥίπτω.—τὴν μητέρα, i. e. Jocasta the widow of Laius. Oedipus was the son of Laius and Jocasta, though he was ignorant of the fact, hence ἀγνοῶν in the text.—See 545.

GREEK AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

 The numerals accompanying the proper names refer to articles in which those names occur.

A.

A; Alpha. *As a prefix à often has the force of a negative, not, without, like the English un in unwise: it is then called à privative.*

ἄβουλος (à priv. and βουλή, counsel), *on*, inconsiderate, foolish.

ἀγῶδός (147), ἡ, *όν*, good, brave.

ἄγαλμα, ἄτος, τό, ornament, image, statue.

Ἀγαμέμνων, *ονος, ό*, Agamemnon, commander of Grecian forces at Troy, 244.

ἀγανακτέω, ἦσω, to be displeased, be angry.

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλαι, ἡγγέλδην, to announce, bring tidings, bear a message.

ἄγγελος, *ου, ό*, messenger.

ἀγείρω, ἐρῶ, ἡγείρα, ἡγέρδην, to collect, bring together.

ἀγέλη, *ης, ή*, herd, drove of cattle.

Ἀγησιλάος, *ου, ό*, Agesilaus, celebrated king of Sparta, 516.

Ἄγισ, ἶδος, *ό*, Agis, king of Sparta.

ἄγκυρα, *ας, ή*, anchor.

ἀγνοέω, ἦσω, to be ignorant, not to know.

ἀγοράζω, ἄσω, *σμαι, σδην*, to buy, purchase, trade.

ἔγρα, *ας, ή*, hunting, the chase.

ἀγράμματος (à priv. γράμμα, letter), illiterate, ignorant.

ἄγριος, *ία, ιον*, wild, uncultivated, fierce.

ἄγροικος, *ον*, rustic, living in the country, countryman.

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡγάγον, ἡχα, ἡγμαι, ἡχδην, to drive, lead, conduct, draw, attract.

ἄγων, ὠνος, *ό*, contest, struggle, battle.

ἀγωνιάω, ἄσω, to be troubled or distressed, to fear.

Ἀδείμαντος, *ου, ό*, Adimantus, brother of Plato, 421.

ἀδελφή, *ης, ή*, sister.

ἀδελφός, *ου, ό*, brother.

ἀδίκηώ, ἦσω, to do wrong, to wrong, to injure.

ἄδικος, *ον*, unjust.

ἀδικως, unjustly.

Ἀδμητος, *ου, ό*, Admetus, fabled king of Pherae, 544.

ἀδυνάτος, *ον*, impossible.

ἀεί, always, ever.

ἄειδω, or ἄδω, ἄσομαι, ἦσα, ἦσμαι, ἦσδην, to sing.

ἀμνηστος, *ον*, memorable, not to be forgotten.

ἄετός, *ου, ό*, eagle.

ἄθανάτος (ἀ, θάνατος), *ον*, immortal.

Ἀθῆναι. ὦν, *αί* (plur.), Athens, city of Athens.

Ἀθηναῖος (Ἀθῆναι), *ᾱ, ον*, Athe-

- nian; Ἀθηναῖος, ου, ὁ, an Athenian.
- ἀρροίω, σω, σμαι, σδην, to collect, assemble.
- ἀδῦμία, ας, ἡ, sadness, dejection, despondency.
- Αἰγύπτιος (Αἴγυπτος), α, ον, Egyptian; Αἰγύπτιος, ου, ὁ, an Egyptian.
- Αἴγυπτος, ου, ἡ, Egypt.
- Ἄϊδης, ου, ὁ, Hades, the abode of the dead.
- Αἰθιοπία, ας, ἡ, Ethiopia, in Africa, 550.
- Αἰθίοψ (Αἰθιοπία), οπος, ὁ, an Ethiopian, 550.
- αἷμα, ἄτος, τό, blood.
- Αἰμων, ονος, ὁ, Haemon, fabled son of Creon of Thebes, 551.
- Αἰνείας, ου, ὁ, Aeneas, celebrated Trojan prince, 89.
- αἰνιγμα, ἄτος, τό, enigma, riddle.
- Αἴολος, ου, ὁ, Aeolus, fabled king of the winds, 536.
- αἰρετός (αἰρέω), ἡ, ὄν, preferable, desirable.
- αἰρέω, ἥσω, 2 aor. εἶλον, ηκα, ημαι, ἔδην, to take, capture; *Mid.* choose, elect.
- αἰσθάνομαι; αἰσθῆσομαι, ἥσθημαι (dep.), to perceive, ascertain.
- αἰσχρός, δ, ὄν, shameful, base, ugly, hideous.
- Αἰσώπειος, ᾱ, ον, Aesopic, of or like Aesop, 525.
- αἰτέω, ἥσω, to ask, beg, demand.
- αἰτία, ας, ἡ, cause, reason.
- αἰτιάσομαι, ἄσομαι (dep.), to blame, accuse, charge.
- αἰώνιος, ἰα, ἰον (also with two endings ἰος, ἰον), lasting, perpetual.
- Ἀκαστος, ου, ὁ, Acastus, son of Peleus, 544.
- ἄκοντιον, ου, τό, javelin, spear, dart.
- ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, P. ἀκήκοα, ἡκούσομαι, ἡκούσδην, to hear, listen to.
- ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ, citadel, acropolis.
- ἀλγέω, ἥσω, to grieve, be pained.
- ἄλεκτρῦον, ὄνος, ὁ or ἡ, cock, hen.
- Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, ὁ, Alexander, *surnamed the Great, of Macedon.*
- ἀλήθεια (ἀληθής), ας, ἡ, truth.
- ἀληθεύω, εὔσω, to speak the truth.
- ἀληθής, ἐς, true, certain.
- ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής), truly.
- ἀλίσκομαι (defect. pass.); ἀλώσομαι, ἥλωκα and ἑάλωκα, 2 aor. ἥλων and ἑάλων, part. ἁλούς, to be taken, be captured.
- Ἀλκηστis, ἰδος, ἡ, Alcestis, *wife of Admetus*, 549.
- Ἀλκιβιάδης, ου, ὁ, Alcibiades, *Athenian general and politician.*
- ἄλλά, but.
- ἄλλήλων (173), one another, each other.
- ἄλλος, λη, λα, other, another.
- ἄλώπηξ, εκος, ἡ, fox.
- ἅμα, together, together with, at the same time.
- Ἀμάζονis, ἰδος, ἡ, Amazon.
- ἁμάθης, ἐς, ignorant, unlearned.
- ἁμαθία, ας, ἡ, ignorance.
- ἁμείνων (comp. of ἀγαθός), ον, better.
- ἁμελέω, ἥσω, to neglect.
- Ἄμμων, υνος, ὁ, Ammon, *the Libyan Zeus*, 550.
- ἄμνός, οὔ, ὁ, lamb.
- Ἀμφίων, ονος, ὁ, Amphion, *son of Zeus, said to have built the walls of Thebes by the music of his lyre.*
- ἄν, a particle denoting uncertainty, possibility (436); *by contraction for ἐάν*, if.
- ἀνά (prep.), up, through; *in comp.* up, back, again.
- ἀναβαίνω (ἀνά, βαίνω), -βήσομαι, -έβην, -βέβηκα, -βέβᾶμαι, -εβᾶδην, to go up, to mount.
- ἀναγινώσκω (ἀνά, γινώσκω), -γνώσομαι, 2 aor. -έγνω, -έγνωκα, -έγνωσμαι, -εγνώσδην, to know again, to read.
- ἀναγκάζω (ἀνάγκη), ἄσω, σμαι, σδην, to compel, force.
- ἀναγκαῖος (ἀνάγκη), ᾱ, ον, necessary.
- ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ, necessity.
- ἀνάγω (ἀνά, ἄγω), -άξω, -ήγαγον,

-ῆχα, -ῆγμαι, -ῆχθην, to lead up, lead back, lead away.
 ἵναιρέω (ἀνά, αἰρέω), ἦσω, ἀνεῖλον, ἦκα, ἦμαι, ἐδην, to take up, destroy, kill.
 ἀναλαμβάνω (ἀνά, λαμβάνω), ἀναλήψομαι, ἀνέλαβον, ἀνείληφα, ἀνέλημμαι, ἀνελήφθην, to take, take up.
 ἀναπέμπω (ἀνά, πέμπω), ψω, -πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, ἀνεπέμφθην, to send up, send back.
 ἀναπλάσσω (ἀνά, πλάσσω), -πλάσω, σμαι, σδην, to form, fashion, invent.
 ἀναρίδμητος, ον, countless.
 ἀνατείνω (ἀνά, τείνω), -τενώ, ἀνέτεινα, -τέτακα, -τέταμαι, ἀνετάδην, to lift up, raise.
 ἀναφέρω (ἀνά, φέρω), ἀνοίσω, aor. ἀνήνεγκα, ἀνενήνοχα, ἀνενήνεγκμαι, ἀνηνέχθην, to bear back or up, to carry up or back.
 Ἀνάχαρσις, ἴδος, ὁ, Anacharsis, Scythian philosopher.
 ἀναχωρέω (ἀνά, χωρέω), ἦσω, to go back or away, to depart.
 ἀνδράποδον, ου, τό, slave.
 ἀνδρείος, ᾱ, ον, brave, manly.
 Ἀνδρομέδα, ἡς, ἡ, Andromeda, daughter of Cepheus, 550.
 ἀνδροφάγος, ον, feeding upon man, cannibal, eating human flesh, man-eating.
 ἄνεμος, ου, ὁ, wind.
 ἀνέρχομαι (ἀνά, ἔρχομαι), ἀνελεύσομαι or ἄνειμι, ἀνῆλθον, ἀνελήλυθα, to go up or upon, to mount.
 ἄνευ (with gen.), without.
 ἀνέχω (ἀνά, ἔχω), -έξω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -εσχέσθην, to raise up, *mid.* endure, put up with.
 ἀνεψίος, οῦ, ὁ, cousin.
 ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, man.
 ἄνθος, εος, τό, flower.
 ἀνδρώπινος (ἄνθρωπος), ἡ, ον, human.
 ἀνθρωπίνως (ἄνθρωπινος), humanly, as man ought.
 ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ or ἡ, man, woman.
 ἀνίστημι (ἀνά, ἵστημι), see 268 and

269, to set up, raise up, *mid.* to get up from seat, bed, &c.
 ἀνόητος, ον, thoughtless, stupid, ignorant.
 ἀνορθόω (ἀνά, ὀρθόω), ὤσω, to restore, repair.
 Ἀνταλκίδας, ου, ὁ, Antalcidas, distinguished Spartan.
 ἀντί (prep. with gen.), against, instead of.
 ἀντιγράφω (ἀντί, γράφω), see γράφω, to write back, write in reply.
 ἀντιποιέω (ἀντί, ποιέω), ἦσω, to act against, *mid.* to claim as one's own.
 Ἀντισθένης, εος, ὁ, Antisthenes, Greek philosopher, 522.
 ἀνύτω (only in pres. and impf.), to effect, accomplish.
 ἀξιόπιστος, ον, trustworthy, entitled to belief.
 ἄξιος, ἰᾶ, ἰον, worthy.
 ἀξιόω (ἄξιος), ὤσω, to think worthy (*whether of reward or punishment*), ask, demand.
 ἀπαγγέλλω (ἀπό, from, back, ἀγγέλλω), see 248, to bring or carry tidings back, report.
 ἀπαιδευτος, ον, ignorant, uneducated.
 ἀπαίρω (ἀπό, αἶρω) ρῶ, ἀπῆρα, ἀπῆρκα, ἀπῆρμαι, ἀπῆρθην, to take away, destroy; to withdraw, depart.
 ἀπαλλάγῃ, ἡς, ἡ, release.
 ἀπαλλάσσω (ἀπό, ἀλλάσσω), ἀξω, ἀξα, ᾗχα, ἀγμαί, ἀχθην, to release.
 ἀπαντάω (ἀπό, ἀντάω), ἦσω, to meet.
 ἀπαξ, once.
 ἀπειλέω, ἦσω, to threaten.
 ἀπείμι (ἀπό, εἶμι, to go), ἀπείσομαι, see εἶμι, to go away.
 ἀπερύκω (ἀπό, ἐρύκω), ξω, to ward off.
 ἀπέχω (ἀπό, ἔχω), see ἔχω, to hold from, *mid.* to obtain from.
 ἀπιστέω (ἀπιστος), ἦσω, *io* disbelieve.
 ἀπιστος, ον, incredible.

- ἀπό (prep. with gen.), from, after, in consequence of.
 ἀποδείκνυμι (ἀπό, δείκνυμι), see 268 and 269, to show forth, *mid.* to show or express as one's own.
 ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπό, δίδωμι), see 268, to give back, restore.
 ἀποδινήσκω (ἀπό, δινήσκω), see δινήσκω, to die.
 ἀποκρίνω, ἰνῶ, ἀπέρκρινα, ἀποκέκρικα, ἱμαι, ἰδην, to separate, *mid.* to answer.
 ἀποκτείνω (ἀπό, κτείνω), see κτείνω, to slay, kill.
 ἀπόλαυσις, εὖς, ἡ, enjoyment.
 ἀπολλύμι, ἀπολέσω or ἀπολῶ, ἀπώλεσα, ἀπολώλεκα, to destroy, *mid.* to perish.
 Ἀπόλλων, ὠνος, ὁ, Apollo, *god of prophecy.*
 ἀπολύω (ἀπό, λύω), see λύω, to release.
 ἀπομανθάνω (ἀπό, μανθάνω), see μανθάνω, to unlearn.
 ἀπόπειρα, ας, ἡ, trial, experiment.
 ἀπορέω, ἦσω, to be in want, be at a loss for.
 ἀπορία, ας, ἡ, difficulty, want, embarrassment.
 ἀπόρρητος, ον, not to be told, secret.
 ἀποστέλλω, ελῶ, ἀπέστειλα, ἀπέσταλκα, ἀπέσταλμαι, ἀπεστάλην, to send.
 ἀποστερέω (ἀπό, στερέω), ἦσω, to deprive of, take from.
 ἀποφαίνω (ἀπό, φαίνω), see 249, to show, declare.
 ἄπτερος, ον, without wings.
 ἄπτω, ἄψω, ἦψα, ἦμμαι, ἦφθην, to fasten, to light, *mid.* to touch, to lay hold of.
 ἄρα (interrog. part. 303), ἄρ' οὐ= *nonne expects answer yes*; ἄρα μή= *num expects answer no.*
 ἀργύριον, ον, τό, silver, silver coin.
 ἄργυρος, ον, ὁ, silver.
 ἀρδεύω, εύσω, to water.
 ἀρετή, ἧς, ἡ, manhood, virtue, excellence, valor.
 ἀρῆγω, ξω, ξα, to help, aid, succor.
 Ἀριαῖος, ου, ὁ, Ariacus, *commander under Cyrus.*
 ἀριθμός, οὔ, ὁ, number.
 ἀριστάω, ἦσω, to take breakfast.
 Ἀριστείδης, ου, ὁ, Aristides, *Athenian statesman surnamed the Just*, 535.
 ἀριστεύω, εύσω, to be the best or bravest.
 Ἀρίστιππος, ου, ὁ, Aristippus, *Greek philosopher*, 523.
 Ἀριστοτέλης, ου, ὁ, Aristotle, *Greek philosopher*, 524.
 ἄρμα, ἄτος, τό, chariot.
 Ἀρμενία, ας, ἡ, Armenia, *country in Asia.*
 Ἀρμονία, ας, ἡ, Harmonia, *Draco's sister*, 545.
 ἀράζω, ἄσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, σμαι, σδην, to seize.
 Ἀρτεμις, ἰδος, ἡ, Artemis, Diana, *goddess of the chase.*
 Ἀρχιδάμος, ου, ὁ, Archidamus, *king of Sparta*, 535.
 ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἥρξα, ἥρχα, ἥργμαι, ἥρχθην, to rule, command; to begin.
 ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, archon, ruler.
 ἄσεβής, ἐς, impious.
 ἀσθενής, ἐς, weak, feeble.
 Ἀσία, ας, ἡ, Asia, 548.
 ἀσκέω, ἦσω, to practise.
 Ἀσκληπιός, οὔ, ὁ, Aesculapius, *god of medicine*, 321.
 ἀσκός, οὔ, ὁ, leathern bag, sack.
 ἀστρολόγος, ον, ὁ, astrologer, astronomer.
 ἀστρονομία, ας, ἡ, astronomy.
 ἄστυ, εὖς, τό, city.
 ἀσφάλής, ἐς, sure, unfailing.
 ἀσφαλῶς (ἀσφαλής), securely, firmly.
 ἀτακτέω, ἦσω, to be disorderly, lead a disorderly life.
 ἄτε, ας, inasmuch as.
 ἀτείχιστος, ον, unfortified, without walls.
 ἄτεκνος, ον, childless.
 Ἀττικός, οὔ, ὁ, citizen of Attica, an Athenian.
 αὐλέω, ἦσω, to pipe.
 αὐξάνω, αὐξήσω, ηὔξησα, ηὔξηκα,

ημαι, ἦδην, to enlarge, to increase, *mid.* to grow.
 αὔριον, to-morrow, on the morrow.
 αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, self, he, she, it; ὁ αὐτός, the same.
 αἰτουργός, οὐ, ὁ, laborer, worker, one who works with his own hands.
 αὔχεω, ἦσω, to boast.
 ἀφαιρέω (ἀπό, αἰρέω), see αἰρέω, to take away, release.
 ἀφίημι, ἀφήσω, ἀφεῖκα, to release, send away.
 ἀφικνέομαι, ἀφίξομαι, ἀφικόμεν, ἀφίγμαι, to come, arrive at, reach.
 ἀφίστημι (ἀπό, ἵστημι), see ἵστημι, 268 and 269, to remove, make revolt; *intransitive tenses*, to depart from, revolt from.
 ἀχάριστος, ον, ungrateful.
 ἀχδομαι, ἀχδέσομαι, 2 aor. ἤχδόμην, ἤχθεσμαι, ἤχδέσθην, to be displeased, tired of.
 ἀχθοφορέω, ἦσω, to bear burdens.
 Ἀχιλλεύς, ἔως, ὁ, Achilles, hero of the *Iliad*.

B

βαδίζω, ἴσω (ἰῶ), ἴσα, ἴκα, to go, to march.
 βαθύς, εἶα, ὕ, deep, profound.
 βακτηρία, ας, ἡ, staff, stick.
 Βακτριανή, ἧς, ἡ, Bactriana, country in Central Asia.
 βάκτρον, ου, τό, staff.
 βακχεύω, σω, to be frantic, celebrate the rites of Bacchus.
 Βάκχη, ης, ἡ, priestess of Bacchus, Bacchante.
 βάλλω, βαλῶ, 2 aor. ἐβᾶλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, to throw, hurl, cast.
 βάρβαρος, ου, ὁ, barbarian, *applied to all who were not Greeks*.
 βάσανίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, to test, try.
 βασιλεία, ας, ἡ, kingdom.
 βασίλεια, ας, ἡ, queen.
 βασίλειον, ου, τό (common in plur.), palace, royal palace.
 βασιλεύς, ἔως, ὁ, king.

βασιλεύω, εὐσω, to be king, reign, rule.
 βάσις, εως, ἡ, basis, support, foot.
 βέβαιος, ᾱ, ον, firm, trusty.
 βιβλίον, ου, τό, book, little book.
 βίβλος, ου, ἡ, book.
 βίος, ου, ὁ, life, period of life.
 Βίων, ωνος, ὁ, Bion, *Greek philosopher and sophist*, 535.
 βλάπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, to hurt, injure.
 βλέπω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, to see, look, look at.
 βλώσκω, μολοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἐμολον, μέμβλωκα, to go, come.
 βοᾶω, ἦσω, to shout, cry aloud.
 βοηθέω, ἦσω, to assist, run to the assistance of.
 Βοιωτός, οὔ, ὁ, Boeotian, citizen of Boeotia.
 βορά, ᾱς, ἡ, food.
 βόσκω, βοσκήσω, ἦσα, to feed, keep.
 βουλεύω, εὐσω, to advise, *mid.* to deliberate.
 βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην or ἡβουλήθην (dep.), to be willing, wish, desire.
 βοῦς, βοός, ὁ or ἡ, ox, cow, cattle.
 βραδέως, slowly.
 βραχύς, εἶα, ὕ, short, small, little.
 βρέφος, εως, τό, infant.
 βωμός, οὔ, ὁ, altar.

Γ

γάλα, ακτος, τό, milk.
 γαμέω, γαμῶ, ἔγνημα, ηκα, ημαι ἦδην, to marry.
 γάρ, for, indeed, then.
 γέ, at least, indeed, truly.
 γελάω, ᾄσω or ᾄσομαι, ᾄσα, to laugh.
 γελοῖος (or γέλοιος), οἶα, οἶον, laughable, absurd.
 γεννᾶω, ἦσω, to beget, bring forth, bear.
 γέφυρα, ας, ἡ, bridge.
 γεωμέτρης, ου, ὁ, geometer, geometerician.
 γεωμετρία, ας, ἡ, geometry.

γεωργέω, ἦσω, to till, to cultivate the soil.

γεωργός, οὐ, ὁ, husbandman, tiller of the soil.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, earth, land.

γηράσκω, ἄσω, to grow old, become old.

γηράω, ἄσω, to grow old.

Γηρυόνης, ου, ὁ, Geryon, 542.

γίνομαι, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην, 2 perf. γέγονα, to become, come, spring from, be, be made.

γινώσκω, γινώσσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, 2 aor. ind. ἔγνω, sub. γινῶ, opt. γνοίην, imp. γινῶδι, infin. γινῶναι, part. γνούς, to know, think.

γλυκύς, εἶα, ὁ, sweet, agreeable.

γλῶσσα (or γλῶττα), ης, ἡ, tongue.

γναφεῖον, ου, τό, fuller's shop.

γνώμη, ης, ἡ, opinion.

γυνεύς, ἑως, ὁ, father, *pl.* parents.

γούν, therefore, now, certainly, indeed.

γράφω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φην, write, paint, *propose*, as law, bill, etc.

γυμνάζω, ἄσω, ασμαι, ἀσθην, to exercise, train, *especially with gymnastics*.

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, Voc. S. γύναι, Dat. Pl. γυναῖξιν, woman, wife.

Δ

δαῖς, δαιτός, ἡ, banquet, feast, meal.

δάκνω, δήξομαι, δέδηχα, δέδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην, 2 aor. ἐδάκον, to bite.

δακρύω, ὕσω, to weep, mourn for.

Δάμων, ωνος, ὁ, Damon, *celebrated musician*.

δαπάνημα, ἄτος, τό, expense, money. Δαρείος, ου, ὁ, Darius, *king of Persia*.

δέ, but, and, *correlative of μέν*.

δείγμα, ἄτος, τό, specimen, sample.

δείκνυμι, see 268, to show, exhibit.

δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, terrible.

δείπνον, ου, τό, dinner, chief meal.

δέκα (indec.), ten.

δέκατος, η, ου, tenth.

Δεκελικός, ἡ, ὄν, of Decelæa, Decelic.

δένδρον, ου, τό, tree.

δεξιά, ἄς, ἡ, right hand, pledge.

δέρω, δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρμαι, ἐδάρην, to flay, skin, punish.

δεσπότης, ου, ὁ, ruler, despot, master, lord.

δεύτερον or τὸ δεύτερον, secondly, second time.

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέδην, to bind.

δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, to need, lack, *mid.* to ask, entreat, need, lack, *often impers.* δεῖ, δεήσει, &c., it is necessary, there is need, &c.

δῆ, indeed, in truth.

δῆλος, η, ου, evident, plain.

δηλώω, ὥσω, to show, make plain.

Δημάδης, ου, ὁ, Demades, *Athenian orator*.

δημηγορέω, ἦσω, to harangue, address the people.

Δήμητρα, ας, ἡ, Demeter, Ceres.

δημοκρατία, ας, ἡ, democracy.

δῆμος, ου, ὁ, the people.

δίᾳ (prep. with gen. or acc.), through, by means of, because of, on account of.

διαβάλλω (διά, βάλλω), see βάλλω, to slander, accuse.

διαθήκη, ης, ἡ, will, testament.

διαίρω (διά, αἰρώ), see αἰρέω, to take apart, to divide.

διακόσιοι, αι, α, two hundred.

διαλέγω (διά, λέγω), to converse, speak with.

διαλείπω (διά, λείπω), see λείπω, to leave off, cease.

διαμάχομαι (διά, μάχομαι), to fight with.

διανέμω (διά, νέμω), to divide, distribute.

διανύω (διά, ἀνύω), ὕσω, ὕσα, ὕκα, to accomplish, finish, to cross.

διαρπάζω (διά, ἀρπάζω), to carry off, plunder, tear in pieces.

διασπᾶω (διά, σπᾶω), ἄσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, ασμαι, ἀσθην, to tear in pieces.

διατελέω (διά, τελέω), ἑσω, εσα, εκαεσμαι, ἐσθην, to continue.

διατρίβω (διδ, τρίβω), to pass the time.

διαφέρω (διδ, φέρω), to differ, to surpass.

διαφθείρω (διδ, φθείρω), ερῶ, εἶρα, αρκα, αρμαι, ἀρην, to destroy.

διδασκᾶλειον, ου, τό, school.

διδάσκω, δέξω, ἀξα, αχα, αγμαι, ἀχθην, to teach.

δίδυμος, η, ον, double, twin.

δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόδην, to give, present.

δικάζω, ἄσω, ἄσα, σμαι, σδην, to judge, decide.

δίκαιος, α, ον, just, fair.

δικαίως (δίκαιος), justly.

δικαστής, ου, δ, juror, dicast.

δίκη, ης, ἡ, right, justice, penalty.

Διογένης, εος, δ, Diogenes, the Cynic.

Διομήδης, εος, δ, Diomede, Thracian king.

Διονύσιος, ου, δ, Dionysius, king of Syracuse.

Διόνυσος, ου, δ, Dionysus, Bacchus, god of wine.

διότι, because, since.

δίπους, δίποδος, two-footed, having two feet.

δῖς, twice.

διτρός, ἡ, ὄν, double, two-fold.

διψᾶω, ἦσω, to thirst.

διώκω, ξω, ξα, aor. pass. ἐδιώχθην, to pursue, seek.

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαi, ἐδόχθην, to think, to seem; *impers.* δοκεῖ, &c., it seems, seems good, &c.

δοκιμάζω, ἄσω, to prove, test, try.

δολῶ, ὥσω, to deceive, cheat, beguile.

δόξα, ης, ἡ, glory, fame.

δορά, ἄς, ἡ, skin.

δουλεύω, εὔσω, to serve, be slave or servant.

δούλος, ου, δ, slave, servant.

δουλόω, ὥσω, to enslave.

δράκων, οντος, δ, Draco, 525, 541.

δράκων, οντος, δ, dragon.

δραχμή, ης, ἡ, drachma, coin worth 17 cents.

δυνᾶμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυ-

νήθην or ἡδυνήθην (this verb of ten takes η instead of ε for its augment), to be able.

δυνάμεις, εως, ἡ, force, power.

δυναστεύω, εὔσω, to have power of supremacy.

δύο, two.

δώδεκα, twelve.

δῶρον, ου, τό, gift, present.

E

ἐάν, if.

ἐαυτοῦ (168), ης, οὔ, himself, herself, itself.

εἰδω, εἰᾶσω, εἰᾶσα, εἰᾶκα, εἰᾶμαι, εἰᾶδην, to let, permit, let alone, leave.

ἐγγράφω (ἐν, γράφω), see γράφω, to write in.

ἐγγύς (with gen.), near.

ἐγείρω, ερῶ, εἶρα, ἐγήγερκα, ἐγήγερμαι, ἡγέρδην, to excite, incite.

ἐγκωμιάζω, ἄσω, ἐνεκωμιάσα, κασμαι, ἐνεκωμιάσθην, to praise, extol.

ἐγκώμιον, ου, τό, eulogy, praise.

ἐγχειρίζω, ἴσω, ἴσα, ἴκα, to put into one's hands, entrust to.

ἐγχελυς, ὄος, δ or ἡ, eel.

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, ἰ, ἔγωγε, I for my part, I indeed.

ἐδέλω, ἦσω, ἦσα, ἦκα, to wish.

ἐδίξω, ἐδίξω, εἰδίσα, εἰδῖκα, εἰδῖσμαι, εἰδίσθην, to accustom.

εἰ, if, whether.

εἶδον, 2 aor. of ὁρᾶω.

εἶδος, εος, τό, form, appearance.

εἰδωλόν, ου, τό, image.

εἰκῇ, in vain, to no purpose.

εἰκός, ὅτος, τό, probable, likely.

εἰκω, εἴξω, εἴξα, to yield to, submit to.

εἰκών, ὄνος, ἡ, image, statue.

Εἷλωσ, ὠτος, δ, Helot, Lacedaemonian slave.

εἵμαρμαι, perf. of μέιρμαι.

εἰμί, ἔσομαι, see 276, to be; ἐστίν, it is possible.

εἴμι, εἴσομαι, synopsis of pres.; ind.

εἶμι, subj. ἴω, opt. ἰοίην, imp. ἴθι (3 pers. ἴτω), infin. ἰέναι, part. ἰών.
 εἶπον, es, 2 aor. of εἶπω (not used), I said, related.
 εἰρήνη, ης, ἡ, peace.
 εἷς, μία, ἓν, one. [for, upon.
 εἰς (prep. with accus.), to, into, εἰσάγω (εἰς, ἄγω), see ἄγω, to lead into. [go in.
 εἵσεμι (εἰς, εἶμι), see εἶμι, to enter, εἰσερχομαι (εἰς, ἔρχομαι), to come into, enter.
 εἰσφέρω (εἰς, φέρω), to bear or carry into.
 εἵτα, then, afterwards.
 ἐκ (before vowels ἐξ, prep. with gen.), from, out of, by means of.
 ἕκαστος, η, ον, each, every.
 ἐκδοτος, ον, delivered up.
 ἐκεῖ, there.
 ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, he, she, that.
 ἐκεῖσε, thither, there.
 ἐκλέγω (ἐκ, λέγω), ξω, ξα, ἐξείλοχα, ἐξείλεσθαι, ἐξελέχθην, to select, choose.
 ἐκούσιος, ᾱ, ον, voluntary.
 ἐκουσίως, voluntarily, willingly.
 Ἔκτωρ, ορος, ὁ, Hector, celebrated Trojan leader.
 ἐκών, οὔσα, ὄν, willing.
 ἐλάφος, ου, ὁ, stag.
 ἐλεέω, ἦσω, to pity.
 ἐλεημοσύνη, ης, ἡ, pity, mercy.
 ἐλεύθερος, ᾱ, ον, free.
 ἐλευθερώω, ὥσω, to liberate, free, set free.
 Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, Greece.
 Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ, a Greek.
 Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, Grecian, Hellenic.
 ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, hope.
 ἐμβαίνω, ἐμβήσομαι, ἐμβέβηκα, 2 aor. ἐνέβην, part. ἐμβάς, to go into, enter.
 ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν, my.
 ἐμπεδόω, ὥσω, to observe, keep inviolate.
 ἐμπλέκω (ἐν, πλέκω), see 240, to entangle.
 ἐμπροσθεν, before; ὁ ἐμπροσθεν, the former.

ἐμφαίνω (ἐν, φαίνω), see 249, to show, mid. to appear.
 ἐν (prep. with dat.), in, on, among.
 ἐνδύω (ἐν, δύω), -δύσω, -έδυσσα, -δέδυσκα, -δέδυσμαι, -εδύσθην, to put on.
 ἐνέδρα, as, ἡ, snare, ambush.
 ἐνεκα (with gen.), for the sake of.
 ἐνθεν, thence, hence.
 ἐνιαυτός, οὔ, ὁ, year.
 ἐνίοτε, sometimes.
 ἐννέα, nine.
 ἐνοικέω (ἐν, οἰκέω), ἦσω, to dwell, inhabit.
 ἐνταῦθα, there.
 ἐντεῦθεν, thence.
 ἐντίδημι (ἐν, τίδημι), see 268, to put or place in.
 ἐντυχάνω (ἐν, τυγχάνω), -τεύσομαι, -τετύχηκα, 2 aor. -ετίχον, to meet, fall in with; to happen to come.
 ἕξ, six.
 ἐξαιτέω (ἐκ, αἰτέω), ἦσω, to ask from, demand.
 ἐξελαύνω (ἐκ, ἐλαύνω), -ελῶ, -ήλασα, -εληλάκα, -εληλάμαι, -ηλάσθην, to march forth, to march.
 ἐξέρχομαι (ἐκ, ἔρχομαι), see ἔρχομαι, to go or come out.
 ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ, review.
 ἐξευρίσκω (ἐκ, εὐρίσκω), to find out, solve.
 ἐξηγητής, οὔ, ὁ, teacher, expounder.
 ἐξοστράκισμός, οὔ, ὁ, ostracism, voting by ostracism, banishment by ostracism.
 ἐξουσία, as, ἡ, right, authority, power.
 ἐξω, out of doors.
 ἐορτή, ης, ἡ, feast.
 ἐπαγγέλλω (ἐπί, ἀγγέλλω), to announce.
 ἐπαινέω (ἐπί, αἰνέω), ἔσω, ἐπήνεσα, ἐπήνεκα, ημαι, ἔδην, to praise.
 ἐπαινος, ου, ὁ, praise.
 Ἐπαμινώνδας, ου, ὁ, Epaminondas, Theban general, 527.
 ἐπαρκέω (ἐπί, ἀρκέω), ἔσω, ἐπήρκεσα, εκα, to assist, defend.
 ἐπεί, when, after.
 ἐπειδή, when, since.

ἔπειτα, then.

ἐπέξειμι (ἐπί, ἐκ, εἰμι), to go out against.

ἐπί (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), to, up to, as far as, against, in, on, upon, on account of; ἐπὶ τούτῳ, for this reason; ἐπὶ πλείον, in or to a higher degree.

ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπί, βουλεύω), εὖσω, to plot against.

ἐπιγράφω (ἐπί, γράφω), to write in or upon.

ἐπιδιώκω (ἐπί, διώκω), to pursue.

ἐπιεικής, ἐς, respectable, honest.

ἐπιζητέω (ἐπί, ζητέω), ἦσω, to seek, ask.

ἐπιθυμέω (ἐπί, θυμέω), ἦσω, to desire.

ἐπιθυμία, ας, ἡ, desire.

ἐπικουρέω, ἦσω, to aid, assist.

ἐπιλαμβάνω (ἐπί, λαμβάνω), to take, to receive.

ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἡ, letter, epistle.

ἐπιστρέφω (ἐπί, στρέφω), ψω, ψα, ἐπέστροφα, αμμαι, ἐφδην, to turn, turn to or about.

ἐπισυνάγω (ἐπί, συν, ἄγω), see ἄγω, to collect together.

ἐπιτάσσω (ἐπί, τάσσω), to enjoin upon.

ἐπιτελέω (ἐπί, τελέω), see διατελέω, to accomplish, finish, execute.

ἐπιτήδειος, ᾧ, ὄν, necessary, useful.

ἐπιτηδεύω, εὖσω, εὔσα, ἐπιτετήδευκα, ευμαι, ἐπετηδεύδην, to form, invent.

ἐπιτίδμημι (ἐπί, τίδμημι), to attack.

ἐπιτολή, ἡς, ἡ, rising, a rising.

ἐπιτρέπω (ἐπί, τρέπω), see τρέπω, to permit.

ἐπιχειρέω (ἐπί χειρέω, not used), ἦσω, to attempt, undertake.

ἐπιχώριος, ᾧ, ὄν, of a country, native.

ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, imp. εἰπόμεν, to follow.

ἐπτά, seven.

ἐράω, fut. ἐρασθήσομαι, ἡρασμαι, ἡράσδην (all with act. signification), to love.

ἐργάζομαι, σομαι, ἐργᾶσάμην, ἐργα-

σμαι, ἐιργάσδην, to do, accomplish, work, till.

ἐργάτης, ου, ὁ, laborer, workman.

ἔργον, ου, τό, work, deed.

ἐρίζω, ἴσω, ἴσα, ἴκα, to contend, quarrel.

ἐρις, ἴδος, ἡ, strife, contention.

ἔρμαιον, ου, τό, favor, privilege.

Ἑρμῆς, οὔ, ὁ, Hermes, Mercury, messenger of the gods.

ἐρυδριάω, ἄσω, to blush.

ἐρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι or εἰμι, perf. ἐλήλυθα, 2 aor. ἦλθον, to go, come.

ἐρωτάω, ἦσω, ἦκα, 2 aor. mid. ἠρόμην, to ask, ask a question.

ἐς, prep. for eis.

ἐσθίω, fut. ἔδομαι, 2 aor. ἔφαγον, to eat.

ἐσοπτρίζομαι, ἴσομαι, to look into a mirror.

Ἑσπερίδες, ων, αἱ, Hesperides, 541.

Ἑσπερος, ου, ὁ, Hesperus, 541.

ἑστία, ας, ἡ, hearth, fireside.

ἕτερος, ᾧ, ὄν, one of two, the one, the other.

ἔτι, still, yet, besides, further, longer.

ἔτος, εος, τό, year.

εὖ, well.

Εὐβουλος, ου, ὁ, Eubalus, Athenian statesman.

εὐγένεια, ας, ἡ, high birth, noble parentage.

εὐδαιμονέω (εὐδαιμων), ἦσω, to be prosperous or happy.

εὐδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, prosperity, happiness.

εὐδαιμονίζω, ἴσω, to think or deem happy.

εὐδαιμων, ὄν, happy, prosperous, blest.

εὐδοκίμέω (εὐδόκιμος), ἦσω, to be famous, to gain a reputation.

εὐδόκιμος, ὄν, famous, illustrious.

εὐδοξέω (218), ἦσω, to be illustrious, famous.

εὐεξία, ας, ἡ, good condition.

εὐεργέτης, ου, ὁ, benefactor.

εὐήδης, ἐς, simple.

εὐήλιος, ὄν, well sunned, sunny.

εὐδᾶλής, ἐς, flourishing, thrifty.

εὐκαρπος, *ον*, fruitful.
 εὐμήκης, *ες*, tall.
 εὖνοος, *οον* or *εὐνοος, ουν*, kind, well disposed.
 Εὐξεινός, *ον, δ*, Euxine or Black Sea.
 εὐπορέω, *ήσω*, to prosper, be rich in.
 εὐπρέπεια, *ας, ή*, beauty.
 εὐπρεπής, *ές*, good looking, comely.
 Εὐριπίδης, *ου, δ*, Euripides, *tragic poet of Athens*.
 εἰρίσκω, εὐρήσω, *εἶρηκα, ημαι, έδην*, 2 aor. *εἶρον*, to find.
 Εὐρυβίδης, *ου, δ*, Eurybiades, *Spartan general*, 533.
 Εὐρύδικη, *ης, ή*, Eurydice, *wife of Orpheus*.
 Εὐρώπη, *ης, ή*, Europa, 540.
 Εὐρώτας, *ου* or *α, δ*, Eurotas, *chief river of Laconia*, 521.
 εὐσέβεια, *ας, ή*, piety.
 εὐσκίος, *ον*, well shaded.
 εὐτεκνός, *ον*, happy in children, with many children.
 εὐτελής, *ές*, cheap.
 εὐτῦχέω (218), *ήσω*, to prosper.
 εὐτύχια, *ας, ή*, prosperity.
 εὐφορός, *ον*, fruitful.
 ἐφέπομαι (*ἐπί, έπομαι*), to follow.
 ἐφιππος, *ον*, riding, on horseback.
 ἐφίπταμαι, *ἐπιπτήσομαι*, 2 aor. *ἐπέπτην*, to fly to or upon.
 ἐφίστημι (*ἐπί, ίστημι*), to place near, stand near.
 ἐχθρός, *οῦ, δ*, enemy, personal enemy.
 έχω, έχω, *έσχον, έσχηκα*, to have, hold, possess; *ώδε* or *οὕτως* έχω, to have itself thus, to be thus or so.
 έως, till, until.

Z

ζάω, *ήσω* (*in contract forms η and η are used in place of α and α*), to live.
 ζεύγνυμι, *ξω, ξα, έζευγαυι, έζεύχθην*, to join, yoke, harness.

Ζεύξις, *ιδος, δ*, Zeuxis, *celebrated Grecian painter*.
 Ζεύς, *g. Διός, d. Διί, a. Διδί, v. Ζεύ, δ*, Zeus, Jupiter, 535.
 ζηλώω (219), *ώσω*, to desire, emulate, envy.
 ζημιώω, *ώσω*, *f. m. ζημιώσομαι* as *pass.*, to injure, to punish.
 Ζήνων, *ωνος, δ*, Zeno, *Greek philosopher*, 534.
 ζητέω (219), *ήσω*, to seek, search for, desire.
 ζωγράφω, *ήσω*, to paint.
 ζῶον, *ου, τό*, animal.

H

ή, or, than.
 ήγεμών, *ονος, δ*, guide.
 ήγέομαι, *ήσομαι*, to guide, lead, command.
 ήδέως, gladly, willingly.
 ήδη, at once, already.
 ήδομαι, *ήσδήσομαι, ήσδην*, to delight in, be pleased with.
 ήδονή, *ης, ή*, pleasure.
 ήδύς, *εία, ύ*, sweet, pleasant; *comp. ήδίων*, superl. *ήδιστος*.
 ήκω, *ήξω*, to come, to have arrived.
 ήλίκος, *η, ον*, how great.
 ήλιος, *ου, δ*, sun.
 ήμέρα, *ας, ή*, day.
 ήμερος, *ον*, tame, cultivated.
 ήμέτερος, *α, ον*, our.
 ήμίθεος, *ου, δ*, demigod.
 ήνικά, when.
 ήπαρ, *ατος, τό*, liver.
 'Ηρα, *ας, ή*, Hera, Juno, 511.
 'Ηρακλής, *έους, δ*, Heracles, Hercules.
 ήρόμην, 2 aor. mid. of *έρωτάω*.
 'Ησιόδος, *ου, δ*, Hesiod, *Grecian poet*.
 ήττάομαι (or *ήσσάομαι*), *ήσομαι* or *ήτθήσομαι*, to be defeated.
 ήττων (or *ήσσων*), *ον*, gen. *ονος*, weaker, inferior to, less.
 'Ηφαιστος, *ου, δ*, Hephaestus, Vulcan.

Θ

θάλασσα (or αττα), ης, ἡ, sea.
 θαλάσσιος (or ἄττιος), ἰα, ἰον, of the sea, marine.
 θάλλω, θᾶλλω, τέθηλα, ἐθάλλον, to bloom, flourish.
 θάνατος, ου, ὁ, death.
 θάπτω, ψω, ψα, τέδαμμαι (236), 2 aor. pass. ἐτάφην, to bury, inter.
 θαρρέω, ἦσω, to take courage.
 θαρρόντως, boldly.
 θαυμάζω, ἄσσομαι, ἄσα, ἄκα, σμαι, σθην, to wonder at, to admire.
 θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὄν, wonderful, admirable.
 θεᾶσσομαι, ἄσσομαι, τεδεᾶμαι, to behold, to see.
 θεῖον, ου, τό, the Deity.
 θέλω, δελήσω, τεδέλῃκα, to wish.
 θεμιστοκλῆς, έους, ὁ, Themistocles, *Athenian general and statesman*.
 θεός, οὔ, ὁ or ἡ, god, goddess.
 θέρος, εος, τό, summer.
 θέω (defect.), δέυσομαι, to run.
 Θῆβαι, ὦν, αἱ (pl.), Thebes, in *Boeotia*, 534.
 Θηβαῖος, ᾶ, ον, Theban.
 θήρ, ρός, ὁ, wild beast, beast.
 θήρα, ας, ἡ, game, chase.
 θηρευτής, οὔ, ὁ, hunter, huntsman.
 θηρεύω, εύσω, to hunt, to capture, take.
 θηρίον, ου, τό, beast, wild beast.
 θηριώδης, ες, brutal, savage.
 θητεύω, εύσω, to serve, be servant to.
 θνήσκω, θανούμαι, τέθνηκα, ἐθάρον, to die.
 θνητός, ἡ, ὄν, mortal.
 θόρυβος, ου, ὁ, noise, tumult.
 Θουκυδίδης, ου, ὁ, Thucydides, *Greek historian*.
 Θρασύβουλος, ου, ὁ, Thrasybúlos, 370.
 θρεπτικός, ἡ, ὄν, nourishing.
 θρυλλέω, ἦσω, to report, noise abroad.
 θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, daughter.
 θύμα, ἄτος, τό, victim, offering.
 θυμώω, ὤσω, to make angry.

θύστα, ας, ἡ, victim, offering.
 θυσιάζω, ἄσω, ἄσα, τεθυσιάκα, to sacrifice.
 θύω, θύσω, ἐθύσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐθύσθην, to sacrifice.
 θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, breastplate, cuirass.

Ι

ἰᾶσσομαι, ἰάσσομαι, ἰασάμην, to heal, cure.
 ἰδοῦ, lo! see!
 ἱερεύς, έως, ὁ, priest.
 ἱερός, ὁ, ὄν, sacred; τὰ ἱερά, the sacred things, victims, sacrifices.
 ἱκανός, ἡ, ὄν, able, sufficient.
 ἱκετεύω, εύσω, to beseech, supplicate.
 ἱμάτιον, ου, τό, cloak, mantle.
 ἴνα, that.
 ἱππεύς, έως, ὁ, horseman, pl. cavalry.
 ἱπποκόμος, ου, ὁ, groom.
 ἵππος, ου, ὁ or ἡ, horse.
 ἱπποτροφέω, ἦσω, to keep or breed horses.
 ἱπτάμαι, πτήσομαι, 2 aor. ἔπτην, ης, η, &c., to fly.
 Ἰσοκράτης, εος, ὁ, Isocrates, *Athenian orator*, 535.
 ἴσος, η, ον, equal (*in size, strength, number*).
 ἴσστημι, see 268, 269, 270, to place, erect, set up.
 ἰσχύω, ύσω, ύσα, ἰσχῦκα, to be strong, be powerful.

Κ

Καδμεῖος, α, ον, Cadmēan, Theban;
 Καδμεῖος, ου, ὁ, a Theban.
 Κάδμος, ου, ὁ, Cadmus, *from Phoenicia, founder of Thebes*.
 καδέζομαι, -εδοῦμαι, to sit down, encamp.
 καθεύδω (κατά, εὔδω), -ευδήσω, to sleep.
 καδίστημι (κατά, ἴσστημι), to establish, appoint.
 καί, and, also, even.

καιρός, οὐ, δ, fit time, opportunity.
 κακία, ας, ἡ, vice.
 κακοδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, misfortune, unhappiness.
 κακόν, οὐ, τό, misfortune, evil, calamity.
 κακός, ἡ, ὄν, bad, cowardly.
 κακῶς, badly.
 καλέω, έσω, εσα, κέκληκα, ημαι, ἦδην, to call.
 καλλίων, ον (comp. of καλός), more beautiful.
 κάλλιστος, η, ον (superl. of καλός), most beautiful, very beautiful.
 κάλλος, εος, τό, beauty.
 καλός, ἡ, ὄν, beautiful, noble, good.
 καλῶς, well, nobly.
 καμνύω, ύσω, to close the eyes.
 κάπρος, ου, δ, boar.
 καρπός, οὐ, δ, fruit.
 Κάρια, ας, ἡ, Caria, in Asia Minor.
 Κασσιέπεια, ας, ἡ, Cassiepēa, 550.
 κατά (prep. with gen. or acc.), as to, according to, in, at, on, through, by; κατά γῆν, by land.
 καταβαίνω (κατά, βαίνω), see βαίνω, to go down, descend.
 καταβιβρώσκω (κατά, βιβρώσκω), -βρώσω, to devour.
 καταγελάω (κατά, γελάω), άσω (άσσομαι), άσα, to laugh at, deride.
 καταγιγνώσκω (κατά, γιγνώσκω), to condemn, pass sentence, decide.
 κατὰγω (κατά, άγω), to lead down, bring down.
 καταδιώκω (κατα, διώκω), to pursue.
 καταδύω (or δύνω), -δύσω, -έδυσα, δέδυκα, 2 aor. -έδυν, to go down into, to enter.
 καταζεύγνυμι (κατά, ζεύγνυμι), to yoke together, harness.
 καταδάρρῃω, ήσω, to be bold against.
 καταλαμβάνω (κατά, λαμβάνω), to seize, lay hold of, to come upon, approach.
 καταλείπω (κατά, λείπω), to leave behind, leave, abandon; to reserve.
 κατανάλισκω (κατά, αναλίσκω), λώ-

σω, λωσα, perf. κατηνάλωκα, to expend, waste.
 κατανοέω (κατά, νοέω), ήσω, to perceive.
 καταπλουτίζω (κατά, πλουτίζω), to make rich, enrich.
 κατασκευάζω (κατά, σκευάζω), άσω, σμαι, σδην (219, 220), to make, to prepare.
 κατατοξεύω (κατά, τοξεύω), εύσω, to shoot (with arrows).
 καταφέρω (κατά, φέρω), to carry down.
 καταφεύγω (κατά, φεύγω), to flee, flee for refuge.
 καταφρονέω (κατά, φρονέω), to despise, disregard.
 κατέρχομαι (κατά, έρχομαι), to come or go down, descend.
 κατεσθίω (κατά, έσθίω), to eat up, devour.
 κατέχω (κατά, έχω), see έχω, to possess, occupy, come upon.
 κατηγορέω (κατά, άγορεύω), ήσω, to accuse.
 κατοικέω (κατά, οικήω), ήσω, to dwell in, inhabit.
 Καύκασος, ου, δ, Mt. Caucasus, near the Black Sea, 546.
 καυχάομαι, ήσομαι, to boast, vaunt one's self.
 κελεύω, σω, to direct, ask, or der.
 κέρας, άτος (ας), ως, τό, horn.
 κέρδος, εος, τό, gain, profit, lucre.
 κεφαλή, ἡς, ἡ, head.
 κήπος, ου, δ, garden.
 κηπωρός, οὐ, δ, gardener.
 κήρυξ, ύκος, δ, herald, crier, messenger.
 κηρύσσω (ττω), έω, ξα, κεκήρῡχα, υγμαί, ύχδην, to proclaim, announce.
 κήτητος, εος, τό, sea-monster, whale.
 Κηφεύς, έως, δ, Cepheus, 550.
 Κηφισός, οὐ, δ, Cephisus, river in Attica.
 κιθάρίζω, ίσω, to play the lyre.
 κιθαριστής, οὐ, δ, one who plays on the lyre, a harper.
 κιθάρωδία, ας, ἡ, singing to the music of the harp.

Κίμων, *ωνος*, *δ*, Cimon, *father of Miltiades*.

κινδυνος, *ου*, *δ*, danger.

κινέω, *ήσω*, to excite, move, provoke.

Κλέανδρος, *ου*, *δ*, Cleander, *a Spartan*.

Κλέαρχος, *ου*, *δ*, Clearchus, *commander under Cyrus*.

κλεινός, *ή*, *όν*, celebrated, famous.

κλείω, *σω*, to shut, close.

Κλεομένης, *εος*, *δ*, Cleomenes, *king of Sparta*, 535.

κλέπτῃς, *ου*, *δ*, thief.

κλέπτω, *ψω*, *ψα*, *κέκλοφα*, *κέκλεμαι*, *έκλέφθην*, 2 aor. pass. *έκλάπην*, to steal.

κλοπή, *ής*, *ή*, theft.

κλών, *κλωνός*, *δ*, branch.

Κνώσιος, *α*, *ον*, Gnosian, Cretan.

κοιμάω, *ήσω*, to put to sleep, *mid*. to sleep.

κοινός, *ή*, *όν*, common.

κοινωνία, *ας*, *ή*, company, copartnership.

κολάζω, *άσω* (*άσομαι*), to punish.

κολάκεύω, *σω*, to flatter.

κόλαξ, *ακος*, *δ*, flatterer.

κολοίς, *ου*, *δ*, jackdaw.

Κολοσσαί, *ων*, *αι* (pl.), Colossae, *city of Phrygia*.

κόλπος, *ου*, *δ*, bosom, folds.

κολυμβάω, *ήσω*, to swim, dive.

κουάω, *ήσω*, to wear long hair.

κόμη, *ης*, *ή*, hair.

κομίζω, *ίσω* (*ιῶ*), *ισα*, *ικα*, *σμαι*, *σθην*, to carry, bring, take, receive.

Κόνων, *ωνος*, *δ*, Conon, *Athenian general*.

κόραξ, *ακος*, *δ*, raven, crow.

κόρη, *ης*, *ή*, maiden, daughter, girl.

Κόρη, *ης*, *ή*, Core, Proserpine, 549.

Κορινθίος, *ία*, *ιον*, Corinthian.

Κόρινθος, *ου*, *ή*, Corinth, 414.

κόσμος, *ου*, *δ*, ornament, honor.

κρατέω, *ήσω*, to rule, be master of, govern, take captive.

κρατήρ, *ήρος*, *δ*, bowl.

κρέας, *g.* (*κρέας*) *κρέως*, *τό*, flesh.

κρείσσω (*ττων*), *ον* (comp. of *αγα*-

δος, 147), better, superior, stronger.

Κρέων, *οντος*, *δ*, Creon, *king of Thebes*, 551.

Κρήτη, *ης*, *ή*, Crete, now *Candia*, 540.

κριδή, *ής*, *ή*, barley.

κρίσις, *εως*, *ή*, decision.

κριτής, *ου*, *δ*, judge.

Κριτίας, *ου*, *δ*, Critias, *one of the thirty tyrants of Athens*.

Κροΐσος, *ου*, *δ*, Croesus, *king of Lydia*.

κροκόδειλος, *ου*, *δ*, crocodile.

κρύπτω, *ψω*, *ψα*, *φα*, *μμαι*, *φθην*, to conceal, hide.

κτάομαι, *κτήσομαι*, *άμην*, *κέκτημαι*, *έκτήθην*, to acquire, possess.

κτείνω, *κτενῶ*, *έκτεινα*, to slay, kill.

κτενίζω, *ίσω*, to comb, to curry.

κτήμα, *ατος*, *τό*, possession, treasures, means.

κυλινδέω (defect., used in pres. and imp.), to roll, to indulge in.

κύμα, *ατος*, *τό*, wave, billow.

κυνηγός, *ου*, *δ*, hunter.

κύπελλον, *ου*, *τό*, cup.

κυριεύω, *σω*, to be master of, to rule.

κύριος, *ιά*, *ιον*, controlling, master, guardian, supreme.

κύριος, *ου*, *δ*, master, owner.

Κύρος, *ου*, *δ*, Cyrus, 102 and 274.

κύων, *κυνός*, *δ* or *ή*, dog.

κῶλον, *ου*, *τό*, leg, limb.

κυλύω, *ύσω*, to detain, prevent, hold back.

κώμη, *ης*, *ή*, village.

Δ

λαβή, *ής*, *ή*, handle.

Λάγος, *ου*, *δ*, Lagus, 535.

λαγώς, *ός*, *δ*, hare.

λάθρα, secretly; *with gen.* without the knowledge of.

Λάϊος, *ου*, *δ*, Laius, *king of Thebes*.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, *α*, *ον*, Lacedaemonian.

Λακεδαιμων, ονος, ἡ, Lacedaemon, Sparta.

λακτίζω, ἴσω, to kick.

Λάκων, ωνος, ὁ, a Laconian.

λαλέω, ἥσω, to talk, speak.

λάλος, ον, talkative.

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημαι, ἐλήφθην, 2 aor. act. ἔλαβον, to take, receive.

λαός, οὔ, ὅ, people.

λάφυρον, ου, τό (common in pl.), booty, spoils.

λάχανον, ου, τό, herbs, vegetables.

λέγω, ξω, ξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, to say, speak; to tell, relate.

λειμών, ὠνος, ὁ, meadow.

λείπω, ψω, ψα, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, to leave.

λεπτός, ἡ, ὄν, thin, lean, slender.

λέων, οντος, ὁ, lion.

Λεωνίδας, ου, ὁ, Leonidas, the hero of Thermopylae, 528.

λευκός, ἡ, ὄν, white.

Λητώ, ὄος, οὗς, ἡ, Latona, 528.

λίθινος, η, ον, of stone.

λίθος, ου, ὁ, sometimes ἡ, stone.

λιμός, οὔ, ὁ, hunger.

λιμώττω, ξω, to be hungry.

Λίνος, ου, ὁ, Linus, mythical minstrel, 280.

λοβός, ου, ὁ, lobe (as of the liver).

λόγος, ου, ὁ, word, account, report.

λοιδορέω, ἥσω, to revile.

λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν, remaining, rest.

λούω, σω, σα, μαι, θην, to wash, mid. to bathe.

λόφος, ου, ὁ, hill, summit.

λοχαγός, οὔ, ὁ, commander, captain.

Λυγκεύς, ἑως, ὁ, Lynceus, 539.

λύκος, ου, ὁ, wolf.

Λυκούργος, ου, ὁ, Lycurgus, law-giver of Sparta.

λυπέω, ἥσω, to give pain, mid. to grieve.

λύρα, as, ἡ, lyre.

λύχνος, ου, ὁ, torch, lamp.

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, to violate, break, break down, solve, release.

M

μάγειρος, ου, ὁ, cook, butcher.

μαγνήτης, ἴδος, ἡ, magnet.

μάθημα, ατος, τό, lesson, learning, knowledge.

μαθητής, οὔ, ὁ, pupil, learner.

μαίνομαι, μανούμαι, μέμνη, 2 aor.

ἐμάνην, to be mad or frantic.

μακάριζω, ἴσω (ἰῶ), ἴκα, to think or account happy.

μάλιστα (superl. of μάλα, very, much), especially, most.

μᾶλλον (comp. of μάλα, very much), more, rather.

Μακεδονία, as, ἡ, Macedonia, 237.

Μακεδονικός, ἡ, ὄν, Macedonian.

Μακεδών, ὄνος, ὁ, a Macedonian.

μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα, 2 aor. ἐμάθον, to learn.

μανία, as, ἡ, frenzy, madness.

μαντεύομαι, εὔσομαι (dep.), to predict, prophesy.

Μαντινεία, as, ἡ, Mantinea, city in Arcadia, 517.

Μαραθών, ὠνος, ὁ, ἡ, Marathon, 420.

μαραίνω, ἄνω, ἡνα, μεμάρασμαι, ἐμαράνθην, to cause to wither or droop, mid. to droop or wither.

μαστιγώω, ὥσω, to whip, flog.

μάταιος, ᾱ, ον, useless, foolish.

μάτην, in vain.

μάχη, ης, ἡ, battle, engagement.

μάχομαι, ἔσομαι or οὔμαι, ἐσάμην, ημαι, to fight.

μέγας, ἄλη, α, great, large; comp.

μείζων, superl. μέγιστος.

μέγεθος, εος, τό, size, height.

μέθη, ης, ἡ, drunkenness, intoxication.

μείζων, ον, gen. ονος (comp. of μέγας), greater, taller.

μειράκιον, ου, τό, youth.

μείρομαι, perf. ἐμαρμαι, impers. ἐμαρται, it is fated.

μέλαν, ἄνος, τό, ink.

μέλας, αινᾶ, αν, black, dark, mourning.

μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκεν (impers.), it concerns, there is a care of.

Μελιταῖος, ἄ, ον, of Malta, Maltese, Melitaeen.

μέλλω, μελήσω, ἦσα, to be about, to be about (to do, etc.).

μέμφομαι, ψομαι, ψάμην, ἐμέμφω, to blame, find fault with.

μέν, indeed, on the one hand.

μέντοι, indeed, certainly.

μένω, νῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, to remain, wait for, await.

Μένων, ὠνος, ὁ, Menon, 469.

μερίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἴσα, σμαι, σδην, to divide.

μερίς, ἴδος, ἡ, part, portion.

μεστός, ἡ, ὄν, full, abounding in.

μετά (prep. with gen. or acc.), with, in company with, after; *as adverb*, afterwards; μεδ' ἡμέραν, by day.

μεταβολή, ἡς, ἡ, change.

μετάλλευσις, εως, ἡ, mining.

μεταλλεύω, σω, to mine.

μετανοέω (μετά, νοέω), ἦσω, to repent.

μεταπέμπω (μετά, πέμπω), to send after, to send for.

μετέχω (μετά, ἔχω), to share in, take part in.

μετρέω, ἦσω, to measure.

μέχρι, before vowels μέχρις, till, up to.

μή, not, *used in prohibitions, conditions, &c.*

μηδεῖς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, none, no one, nothing.

μηδέποτε, never.

μηδέπω, not yet, not as yet.

Μῆδος, ου, ὁ, Mede, of Media.

μηλέα, ας, ἡ, apple-tree.

μῆλον, ου, τό, apple, sheep.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, month.

μήν, indeed, truly.

μηνίω, ἴσω, to be angry.

μήπω, not yet, never yet.

μήτε, and not, neither, nor.

μήτηρ, τρός, ἡ, mother.

μητρόπολις, εως, ἡ, mother city, home, metropolis.

μητρυνιά, ἄς, ἡ, step-mother.

μηχανᾶσθαι, ἥσομαι, to devise, plan.

Μίδας, ου, ὁ, Midas, celebrated king of Phrygia, who, according to

some accounts, mingled wine with the waters of a fountain, to which Silenus, the attendant of Bacchus, was accustomed to resort; and thus intoxicated and caught him.

μικρός, ἄ, ὄν, small, little, short; μικροῦ, adverbially, within a little, almost.

Μιλήσιος, ἄ, ον, Milesian.

Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, Miletus, city of Caria, 541.

Μιλτιάδης, ου, ὁ, Miltiades, 420.

Μίνως, ωος, ὁ, Minos, king of Crete.

μισέω, ἦσω, to hate.

μισθοδότης, ου, ὁ, paymaster.

μισθός, οὔ, ὁ, pay.

μισθοφόρος, ου, ὁ, a mercenary.

μισθόω, ὥσω, to let, rent, *mid.* to hire.

μισθωτός, οὔ, ὁ, hireling.

μνᾶ, ἄς, ἡ, mina=£17.

μνᾶσθαι (*used in pres. and imp.*), to woo, court.

μνηστεύω, σω, to seek in marriage, to woo.

μολών, 2 aor. part. of βλώσκω, to come.

μοῖρα, ας, ἡ, fate.

μόνος, η, ον, alone.

Μούσα, ης, ἡ, Muse, goddess of music, poetry, &c.

μουσική, ἡς, ἡ, music.

μουσικῶς, sweetly, musically.

μοχθηρός, ἡ, ὄν, base, bad.

μυθολογέω, ἦσω, to tell mythic tales, to recount.

μῦθος, ου, ὁ, legend, story.

μυλόν, ὠνος, ὁ, mill.

Μύνδιος, ἄ, ον, Myndian.

Μύνδος, ου, ὁ, Myndus, in Caria.

μυριάς, ἄδus, ἡ, myriad, ten thousand.

μύρμηξ, ηκος, ὁ, ant.

μωρία, ας, ἡ, folly.

N

Νάξιος, ου, ὁ, Naxian, 272.

ναός, οὔ, ὁ, temple.

νάρθηξ, ηκος, δ, reed, giant fennel.
 ναυάγῳ, ἦσω, to suffer shipwreck.
 ναυμαχία, ας, ἡ, naval battle.
 ναῦς, g. νεώς, d. νηϊ, a. ναῦν, Du.
 g. and d. νεοῖν, Pl. νῆες, νεών,
 ναυσί(ν), ναῦς, ship.
 νεανίας, ου, δ, youth, young man.
 νεανίσκος, ου, δ, youth, a youth.
 Νεῖλος, ου, δ, Nile, in *Egypt*.
 νεκρός, οῦ, δ, corpse, dead body.
 νέμω, νεμῶ, ξειμα, νενέμηκα, ημαι,
 ἤδην, to distribute, mid. to take,
 devour.
 νέος, α, ον, young, new.
 νεφέλη, ης, ἡ, cloud.
 Νηρηΐς, ιδος, ἡ, Nereid, sea-nymph.
 νικάω, ἦσω, to conquer, prevail.
 νίκη, ης, ἡ, victory.
 Νιόβη, ης, ἡ, Niobe, 548.
 νομή, ης, ἡ, pasturage.
 νομίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, σμαι, σδην, to
 regard, think, consider.
 νόμος, ου, δ, custom, law.
 νοσέω, ἦσω, to be sick or ill.
 νύκτωρ, by night.
 νῦν, now.
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, night.

Ξ

ξενίζω, ἴσω, to entertain.
 Ξενοκράτης, εος, δ, Xenocrates,
Greek philosopher, 535.
 Ξενοφών, ὄντος, δ, Xenophon, *Greek*
historian.
 Ξέρξης, ου, δ, Xerxes, *king of Per-*
sia.
 ξύλον, ου, τό, wood.

Ο

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the.
 ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, this, as follows.
 ὀδύρομαι (used mainly in pres. and
 imp.), to lament.
 Ὀδυσσεύς, έως, δ, Odysseus, Uly-
 ses, 536.
 ὅθεν, whence, from which.
 οἶδα, ας, ε, 2 perf.: Synopsis; ind.
 οἶδα, subj. εἰδῶ, opt. εἰδείην,

imp. ἴσθι, inf. εἰδέναι, part. εἰδώς,
 to know.
 Οἰδίπους, οδος, δ, Oedipus, *king of*
Thebes, 545.
 οἰκέτης, ου, δ, servant, attendant.
 οἰκέω, ἦσω, to dwell, inhabit.
 οἰκησις, εως, ἡ, abode, dwelling.
 οἰκία, ας, ἡ, house, home.
 οἴκοι, at home.
 οἶκος, ου, δ, house.
 οἰκτεῖρω, ερῶ, εἶρα, to pity.
 οἶμαι or οἶομαι, οἴησομαι, φήδην, to
 think, consider.
 οἶνος, ου, δ, wine.
 οἶος, ᾱ, ον, such, such as, possi-
 ble.
 οἷς, οἶος, pl. οἷες, cr. οἷς, δ or ἡ,
 sheep.
 ὀττευμα, ἄτος, τό, arrow.
 οἴχομαι, ἥσομαι, φχηναι, to depart,
 go.
 ὀκτώ, eight.
 ὀλβιος, ᾱ, ον, happy, blessed.
 ὀλιγαρχία, ας, ἡ, oligarchy, gov-
 ernment by the few.
 ὀλίγος, η, ον, few, little.
 Ὀλυμπία, ας, ἡ, Olympia, in *Elis*
in Greece.
 Ὀλυμπιάς, ἄδος, ἡ, Olympic games.
 Ὅμηρος, ου, δ, Homer, *the great*
Epic poet of Greece.
 ὀμιλέω, ἦσω, to associate with.
 ὀμνῖμι, ὀμοῦμαι, ὀμοσα, ὀμώμοκα,
 to swear, take an oath.
 ὁμοιος, ὁ, ον, like, resembling.
 ὁμολογέω, ἦσω, to confess, con-
 sent.
 ὀνειδίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, to reproach,
 cast in one's teeth.
 ὀνειδος, εος, τό, disgrace, reproach.
 ὀνηλάτης, ου, δ, driver of asses or
 donkeys.
 ὄνομα, ἄτος, τό, name.
 ὀνομάζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σδην, to name,
 call by name.
 ὀνομαστός, ἡ, ὄν, celebrated, fa-
 mous.
 ὄνος, ου, δ, ass.
 ὀξέως, quickly.
 ὀπισθεν, behind.
 ὀπισθοφυλακέω, ἦσω, to guard or
 command the rear.

δπλίτης, ου, δ, heavy-armed soldier.

δπλα, ων, τά (pl.), armor, arms.

δπόσος, η, ου; how much? how many?

δνότε, when, whenever.

δπου, where, wherever.

δπως, that, in order that.

δράω, ὕψομαι, ἐώρακα, ὤμμαι, ὠφδην, 2 aor. εἶδον, imp. ἐώρασον (with double aug.), to see.

δργή, ης, ἡ, anger, passion.

δργια, ων, τά (pl.), orgies, rites of Bacchus.

δργίζω, ἰσω or ἰῶ, to enrage, *mid.* be angry.

δρδῶς, rightly.

δρίζω, ἰσω or ἰῶ, to define, limit.

δρκος, ου, δ, oath.

δρμάω, ἦσω, to sally forth, go forth, attack.

δρνεον, ου, τό, bird.

δρνις, ιδος, δ or ἡ, bird, hen.

δρόντης, ου, δ, Orontes, 272.

δρος, εος, τό, mountain.

δρφεύς, ἑως, δ, Orpheus, 547.

δρχέομαι, ἡσομαι, to dance.

δς, ἡ, δ, who, which, what.

δσος, η, ου, as much or many as.

δσπερ, ἡπερ, δπερ, who, which.

δστις, ἡτις, ὅτι, gen. οὐτίνος, ἡστίνος, who, whoever.

δστράκον, ου, τό, shell.

δταν, when, whenever.

δτε, when.

δτι, that, since, because.

οὐ (before smooth breathing οὐκ, before rough οὐχ), not.

οὐδᾶμου, nowhere.

οὐδέ, not even.

οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, none, no one, nothing.

οὐδέποτε, never.

οὐκέτι, not yet, no longer.

οὐκουν; (*interrog. part. expects affirmative answer*), not then?

οὐν, therefore, accordingly, then.

οὐρανός, οὐ, δ, firmament, heaven.

οὖς, ώτός, τό, ear.

οὐτε, neither; οὐτε—οὐτε, neither—nor.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, this.

οὕτως or οὕτω, thus, so.

ὄφης, εως, δ, serpent.

ὀχέω, ἦσω, to bear, carry.

Π

παῖν, ᾠνος, δ, paean, war-song.

παιδεία, as, ἡ, lesson, knowledge, instruction.

παιδεύω, σω, to educate, *mid.* to cause to be educated, to have educated.

παίζω, παίζομαι, ἐπαισα, πέπαικα, πέπαισμαι, ἐπαίχδην, to play, sport.

παῖς, παιδός, voc. παῖ, δ or ἡ, boy, child.

παίω, παίσω or παιήσω, ἐπαισα, πέπαικα, ἐπαίσδην, to strike.

πάλαι, anciently, long ago, long since; δ πάλαι, the old; οἱ παλαι, the men of old.

παλαιός, δ, όν, ancient, old.

πάλιν, back, again.

παντάχοῦ, every where.

πάντη, entirely, upon the whole.

παντοδαπός, ἡ, όν, of every kind.

παρά (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), to, into the presence of, near, among, beyond, from, by; παρά μικρόν, almost, within a little.

παραβάλλω (παρά, βάλλω), to throw to, give.

παραγίγνομαι (παρά, γίγνομαι), to arrive, be present.

παράδεισος, ου, δ, park, pleasure-grounds.

παραδίδωμι (παρά, δίδωμι), to give up, deliver.

παρακαθίζω (παρά, καθίζω), ἰσω or ἰῶ, to place near, *mid.* to sit near.

παράκειμαι, -κείσομαι, to lie beside or near, be at hand.

παραλαμβάνω (παρά, λαμβάνω), to take, receive.

παρασάγγης, ου, δ, parasang=*about four miles*.

παρασκευάζω (παρά, σκευάζω), ἄσωσμαι, σδην, to prepare.

παρατάξις, εως, ἡ, array, battle.

- πάρεμι** (παρά, εἰμί), to be present.
Παρμενίων, ὄνος, δ, Parmenio, 531.
παρρησία, ας, ἡ, boldness, frankness, freedom.
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, every, whole.
πάσχω, πείσομαι, πέπονθα, 2 aor. ἔπαθον, to suffer, experience, do.
πατάσσω, ἀξω, ἀξα, αἰμαι, to strike.
πατήρ, πατήρς, ὁ, father.
πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ, country, native country.
παύω, σω, σα, κα, μαι, σθην, to cause to cease, *mid.* to cease, to stop one's self.
Παφλαγονία, ας, ἡ, Paphlagonia, in Asia Minor.
πείθω, σω, σα, κα, σμαι, σθην, to persuade, *mid.* to believe, obey.
πειράσμαι, ἄσμαι, ἄσάμην, ἄμαι, to attempt, try.
Πεισιστράτης, ου, ὁ, Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens.
πέλαγος, εος, τό, sea.
Πελίας, ου, ὁ, Pelias, 549.
Πέλοψ, οπος, ὁ, Pelops, 548.
πέμπω, ψω, ψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, to send.
πένης, ητος, ὁ, day-laborer, poor man.
πενδέω, ἦσω, to lament, mourn for.
πεντάκιστοι, αι, α, five hundred.
πέντε, five.
πεντεκαίδεκα, fifteen.
περᾶω, ἄσω, to cross, go over.
περί (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), around, along, in the vicinity of, in regard to, concerning, about.
περιβάλλω (περί, βάλλω), to throw around, put around.
περιγίγνομαι (περί, γίγνομαι), to be over, to remain, accrue.
περιελαύνω (περί, ἐλαύνω), ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλαθην, to drive about.
Περικλῆς, εους, voc. Περικλεῖς, ὁ, Pericles, Athenian statesman, 530.
περιουσία, ας, ἡ, abundance, wealth.
περιπλέκω (περί, πλέκω), to weave round, *mid.* to embrace, seize.
- περιποιέω** (περί, ποιέω), ἦσω, to obtain, win.
περιφέρω (περί, φέρω), to bear or carry about.
Περσεύς, εως, ὁ, Perseus, 550.
Πέρσης, ου, ὁ, Persian, a Persian.
πέτομαι, πτήσομαι, 2 aor. ἔπτην, ης, η, ἄς, etc., to fly.
πέτρα, ας, ἡ, rock, stone.
πηγή, ης, ἡ, fountain, spring.
Πιερία, ας, ἡ, Pieria, in Thessaly, 543.
πικρός, ὁ, ὄν, bitter.
πιμελής, ἐς, fleshy, fat.
πινᾶκίς, ἰδος, ἡ, tablet.
Πίνδαρος, ου, ὁ, Pindar, 310.
πίνω, fut. πίομαι, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, 2 aor. ἔπιον, to drink.
πιπράσκω, πεπράσσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, ἄμαι, ἄδην, to sell.
πιστεύω, σω, to trust, confide in, intrust to.
πιστός, ἡ, ὄν, faithful.
Πιττάκος, ου, ὁ, Pittacus, one of the seven wise men of Greece.
πλάσσω, πλάσω, σα, κα, σμαι, σθην, to form, fashion.
πλαστική, ης, ἡ, plastic art, statuary.
Πλάτων, ωνος, ὁ, Plato, 279.
πλείστος, η, ον (superl. of πολὺς), most, very many.
πλείων, ον (comp. of πολὺς), more.
πλεονᾶκίς, more frequently, very frequently.
πληθος, εος, τό, multitude, number, people.
πλήμμυρα, ας, ἡ, flood.
πλήν (with gen.), besides, except.
πλήρης, es, full, full of, abounding in.
πλησίον, near; ὁ πλησίον, the neighboring, the neighbor.
πλοῖον, ου, τό, boat, vessel.
πλούσιος, ἄ, ον, rich, wealthy.
πλουτέω, ἦσω, to be rich or wealthy.
πλουτίζω, ἴσω, to make rich, enrich.
πλοῦτος, ου, ὁ, wealth, riches.
Πλούτων, ωνος, ὁ, Pluto, 547.
πνεῦμα, ἄτος, τό, wind.

τρίγῳ. ξω, ξα, 2 aor. pass. ἐπνίγην, to strangle, *pass.* to be drowned.
 πυδῶκυς, εια, υ, swift-footed, swift.
 ποιέω, ἦσω, to build, make, do;
 εὖ ποιέω, to treat well, use well;
 κακῶς ποιέω, to treat ill, use badly.

ποιητής, οὐ, δ, maker, poet.
 ποιμήν, ἐνος, δ, shepherd.
 ποῖος, ᾶ, ον; what? of what sort?
 πολεμέω, ἦσω, to make war upon, fight with, to fight.
 πολεμικός, ἡ, ὄν, hostile, warlike.
 πολέμιος, ου, δ, enemy.
 πόλεμος, ου, δ, war.
 πολιορκέω, ἦσω, to besiege, blockade.

πόλις, εως, ἡ, city.
 πολίτης, ου, δ, citizen.
 πολιτικός, ἡ, ὄν, constitutional, political.

πολλάκις, many times, often.
 πολῦμαθής, ἐς, very learned, having much learning.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, gen. πολλοῦ, πολλῆς, πολλοῦ, acc. πολύν, πολλήν, πολύ, much, large, many;
 πολλῷ, by much, much.

πολυτελεία, ας, ἡ, expense, costliness.

πολυτελής, ἐς, magnificent, costly.

πολυτελῶς, expensively.

πονηρός, ἡ, ὄν, bad, base, worthless.

πόσιος, ου, δ, toil, labor.

πόντος, ου, δ, sea.

πορεία, ας, ἡ, journey, march, conveyance.

πορεύομαι, εύσομαι, to go, march.

πορθεῖν, ἦσω, to destroy, plunder.

Ποσειδῶν, ὄνος, δ, Poseidon, Neptune.

πόσος, η, ον; how much? how many?

τοταμός, οὐ, δ, river.

πότε; when? ποτέ (*enclit.*), at some time, once, ever.

πότερον, whether.

πότος, ου, δ, drinking, carousal.

ποῦ; where?

πούς, ποδός, δ, foot.

πρᾶγμα, ἄτος, τό, thing, affair, interest.

πρᾶξις, εως, ἡ, doing, action, deed, exploit.

πράσσω (ττω), αξω, αξα, ἄχα, γμαι, ἄχθην, to do, manage; εὖ πρᾶσσω, to do well, succeed well.

πρέπω, ψω, ψα, to be becoming, to suit.

πρέσβεις, εων, οί, Pl. (Sing. poetic), ambassadors.

πριάμαι (*defect. only used in 2 aor. ἐπριάμην*), to buy, purchase.

πρίν, before, until.

πρό (prep. with gen.), before, both of time and place.

προάγω (πρό, ἄγω), to bring forward; *pass.* to be brought forward, to arise.

πρόβάτιον, ου, τό, sheep.

πρόγονος, ου, δ, ancestor, forefather.

προδίδωμι (πρό, δίδωμι), to betray.

Προμηθεύς, εως, δ, Prometheus, 546.

Πρόξενος, ου, δ, Proxenus, 431.

πρός (prep. with gen. dat. acc.), to, against, at, near, for the sake of.

προσαγορεύω (πρός, ἀγορεύω), σω, to address, speak to.

προσαναπλάσσω (πρός, ἀνά, πλάσσω), to form or invent.

προσδέω (πρός, δέω), -δήσω, to tie or fasten to.

πρόσειμι (πρός, εἶμι), to go to.

προσέρχομαι (πρός, ἔρχομαι), to go to, come to.

προσέχω (πρός, ἔχω), to attend, take heed.

προσηγορία, ας, ἡ, name, title.

προσηλώω, ὥσω, to nail or fasten to.

προσκαλέω (πρός, καλέω), see καλέω, to call to.

προσκυνέω (πρός, κυνέω), ἦσω, to worship, adore.

προσλαμβάνω (πρός, λαμβάνω), to take, take in addition.

προσπαίζω (πρός, παίζω), to play or sport with.

προστάσσω (πρός, τάσσω), to enjoin upon, command.

προστρέχω (πρός, τρέχω), to run to.

πρόσωπον, ου, τό, face, countenance.

πρότερον, sooner, before.

προτείνω (πρό, τείνω), -τενῶ, -έτεινα, -τέτακα, -τέταμαι, -ετάδην, to offer, propose.

προτίδμημι (πρό, τίδμημι), to set before.

προτιμάω (πρό, τιμάω), ήσω, to honor before, prefer.

προτρέπω (πρό, τρέπω), to exhort, ask, urge.

προφύλαξ, ἄκος, δ, guard, advance guard, outpost.

πρωί, early, early in the day.

πρώτος, η, ου, first; πρώτον, τὸ πρῶτον, at first.

πτέρυξ, ὕγος, ή, wing.

Πτολεμαῖος, ου, δ, Ptolemy, 535.

πυκτεύω, σω, to box.

πύλη, ης, ή, gate.

πυνθάνομαι, πένευσμαι, 2 aor. ἐπυνθόμην, to inquire, ask, ascertain.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, fire.

πυρπολέω, ήσω, to destroy with fire.

πωλέω, ήσω, to sell.

πῶς; how?

πως (enclit.), somehow.

P

ῥαθυμέω. ήρω, to be idle.

ῥητορική, ης, ή, rhetoric.

ῥήτωρ, ορος, δ, rhetorician, orator.

ρίζα, τς, ή, root.

ρίπτω, ψω, ψα, perf. ἐρρίφα, ἐρρίμμαι, ἐρρίφδην, to hurl, throw.

ῥόδον, ου, τό, rose.

ῥοπαλον, ου, το, stick, club.

ῥυομαι, ῥύσσομαι, to rescue, release.

Ῥωμαῖος. α, ου, Roman.

Ῥώμη, ης, ή, Rome.

Σ

Σαλαμίς, ἴνος, ή, Salamis, 391.

σαλπικκτής, ου, δ, trumpeter.

Σάτυρος, ου, δ, a Satyr, companion

of Bacchus. The most famous of the Satyrs was Silenus, distinguished for prophetic powers, fabled to have been captured by Midas.

σεαυτοῦ, ης, ου, contr. σαντοῦ, ης, ου, yourself.

σειώ, σω, σμαι, σδην, to shake.

σεμνύνομαι, aor. ἐσεμνυνάμην, to be proud of, to pride one's self in.

σιγάω, ήσω, to be silent.

σίδηρος, ου, δ, iron.

Σικελία, ας, ή, Sicily.

Σιλᾶνός, ου, δ, Silanus, Grecian seer.

Σιμωνίδης, ου, δ, Simonides, Greek poet.

σιωπάω, ήσω, to be silent.

σιωπή, ης, ή, silence.

σκεῦος, εος, τό, implement, piece of furniture, baggage.

σκηνή, ης, ή, tent.

σκιά, ας, ή, shade, shadow.

σκιρτάω, ήσω, to frisk, leap, bound.

σκληρός, δ, όν, harsh, rough.

σकुπέω (used in pres. and imp.), to see, inquire, regard.

Σκύθης, ου, δ, Scythian, a Scythian.

Σκυδικός, ή, όν, Scythian.

Σόλων, ωνος, δ, Solon, lawgiver of Athens.

σός, σή, σόν, your, thy.

σοφία, ας, ή, wisdom.

σοφιστής, ου, δ, sophist, teacher of wisdom.

σοφός, ή, όν, wise.

Σπάρτη, ης, ή, Sparta.

Σπαρτιάτης, ου, δ, Spartan, a Spartan.

σπένδω, σπείσω, σα, κα, to pour, pour libation. [treaty, truce.]

σπονδή, ης, ή, libation (plur.).

σπουδάζω, άσω, to be in haste.

στέργω, ξω, ξα, to love.

στερεός, δ, όν, firm, strong.

στερέω, ήσω, to deprive of.

ιτέφανος, ου, δ, crown, garland.

στεφανόω, άσω, to crown.

στῆθος, εος, τό, breast.

στόλος, ου, δ, expedition, force.

στόμα, άτος, τό, mouth.

στράτευμα, άτος, τό, army.

στρατεύω, εὔσω, to make an expedition.

στρατηγέω, ἥσω, to be general.

στρατήγος, οὐ, ὁ, general.

στρατιά, ἄς, ἡ, army, force.

στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ, soldier.

Στρατόνικος, ου, ὁ, Stratonicus, 535.

στρατόπεδον, ου, τό, army, encampment.

στράτος, οὐ, ὁ, camp, army.

στρουδίον, ου, τό, sparrow.

σύ, σοῦ, thou, you.

συγγίγνομαι (σύν, γίγνομαι), to be with, to associate with.

συγγινώσκω (σύν, γινώσκω), to pardon.

συγγνώμη, ης, ἡ, pardon, favor, mercy.

συγχαίρω (σύν, χαίρω), rejoice with.

συλλαμβάνω (σύν, λαμβάνω), to take together or jointly, to take.

συμβαίνω (σύν, βαίνω), see ἐμβαίνω, to happen, take place.

συμβουλευώ (σύν, βουλεύω), to deliberate with.

σύμβουλος, ου, ὁ, adviser, counselor.

σύμμαχος, ου, ὁ, ally, auxiliary.

συμπλέω (σύν, πλέω), -πλεύσομαι, συνεπλεύσα, κα, σμαι, to sail with.

συμφορά, ἄς, ἡ, misfortune.

σύν (prep. with dat.), with, with the favor of.

συνάγω (σύν, ἄγω), to bring together, collect.

συναντάω (σύν, ἀντάω), ἥσω, to meet.

συναπαίρω (σύν, ἀπό, αἶρω), -ᾶρῶ, -ἦρα, -ἦρκα, -ἦρμαι, -ἦρδην, to go with, migrate with.

συνίστημι (σύν, ἵστημι), to place together, to place with (*as pupil*).

συνοικία, ας, ἡ, house for several families, lodging house.

συνομολογέω, ἥσω, to agree with, assent.

συνορᾶω (σύν, ὁρᾶω), to see, behold.

συνοργίζομαι (σύν, ὀργίζομαι), ἴσομαι, aor. *συνωργίσθην*, to be angry along with.

συνουσία, ας, ἡ, society, company, intercourse.

συντάσσω (σύν, τάσσω), to arrange.

συρρέω (σύν, ρέω), -ρεύσομαι, *συνέρβουσα, συνεβρύηκα*, to flow together.

Σφίγγιον, ου, τό, Mt. Sphingion, otherwise Phicius, near Thebes.

Σφίγξ, Σφιγγός, ἡ, Sphinx, 545, 551.

σχολάζω, ἄσω, to be at leisure, have time, attend school, have a school.

σχολαστικός, οὐ, ὁ, scholar, pedant, simpleton.

σχολή, ἧς, ἡ, school.

σώζω, σώσω, σα, κα, σέσωσμαι, ἐσώδην, to save, preserve.

Σωκράτης, εος, acc. Σωκράτης or ην, Socrates, Athenian philosopher.

σῶμα, ἄτος, τό, body, person.

σωρεύω, εὔσω, to heap up or together.

σωτηρία, ας, ἡ, safety, security.

σωφροσύνη, ης, ἡ, prudence, moderation, self-control.

σώφρων, ον, prudent, temperate.

T

τάλαντον, ου, τό, talent=£1000.

τάλας, αινᾶ, ἄν, wretched, unhappy.

ταμεῖον, ου, τό, treasury, storehouse.

Τάνταλος, ου, ὁ, Tantalus, king of Phrygia.

τάξις, εως, ἡ, good order; ἐν τάξει, in order.

τάσσω, ξω, ξα, τέταχα, αγμαι, ἄχθην, to arrange, order.

Ταῦρος, ου, ὁ, Taurus, 540.

ταῦρος, ου, ὁ, bull.

τάφος, ου, ὁ, tomb.

ταχέως, quickly.

τάχυσ, εἰα, ὕ, swift, fast, quick;

ταχύ, quickly.

ταῶς, ταῷ, ὁ, peacock.

τέ (*enclit.*), and; τε καί or τε—καί, both—and.

τείχος, εος, τό, wall, fortification.

τειχίζω, ἰσω, σμαι, σδην, to fortify,
defend with a wall.

τέκνον, ου, τό, child.

τελειώω, ὥσω, to accomplish, complete, *pass.* to be mature, full grown.

τελευταῖον, τό τελευταῖον, lastly, finally.

τελευτάω, ἥσω, to end, finish, finish life, die.

τελευτή, ἥς, ἡ, end.

τέσσαρες (τέτταρες), α, four.

τετράκις, four times.

τετράποδον, ου, τό, quadruped.

τετράπους, ουν, four-footed.

τέτιξ, ἰγος, δ, cicada, kind of grasshopper.

τέχνη, ἥς, ἡ, art, trade, occupation.

τηνικάυτα, then.

τίθῃμι, see 268 and 269, to place, appoint, enact, to stack (*of arms*).

τίκτω, τέξομαι, 2 perf. τέτοκα, 2 aor. ἔτεκον, to produce, to lay (*of birds and hens*).

τίλλω, τιλῶ, ἔτιλα, τέτιλμαι, ἐτίλδην, to pluck, to pick.

Τιμασίων, ὠνος, δ, Timasion, 274.

τιμᾶω, ἥσω, to honor, prize, value, revere, worship.

τιμή, ἥς, ἡ, honor, esteem.

τίμιος, ᾱ, ον, precious, dear.

τιμωρέω, ἥσω, to avenge, *mid.* to avenge one's self upon, punish.

τιμωρία, ας, ἡ, help, punishment.

τίνω, τίσω, ἔτισα, τέτικα, σμαι, σδην, to pay, expiate.

τίς; τί; (see 186,) who? which? what? τί, often adverbially why? wherefore?

τις, τι, certain, certain one, some one.

Τισσαφέρνης, εος, δ, Tissaphernes, Persian satrap.

τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, such, such as follows.

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτο, such.

τόπος, ου, δ, place, country, region, space, distance.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο, so great, so much.

τότε, then, at that time.

τραγικῶδης, ες, tragical.

τράπεζα, ἥς, ἡ, table.

τρεῖς, τρία, three.

τρέπω, ψω, ψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφδην, to turn, *mid.* to turn one's self, flee.

τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔδρεψα, τέτροφα, τέδραμμαι, ἐδρέφδην, to nourish, support, keep.

τρέχω, δραπεύμαι, δεδράμηκα, 2 aor. ἔδραμον, to run.

τριάκοντα, thirty.

τρίβω, ἴψω, ἴψα, ἴψα, ἴμμαι, ἴφδην, to rub, rub down.

τρίβων, ὠνος, δ, a worn or threadbare garment or cloak.

τρίηρης, εος, ἡ, galley, trireme.

Τρικαρηνία, ας, ἡ, Tricarenia, 542.

Τρικάρηνος, ου, δ, Tricarenian, 545.

τρικέφαλος, ον, three-headed.

τρίπους, ουν, gen. τρίποδος, three-footed.

τρίτος, η, ον, third.

Τροία, ας, ἡ, Troy, celebrated city in Asia Minor.

τρόπαιον, ου, τό, trophy.

τρόπος, ου, δ, turn, style, character.

τροφή, ἥς, ἡ, food.

τρυφή, ἥς, ἡ, luxury.

τρώγω, τρώξομαι, 2 aor. ἔτρωγον, to eat.

τύμβος, ου, δ, tomb.

τύραννος, ου, δ, tyrant, usurper.

Τύριος, ᾱ, ον, Tyrian.

Τύρος, ου, ἡ, Tyre, celebrated city of Phoenicia, 540.

τυφλός, ἡ, δν, blind.

τύχη, ἥς, ἡ, fortune, chance.

Τ

υγίαινω, υγιαῖνῶ, υγίαινα, to be well, be in health.

υγίεια, ας, ἡ, health.

ὑδωρ, ὑδάτος, τό, water.

υῖός, οὔ, δ, son.

ὕλη, ἥς, ἡ, wood.

ὕμετερος, ᾱ, ον, your.

ὕπακούω (ὑπό, ἀκούω), to obey.

ἰπάρχω (ὑπό, ἄρχω), to be, be at hand.

ὑπείσρχομαι (ὑπό, εἰς, ἔρχομαι), to come or go under quietly or by stealth.

ὑπεναντίος, ᾧ, ὄν, adverse to, repugnant to, in opposition to.

ὑπέρ (prep. with gen. or acc.), in behalf of, for the sake of, beyond.

ὑπεραποδνήσκω (ὑπέρ, ἀπό, δνῆσκω), to die for.

ὑπερχαίρω (ὑπέρ, χαίρω), to rejoice greatly.

ὑπισκνέομαι, ὑποσχέσομαι, ὑπέσχημαι, 2 aor. mid. ὑπέσχομην, to promise.

ὑπνος, οὐ, ὁ, sleep.

ὑπό (prep. with gen. dat. acc.), by, under, by the agency of.

ὑποδέχομαι (ὑπό, δέχομαι), ἔξομαι, ἐξάμην, εἶμαι, to receive.

ὑπολαμβάνω (ὑπό, λαμβάνω), to take, assume, suppose, think.

ὑπομένω (ὑπό, μένω), to remain.

ὑποπτεύω (ὑπό, ὀπτεύω), σω, to suspect, anticipate, expect.

ὑποστρέφω (ὑπό, στρέφω), ἔψω, εἴψω, ὀφα, αἰμαι, ἐφδην (219, 220), to turn, turn about.

ὑστερον, afterwards.

ὑφαπλώω (ὑπό, ἀπλώω), ὥσω, to spread out beneath.

ὑφίστημι (ὑπό, ἵστημι), to set or place under, to lie in ambush.

Φ

φάρμακον, οὐ, τό, medicine, remedy.

φαῦλος, η, ὄν, worthless, bad.

φενᾶκίζω, ἴσω, to cheat, deceive.

Φεραί, ὦν, αἱ, Pherae, in Thessaly.

φέρω, fut. ὀίσω, aor. ἤνεγκα, perf.

ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχδην, to bear, carry.

φεύγω, ξομαι, 2 aor. ἐφύγον, 2 perf. πέφευγα, to flee, shun, escape.

φημί, φήσω or ἐρῶ, 1 aor. ἐφησα, 2 aor. εἶπον, to say, say yes.

Φικεῖον, οὐ, τό, Mt. Phicius, 551.

φιλαργυρία, ας, ἡ, avarice.

φιλέω, ἦσω, to love.

Φίλιππος, οὐ, ὁ, Philip, king of Macedon, 535.

φιλόκαλος, ὄν, fond of the beautiful, fond of beauty.

φιλομαθής, ἐς, fond of learning.

φίλος, η, ὄν, friendly, dear; φίλος, οὐ, ὁ, friend.

φιλοσοφία, ας, ἡ, philosophy.

φιλόσοφος, οὐ, ὁ, philosopher.

φλυᾶρέω, ἦσω, to trifle, talk nonsense.

φοβέομαι, ἦσομαι, ημαι, ἦδην, to fear.

φοβρός, ᾧ, ὄν, fearful, dreadful, frightful.

φόβος, οὐ, ὁ, fear.

Φοῖνιξ, ἴκος, ὁ, Phinician, a Phinician.

Φοῖνιξ, ἴκος, ὁ, Phoenix, 540.

φοιτάω, ἦσω, to go to, to frequent; with παρά, to attend as pupil.

φονεύω, σω, to slay, kill, murder.

φορέω, ἦσω, to wear.

φράζω, ᾶσω, to say, tell, declare.

φρονέω, ἦσω, to think, have in mind.

φρνάττομαι (σσομαι), ξομαι, to be insolent, proud, haughty.

φυγᾶς, ᾶδος, ὁ, fugitive, exile.

φύλακῆ, ἡς, ἡ, guard, guarding.

φύλαξ, ᾶκος, ὁ, guard, keeper.

φυλάσσω (ττω), ἀζω, αζα, πεφύλαχα, to guard, keep, defend.

φύσις, εως, ἡ, nature.

Φωκικός, ἡ, ὄν, Phocian, of Phocis in Greece.

Φωκίων, ὠνος, ὁ, Phocion, Athenian commander.

φωνή, ἡς, ἡ, voice, sound.

X

χαίρω, χαίρῃσω, κεχάρηκα, to rejoice.

Χαιρωνεία, ας, ἡ, Chaeronea, in Boeotia, 535.

χαλεπαίνω, ἄνῶ, to be angry.

χαλινός, οῦ, ὁ, bridle, bit.

χαλκός, οῦ, ὁ, brass, copper.

χαλκοῦς, ἦ, οὖν, brazen.

χαρίεις, ἴεσσα, ἱερ, pleasing, agreeable.

Χαρίλαος, ου, δ, Charilaus, *Spartan king*, 535.

χάρις, ἱτος, ἦ, gratitude, grace.

χειμών, ὦνος, δ, winter.

Χειρίσσοφος, ου, δ, Chirisophus, 256.

χειροτονέω, ἦσω, to vote, elect, choose.

χελιδών, ὄνος, ἦ, swallow.

χῆρος, α, ου, bereft, widowed.

χιών, ὄνος, ἦ, snow.

χλαμύς, ἱδύς, ἦ, cloak, mantle.

χολώω, ὥσω, to enrage, make angry, *mid.* to be or become angry.

χόρτος, ου, δ, provender, fodder.

χράω, ἦσω, to give an oracle, to predict; *mid.* χρᾶμαι, χρήσσομαι, κέχρημαι, to use.

χρεία, ας, ἦ, need, use.

χρή (impers.), χρήσει, ἔχρησεν, it is necessary.

χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό, thing, affair, money, property.

χρησμός, οὔ, δ, oracle, response.

χρηστός, ἦ, ὄν, useful, serviceable.

χρόνος, ου, δ, time, season.

χρῦσίον, ου, τό, gold, piece of gold, money.

χρῦσός, οὔ, δ, gold.

χρῦσοῦς, ἦ, οὖν, golden, of gold.

χρῶμα, ἄτος, τό, color, complexion.

χώρα, ας, ἦ, place, land, country.

χωρίον, ου, δ, place.

Ψ

ψέγω, ξω, ξα, perf. ἔψογα, to blame, censure.

ψευδής, ἐς, false.

ψεῦδος, εος, τό, falsehood.

ψεύδω (242), σω, to deceive, cheat.

ψήφισμα, ἄτος, τό, decree, act, statute.

ψῆφος, ου, ἦ, pebble, vote.

ψιλόω (219), ὥσω, to strip bare, deprive of.

ψυχή, ἦς, ἦ, soul, spirit, life.

Ω

ὦ (interjection), O, used in direct address.

ὦδε, so, thus, as follows.

ὦν, οἶσα, ὄν (part. of εἰμί), being.

ὠνέομαι, ἥσομαι, imperf. ἐωνέομαι, to buy, purchase.

ὠόν, οὔ, τό, egg.

ῶρα, ας, ἦ, hour, season.

ὥς, ας, when, so that, that, how.

ὥσπερ, ας, just as.

ὠφελέω, ἦσω, to benefit, help.

ὠφέλιμος, ου, useful, serviceable.

ENGLISH AND GREEK VOCABULARY.

A

Admire, θαυμάζω, ἄσω or ἄσομαι.

advise, βουλεύω, εὖσω.

Alexander, Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, ὁ.

all, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν; ὁ πᾶς.

always, ἀεί.

and, καί; τέ.

announce, ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ.

army, στρατεύμα, ἄτος, τό.

as, ὥσπερ.

at, in, ἐν.

Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, ἄ, ον; an

Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, ου, ὁ.

Athens, Ἀθῆναι, ὦν (pl.).

B

Bad, κακός, ἡ, ὄν.

be, εἰμί, ἔσομαι.

be general, στρατηγῶ, ἦσω.

be king, βασιλεύω, εὖσω.

be pleased, be pleased with, ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι.

be silent, σιγᾶω, ἦσω.

beautiful, καλός, ἡ, ὄν; comp. καλ-
λίων, ον; superl. κάλλιστος, η,
ον.

beauty, κάλλος, εος, τό.

because, ἐπειδή; ὅτι.

better, see ἀγαθός, 147.

bird, ὄρνις, ἴδος, ὁ or ἡ.

Boeotian, Βοιωτός, οὔ, ὁ. [τό.

book, βιβλος, ου, ἡ; βιβλίον, ου,

bowl, κράτηρ, ἦρος, ὁ.

both—and, καί—καί; τέ—καί.

boy, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ.

brave, ἀνδρείος, ἄ, ον.

break, λύω, λύσω.

breastplate, θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ.

bring up, educate, παιδεύω, εὖσω.

brother, ἀδελφός, οὔ, ὁ.

bury, θάπτω, θάψω.

but, ἀλλά; δέ.

C

Call, καλέω, ἦσω; call by name,
name, ὀνομάζω, ἄσω.

celebrated, κλεινός, ἡ, ὄν.

certain, a certain, τις, τὶ.

cheerfully, ἡδέως; comp. ἡδίων;
superl. ἡδιστα.

child, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ or ἡ.

Cimon, Κίμων, ωνος, ὁ.

citizen, πολίτης, ου, ὁ.

city, πόλις, εως, ἡ.

company, ὁμιλία, ας, ἡ.

conquer, νικάω, ἦσω.

Corinth, Κόρινθος, ου, ἡ.

country, native country, πατρίς,
ἴδος, ἡ.

cup, κύπελλον, ου, τό.

Cyrus, Κύρος, ου, ὁ.

D

Darius, Δαρείος, ου, ὁ.

daughter, θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ἡ.

day, ἡμέρα, ας, ἡ.

deceive, φενακίζω, ἴσω; ψεύδω,
243.

deliberate, βουλευομαι, εὖσομαι.

deliver, set free, ἐλευθερώω, ὥσω.
 deprive, ἀποστερέω, ἥσω.
 desire (noun), ἐπιθυμία, as, ἡ.
 desire (verb), ἐπιθυμέω, ἥσω.
 die, τελευτάω, ἥσω.
 do, ποιέω, ἥσω; πράττω, πράξω.

E

Each other, one another, ἀλλήλων.
 educate, παιδεύω, εὖσω.
 enact, τίθημι, θήσω.
 enemy, πολέμιος, ου, ὁ; personal
 enemy, ἐχθρός, οὐ, ὁ.
 enslave, δουλόω, ὥσω.
 esteem happy, μακάριζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ.
 Euripides, Εὐριπίδης, ου, ὁ.
 express as one's own (opinion, for
 instance), ἀποδείκνυμαι, -δείξομαι.

F

Faithful, πιστός, ἡ, ὁν.
 father, πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ.
 flatter, κολλάεω, εὖσω.
 flatterer, κόλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ.
 flee, φεύγω, φεύξομαι.
 flower, ἄνθος, εος, τό.
 from, ἀπό; ἐκ, also expressed by
 the genitive.
 friend, φίλος, ου, ὁ.
 fugitive, φυγᾶς, ἄδος, ὁ.
 full, μεστός, ἡ, ὁν; πλήρης, es.

G

Garden, κήπος, ου, ὁ.
 general, στρατηγός, οὐ, ὁ.
 girl, κόρη, ης, ἡ.
 give, δίδωμι, δώσω.
 give, express as one's own (as
 opinion), ἀποδείκνυμι, ἀποδείξο-
 μαι.
 goblet, κύπελλον, ου, τό.
 gold, χρῦσός, οὐ, ὁ.
 golden, χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν.
 good, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὁν, 147.
 govern, ἄρχω, ἄρξω; κρατέω, ἥσω.
 great, μέγας, ἀλη, α.

Greek, Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ.
 guard, φυλάττω (σσω), φυλάξω.
 guide, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ.

H

Happy, εὐδαίμων, ον.
 hate, μισέω, ἥσω.
 have, ἔχω, ἔξω.
 he, he himself, αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ.
 height, μέγεθος, εος, τό.
 herald, κήρυξ, ἴκος, ὁ.
 Hermes, Ἑρμῆς, οὐ, ὁ.
 himself, herself, itself, ἐαυτοῦ, ἡς,
 οὐ, 168.
 hire, μισθόμαι, ὥσομαι.
 his, her, its, ὁ, ἡ, τό (101), *genitive
 of pronoun* (169).
 home, at home, οἶκος.
 honor, τιμάω, ἥσω.
 horse, ἵππος, ου, ὁ or ἡ.
 house, οἰκία, as, ἡ.
 hunt, θηρεύω, εὖσω.

I

I, ἐγώ.
 if, εἰ, ἐάν.
 in, ἐν.
 in regard to, περί.
 in the course of, *expressed by the
 genitive*, 383.
 injure, ἀδικέω, ἥσω; βλάπτω, βλά-
 ψω.
 into, εἰς.
 it, αὐτό, *neuter of αὐτός*.

J

Journey, ὁδός, οὐ, ἡ.
 judge, κρίτης, οὐ, ὁ.
 Jupiter, Ζεὺς, Διός, ὁ.
 just, δίκαιος, α, ον.

K

Kill, κτείνω, κτενῶ.
 king, βασιλεὺς, ἑως, ὁ.
 kingdom, βασιλεία, as, ἡ.

L

Laborer, ἐργάτης, ου, δ.
large, μέγας, ἀλη, α.
law, νόμος, ου, δ.
let, rent, μισθόω, ὥσω.
let, permit, ἐάω, ἐάσω, *also expressed by the subjunctive or imperative.*
letter, ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἡ.
life, βίος, ου, δ.
like, ὅμοιος, ᾱ, ον.
Linus, Λίνος, ου, δ.
long since, πάλαι.
love, φιλέω, ἦσω; στέργω, στέρξω.

M

Macedonia, Μακεδονία, ας, ἡ.
Macedonian, a Macedonian, Μακεδών, ὄνος, δ.
man, ἄνθρωπος, ου, δ; ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, δ; men of old, οἱ πάλαι, 282.
Marathon, Μαραθῶν, ὦνος, δ, ἡ.
messenger, κήρυξ, ὕκος, δ.
milk, γάλα, ακτος, τό.
Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης, ου, δ.
money, χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό, *in this sense generally plural.*
mother, μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ.
mountain, ὄρος, εος, τό.
murder, φονεύω, εὔσω.
music, μουσική, ἡς, ἡ.
my, ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν; δ, ἡ, τό, see 101.

N

Necessary, ἀναγκαῖος, ᾱ, ον; it is necessary, δεῖ.
necessity, ἀνάγκη, ἡς, ἡ.
need, δέομαι, δεήσομαι; there is need, δεῖ.
not, οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ.

O

Often, πολλάκις.
Olympia, Ὀλυμπία, ας, ἡ.
opinion, γνώμη, ἡς, ἡ.

orator, ῥήτωρ, ορος, δ.
our, ἡμέτερος, ᾱ, ον; δ, ἡ, τό, see 101.

P

Parent, father, γονεύς, ἑως, δ.
park, παράδεισος, ου, δ.
pay, μισθός, οὔ, δ.
people, δῆμος, ου, δ.
Persian, a Persian, Πέρσης, ου, δ.
Philip, Φίλιππος, ου, δ.
Pindar, Πινδάρως, ου, δ.
pity, οἰκτείρω, ἐρώ.
play, παίζω, παίζομαι.
pleasant, ἡδύς, εἶα, ὕ.
plot against, ἐπιβουλεύω, εὔσω.
poet, ποιητής, οὔ, δ.
praise (*noun*), ἔπαινος, ου, δ.
praise (*verb*), ἐπαινέω, ἔσω; ἐγκωμιάζω, ἄσω.
present, the present, δ νῦν, 282
prudent, σώφρων, σώφρον.
pupil, μαθητής, οὔ, δ.
purchase, ἀγοράζω, ἄσω.
pursue, διώκω, διώξω.

Q

Queen, βασιλεία, ας, ἡ.
quick, τᾶχύς, εἶα, ὕ.
quickly, τᾶχως.

R

Read, ἀναγιγνώσκω.
rejoice, χαίρω, χαίρησιν.
remain, μένω, μενῶ.
rent, μισθόω, ὥσω.
Rome, Ῥώμη, ἡς, ἡ.
rose, ῥόδον, ου, τό.
rule, βασιλεύω, εὔσω.
run, τρέχω, δρᾶμοῦμαι.

S

Same, δ αὐτός.
save, σώζω, σώσω.

say, λέγω, λέξω; is said, it is said, λέγεται.

send, πέμπω, πέμψω.

servant, δοῦλος, ου, δ.

serve, δουλεύω, εύσω.

set free, ἐλευθερόω, ὥσω.

shepherd, ποιμήν, ἐνος, δ.

short, βραχύς, εἶα, ὕ.

show, δείκνυμι, δείξω.

sing, ᾄδω, ᾄσω or ᾄσομαι.

soldier, στρατιώτης, ου, δ.

son, υἱός, οὗ, δ.

speak, λέγω, λέξω; φημί, ἐρῶ.

speak the truth, ἀληθεύω, εύσω.

statue, ἀγαλμα, ἄτος, τό.

supplicate, ἱκετεύω, εύσω.

swift, τᾶχύς, εἶα, ὕ.

T

Tall, μέγας, ἄλη, α.

teach, διδάσκω, διδάξω.

teacher, διδάσκαλος, ου, δ.

ten, δέκα.

tenth, δέκατος, η, ου.

than, ἥ.

that, ἐκεῖνος, η, ο.

the, ὁ, ἡ, τό.

their, ὁ, ἡ, τό (101), *genitive of pronoun* (169).

there, ἐκεῖ; there is, ἐστίν.

thief, κλέπτης, ου, δ.

thing, χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό, *also expressed by the neuter of adjectives or pronouns*; these things, ταῦτα.

think, νομίζω, ἴσω; φρονέω, ἦσω.

thirty, τριάκοντα.

this, οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο.

Thrasylbulus, Θρασύβουλος, ου, δ.

three, τρεῖς, τρία.

three times, thrice, τρίς.

to, to the practice of, εἰς, *with accusative*; to the practice of virtue, εἰς ἀρετήν.

to-morrow, αὔριον.

trireme, τριήρης, εος, ἡ.

truce, σπονδή, ἡς, ἡ.

two, δύο, *also expressed by the dual*.

tyrant, τύραννος, ου, δ.

U

Unhappy, τάλῃς, αινᾶ, ἄν.

unjust, ἄδικος, ου.

useful, ὡς ἐλιμος, η, ου.

V

Very, *often expressed by the superlative of the adjective*; very wise, σοφώτατος.

virtue, ἀρετή, ἡς, ἡ.

W

Wage war, πολεμέω, ἦσω.

war, πόλεμος, ου, δ.

well, εἰ.

what? which? τίς; τί;

when, ὅτε; *interrogative*, πότε;

where, ὅπου; *interrogative*, ποῦ;

which, ὅς, ἥ, δ.

who, which, what? τίς, τί;

whole, ὁ πᾶς; the whole city, ἡ πᾶσα πόλις.

wisdom, σοφία, ας, ἡ.

wise, σοφός, ἡ, ὄν.

wonder at, admire, θαυμάζω, ὥσω or ἄσομαι.

write, γράφω, γράψω.

Y

Yield, εἴκω, εἴξω.

you, σύ, σοῦ.

your, σός, σή, σόν.

youth, νεανίας, ου, δ.

THE END.

Harkness's Standard Latin Grammar.

FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

By **ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D.,**

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

This is a complete, philosophical, and attractive work. Facts are presented in clear and simple language. The work has been pronounced "a model for perspicuity of statement and clearness of arrangement." It is characterized by great accuracy of statement. It is a Grammar of the Latin Language based upon the facts of that language. The facts and laws of the language are all presented in the light of the latest and best grammatical studies, including comparative grammar.

It practically embraces three works in one.

The present edition is the result of a thorough and complete revision of that of 1874. To a large extent it is a new and independent work, yet the paradigms, rules of construction, and in general all parts intended for recitation, have been only slightly changed. The aim of the work in its present form is threefold:

1. To be a clear, simple, and convenient elementary Latin Grammar, giving the essentials for that use in distinctive type, and in the form best adapted to the end.

2. To be an adequate and trustworthy grammar for the advanced student—a complete grammar of the Latin language, for the use of critical students of every grade of scholarship.

3. To be a practical introduction to the broader fields of philology and modern linguistic research with references to the latest and best authorities upon the numerous questions which arise in such study.

Price, \$1.12.

A copy of the above book will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK ∴ CINCINNATI ∴ CHICAGO.

[*82]

Harkness's Series of Preparatory Latin Text-Books.

By **ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D.,**
PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

LATIN GRAMMAR.

Standard Edition of 1881. 12mo, cloth. 430 pages . . \$1.12

For schools and colleges. This is a complete, philosophical, and attractive work. It presents a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the language, exhibiting not only the grammatical forms and constructions, but also those vital principles which underlie, control, and explain them.

EASY METHOD FOR BEGINNERS IN LATIN.

12mo, cloth. 348 pages . . \$1 20

This volume is not a mere companion to the Grammar, but a practical guide for the pupil in the work of reading and writing Latin. It approaches the language on its practical side. The very first lesson, without a word of grammar, introduces the learner to complete Latin sentences, with verb, subject, and object. Thus, at the very outset, he finds himself already using the language. He is not only reading Latin, but actually writing it.

FIRST YEAR IN LATIN.

Complete Course. 12mo, cloth. 332 pages . . \$1.12

An outline of Latin Grammar and progressive exercises in reading and writing Latin, with frequent practice in reading at sight. This volume contains a series of simple exercises progressively arranged, and designed to lead the way directly to connected discourse, together with numerous exercises and passages intended for practice in sight reading and composition exercise.

LATIN EXERCISES FOR THE FIRST YEAR.

12mo, cloth. 268 pages . . \$1.00

A course of progressive exercises in reading and writing Latin, with frequent practice in reading at sight, intended as a companion to Harkness's Latin Grammar.

NEW LATIN READER.

12mo, cloth. 227 pages . . 87 cents

With exercises in Latin composition, intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. With references, suggestions, notes, and vocabularies.

The "New Reader" differs from the "Reader" in several respects. The first parts of the two books are wholly different. The New has in this part alternating exercises in translation both ways from one language into the other, with numbered references to the "Grammar" at every step.

INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK.

12mo, cloth. 162 pages . . 87 cents

Intended as an elementary drill book on the inflections and principles of the language. This work gives a distinct outline of the whole grammar.

INTRODUCTION TO LATIN COMPOSITION.

12mo, cloth. 306 pages . . \$1.05

For schools and colleges. Part I. Elementary Exercises, intended as a companion to the Reader. Part II. Latin Syntax. Part III. Elements of Latin style, with special reference to idioms and synonyms.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO.
[*83]

Preparatory Latin Texts.

(NOT INCLUDING VIRGIL.)

CÆSAR'S GALLIC WAR.

By G. K. BARTHOLOMEW

This new and complete edition of "Cæsar's Commentaries." . . . 90 cents

CÆSAR'S COMMENTARIES ON THE GALLIC WAR.

(New Pictorial Edition.) With Notes, Dictionary, and a Map of Gaul. By ALBERT HARKNESS, LL.D. . . . \$1.20

This revised edition of Harkness's Cæsar contains many important additions and improvements, including an outline of the Roman military system during the last half century of the republic.

CÆSAR'S GALLIC WAR. (Eight Books.)

By WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., and HERBERT C. TOLMAN, Ph.D. . . . \$1.20

An entirely new work on an original plan; with numerous examples of inductive studies, and lists of topics for investigation.

CICERO'S ORATIONS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY.

By A. HARKNESS, LL.D. . . . \$1.22

This book contains ten select orations, giving specimens of Roman eloquence in its various departments — forensic, senatorial, and judicial.

CICERO'S ORATIONS AND LETTERS.

With Vocabulary. By J. H. HANSON, A.M. . . . \$1.20

The thirty-five letters which have been selected cover a period of twenty years, commencing with the year succeeding Cicero's consulship and ending with the year of his death.

CICERO'S LAELIUS DE AMICITIA.

By JOHN K. LORD . . . 72 cents

With English notes, containing references to the standard Latin Grammars. Preceded by an account of the life of Cicero.

CICERO'S DE OFFICIIS.

By THOMAS A. THACHER . . . 87 cents

With English notes, chiefly selected and translated from the editions of Zumpt and Bonnell.

SALLUST. JUGURTHINE WAR.

By CHARLES GEORGE HERBERMANN, Ph.D. . . . \$1.12

With full explanatory notes, references to Harkness's Revised Latin Grammar, and a copious Latin-English vocabulary. Also an introduction, with life of Sallust, and a short history of Numidia (with map).

SALLUST. JUGURTHA AND CATILINE.

Notes by N. BUTLER and M. STURGIS . . . \$1.22

Revised edition, with notes and a vocabulary.

SALLUST. CATILINE.

Notes and Vocabulary by A. HARKNESS, Ph.D. . . . 90 cents

With explanatory notes and a special vocabulary. Adapted to Harkness's Revised Latin Grammar. Prepared expressly for school use.

COURSE IN CÆSAR, SALLUST, AND CICERO.

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D. . . . \$1.40

New pictorial edition. With notes and dictionary, plans of battles, outline of the Roman military system, etc. It contains four books of Cæsar's "Commentaries," the "Catiline" of Sallust, and eight of Cicero's orations.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK .: CINCINNATI .: CHICAGO.

[*84]

LATIN TEXTS.

FOR ADVANCED CLASSES.

HORACE.

By J. L. LINCOLN, LL.D. 12mo, cloth. 574 pages . \$1.22

With copious English notes and a life of Horace. The text of this edition is that of Örelli; but other important readings are also given in foot-notes.

JUVENAL. SATIRES.

By T. B. LINDSAY. 12mo, cloth. 226 pages . . . \$1.00

A carefully-edited edition of this author prepared with special reference to the requirements of schools and colleges. Fully illustrated.

LIVY.

With Notes. By J. L. LINCOLN. 12mo, cloth. 372 pages, \$1.22

Selections from the first five books, together with the twenty-first and twenty-second books entire; with a plan of Rome, a map of the passage of Hannibal, and English notes for the use of schools.

CORNELIUS NEPOS.

With Notes and Vocabulary. By THOMAS LINDSAY, Ph.D.
12mo, cloth. 357 pages \$1.22

With notes, vocabulary, index of proper names, and exercises for translation into Latin. Illustrated by numerous cuts.

CORNELIUS NEPOS FOR SIGHT READING.

12mo, cloth. 283 pages \$1.00

An edition of the preceding book without notes and vocabulary. Designed especially for sight reading.

OVID.

With Notes and Vocabulary. By J. L. LINCOLN, LL.D. 12mo,
cloth. 332 pages \$1.22

The text is very carefully annotated, and references made to Harkness's Standard Grammar. Selections have been made from the *Aurores Fasti* and *Tristia*, in addition to those from the *Metamorphoses*.

SELECTIONS FROM OVID AND VERGIL.

With Vocabulary. By J. H. HANSON, A.M., and W. A. ROLFE.
12mo, cloth. 770 pages \$1.40

A hand-book of Latin poetry, containing selections from Ovid and Vergil, with Vocabulary, Notes, and references to the standard Latin grammars.

TACITUS. HISTORIES.

Notes by W. S. TYLER. 12mo, cloth. 453 pages . \$1.22

References to Harkness's Revised Latin Grammar; copious notes; and an essay on the "Style of Tacitus."

TACITUS. GERMANIA AND AGRICOLA.

Notes by W. S. TYLER. 12mo, cloth. 216 pages . 87 cents

Revised edition, with additions and references to Harkness's New Standard Latin Grammar.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO.
[*\$5]

WORKS OF VERGIL.

VERGIL.

Complete. With Notes and Vocabulary. By H. S. FRIEZE.
12mo, cloth. 710 pages \$1.60

Frieze's New Edition of Vergil embraces in one convenient volume the entire text of the *Bucolics*, the *Georgics*, and the *Æneid*, together with an elaborate commentary, numerous illustrated cuts, and a complete dictionary including all the proper names found in the three works. The text has been revised with great care, both with reference to the most approved readings and the best established orthography. The notes and the special dictionary are all that is necessary to the clear understanding of the poet, without furnishing to the pupil anything more than legitimate help.

VERGIL'S ÆNEID.

Complete. With Notes and Vocabulary. By H. S. FRIEZE.
12mo, cloth. 615 pages \$1.30

The notes are substantially those of the former edition. In the interpretations occasional changes have been made.

VERGIL'S ÆNEID (Six Books), BUCOLICS, AND GEORGICS.

With Notes and Vocabulary. By H. S. FRIEZE. 12mo, cloth.
548 pages \$1.30

Preceded by a chapter on the life and writings of Vergil. The dictionary is complete, and the Notes copious and clear.

VERGIL'S ÆNEID, BUCOLICS, AND GEORGICS.

With Notes and Vocabulary. By EDWARD SEARING, A.M.
8vo, cloth. 690 pages \$1.60

This contains the first six books of the *Æneid* and the entire *Bucolics* and *Georgics*, a very carefully constructed dictionary, a superb map of the Mediterranean and adjacent countries, and a photographic fac-simile of an early Latin MS. Illustrations are given of all special subjects mentioned in the text.

VERGIL'S ÆNEID. Six Books.

By EDWARD SEARING, A.M. 8vo, cloth. 470 pages, . . \$1.40

The same. Books I., II., and VI., with Vocabulary . . 1.25

These books are like the preceding, with the omission of the selections from the *Bucolics* and *Georgics*.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK .: CINCINNATI .: CHICAGO.
[*86]

Harper's Inductive Latin and Greek Methods.

HARPER AND BURGESS'S INDUCTIVE LATIN METHOD. By Prof. WM. R. HARPER and ISAAC B. BURGESS, A.M. \$1.00

HARPER AND WATERS'S INDUCTIVE GREEK METHOD. By WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., and WM. E. WATERS, Ph.D. \$1.00

The new method employed in these two books for beginning the study of Latin or Greek is that followed by Professor Harper with such signal success in his classes at Chautauqua and elsewhere. A sentence of the original text is first placed before the pupil. The pronunciation and exact translation of each word are furnished him. With the aid which the teacher gives him in advance, and with the material given in the book, he thoroughly masters the words and phrases of this sentence or section. His knowledge is tested by requiring him to recite or write the Greek or Latin sentence, as the case may be, with only the translation before his eye.

With this as the foundation, and with adequate notes, the words are transposed and introduced in various relations, and by thus following a thoroughly inductive method, a knowledge of the language is obtained in much less time than that usually required.

The book is a guide to the language—not a companion to the Grammar. The pupil deals with the language. He discovers a principle in the sentence before him. He observes and remembers. He does not learn what he may or may not observe hereafter. He thus creates for himself a working grammar of essential principles and adds at each step what is then needed.

Most introductory Latin books prepare for Cæsar, yet they are often made up of different authors, different styles, and different vocabularies. This Latin book is based wholly upon the first book of the Gallic War, and insures a thorough drill upon the words, constructions, and idioms of Cæsar. Systematic instruction is given in reading Latin in the order of the text. This, and the attention given to word study, give proficiency in *sight reading*.

The lessons in the Greek Method cover Book I. of Xenophon's Anabasis, and include a formal study of almost every portion of the Grammar. Special attention is given to review, lessons for the purpose being frequently inserted.

Among the special features are: the entire absence of everything not essential, its thoroughness, and the genuine interest it arouses in the pupil. It holds his attention, quickens his mind, and makes the study of the language pleasant for him and his teacher.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

NEW YORK .: CINCINNATI .: CHICAGO.

[*87]

ANCIENT LANGUAGES.

Bartholomew's Graded Lessons in Latin.....	\$0 80
Latin Grammar.....	90
Daniell's Short Sentences for Writing Latin.....	20
Gates's Latin Word Building.....	84
Hanson's Preparatory Latin Prose Book. With Vocabulary,	2 00
Harkness's Arnold's First Latin Book.....	1 05
Easy Method for Beginners in Latin.....	1 20
First Year in Latin, Complete Course.....	1 12
Latin Exercises for the First Year.....	1 00
Introductory Latin Book.....	87
Elements of Latin Grammar.....	87
Latin Grammar. New Standard Edition.....	1 12
Introduction to Latin Composition.....	1 05
The same. Part II.....	75
New Latin Reader.....	87
Second Latin Book and Reader.....	87
Latin Reader. With Exercises.....	1 05
Harper and Burgess's Inductive Latin Method.....	1 00
Inductive Latin Primer.....	1 00
Holbrook's (Irene) First Latin Lessons.....	50
Sewall's Latin Speaker.....	80

LATIN TEXTS.

Bartholomew's Cæsar's Gallic War. With Vocabulary.....	90
Butler and Sturgus's Sallust's Jugurtha and Catiline.....	1 22
Crosby's Quintus Curtius Rufus.....	1 05
Frieze's Quintilian. Tenth and Twelfth Books. With Notes,	1 20
Vergil's Æneid. Complete. With Notes and Dictionary..	1 30
Six Books of Æneid, Georgics, and Bucolics. With Notes	
and Dictionary.....	1 30
Vergil. Complete Works. Notes and Dictionary.....	1 60
Hanson's Cicero's Orations and Letters. With Vocabulary..	1 20

[*18]

ANCIENT LANGUAGES.

Harkness's <i>Cæsar's Commentaries.</i> New Pictorial Edition..	\$1 20
<i>Cæsar's Commentaries.</i> (Old Edition).....	1 05
<i>Cicero's Orations.</i> With Notes and Dictionary	1 22
<i>Course in Cæsar, Sallust, and Cicero.</i> (Preparatory).....	1 40
<i>Sallust's Catiline.</i> With Notes and Vocabulary.....	90
<i>Military System of the Romans.</i>	
Harper and Tolman's <i>Cæsar's Gallic War.</i> With Notes and Dictionary.....	1 20
Harper and Miller's <i>Virgil's Æneid.</i> (<i>In preparation</i>). ..	
Herbermann's <i>Sallust's Jugurthine War.</i>	1 12
Lincoln's <i>Horace.</i> With Notes.....	1 22
<i>Livy.</i> With Notes.....	1 22
<i>Ovid.</i> With Notes and Vocabulary.....	1 22
Lindsay's <i>Cornelius Nepos.</i> With Notes and Vocabulary... ..	1 22
<i>Cornelius Nepos for Sight Reading.</i>	1 00
<i>Satires of Juvenal.</i>	1 00
Lord's (John K.) <i>Cicero's Laelius de Amicitia.</i>	72
Searing's <i>Virgil. The Æneid (Six Books), Bucolics, and Georgics.</i> With Vocabulary.....	1 60
<i>Virgil's Æneid. Six Books.</i> With Vocabulary.....	1 40
<i>The same. Books I, II, and VI, with Vocabulary.</i>	1 25
Thacher's <i>Cicero de Officiis.</i>	87
Tyler's <i>Histories of Tacitus</i>	1 22
<i>Germania and Agricola of Tacitus.</i>	87

Copies of these books will be sent to any address, postage paid, on receipt of price. Full price-list mailed on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY, Publishers,

NEW YORK, . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO.

[*19]

P

C
B

HA
E
90

1